

## Notice

### Basic Information

<b>Reference Number</b>	0000391884
<b>Issuing Organization</b>	Dallas County
<b>Owner Organization</b>	
<b>Project Type</b>	IFB - Invitation for Bid (Formal)
<b>Project Number</b>	2025-051-7076
<b>Title</b>	Dallas County Administration Building Switchgear Replacement
<b>Source ID</b>	PU.AG.USA.2438.C18536526
<b>Piggyback Solicitation</b>	No

### Details

<b>Location</b>	Dallas County, Texas
<b>Job Location</b>	411 Elm Street Dallas, Texas United States 75202
<b>Description</b>	<p>This one time construction contract project is currently located in the basement of Dallas County Administration Building, also known as the Kennedy building, and consists of replacing the existing electrical switchgear and the main distribution panels serving the entire building and the parking lot.</p> <p><b>Closing and Submission Date</b> The bids response must be submitted by the due date July 31, 2025, at 2:00 p.m. (CST)</p> <p><b>Bid Reading</b> July 31, 2025, at 2:30 p.m. (CST), the reading will be conducted via a live meeting online. Bids will be publicly opened in compliance with the public bid opening statutory requirements.</p> <p><a href="https://teams.microsoft.com/l/meetup-join/19%3ameeting_YmY4YzY3YTEtMTJkMy00ZDNiLWJmMjktZGJmZiczOWUxNjc2%40thread.v2/0?context=%7B%22Tid%22%3A%2251adcfad-72f1-479c-b28f-52412e04014b%22%2C%22Oid%22%3A%226f7e6e0d-1f84-43a8-a037-c8b93e424cb8%22%2C%22IsBroadcastMeeting%22%3Atrue%2C%22role%22%3A%22a%22%7D&amp;btype=a&amp;role=a">https://teams.microsoft.com/l/meetup-join/19%3ameeting_YmY4YzY3YTEtMTJkMy00ZDNiLWJmMjktZGJmZiczOWUxNjc2%40thread.v2/0?context=%7B%22Tid%22%3A%2251adcfad-72f1-479c-b28f-52412e04014b%22%2C%22Oid%22%3A%226f7e6e0d-1f84-43a8-a037-c8b93e424cb8%22%2C%22IsBroadcastMeeting%22%3Atrue%2C%22role%22%3A%22a%22%7D&amp;btype=a&amp;role=a</a></p>

### Dates

<b>Publication</b>	07/03/2025 08:28 AM CDT
<b>Question Acceptance Deadline</b>	07/21/2025 02:00 PM CDT
<b>Questions are submitted online</b>	Yes
<b>Closing Date</b>	07/31/2025 02:00 PM CDT

<b>Prebid Conference</b>	07/16/2025 10:00 AM CDT
--------------------------	-------------------------

### Contact Information

Marvin Kines  
214-653-7933  
marvin.kines@dallascounty.org

### Buyer Preferences, Guidelines & Requirements

#### Participation Requirements

- Small Business Participation

#### General Requirements

- Insurance Required

### Bonding Requirements

- Bid Bond	5.00 %
- Performance Bond	100.00 %
- Payment Bond	100.00 %

### Pre-Bidding Events

<b>Event Type</b>	Prebid Conference
<b>Attendance</b>	Recommended

**Event date** 07/16/2025 10:00 AM CDT  
**Location** Via Microsoft Teams  
**Event Note** Optional Pre-Bid Conference  
Pre-bid conference is on July 16th, 2025 at 10:00 a.m. (CST), this pre-bid conference will be conducted virtually via Microsoft Teams.  
  
**Join the meeting now**  
Meeting ID: 274 952 126 018  
Passcode: n3224MV6 **Dial in by phone**  
+1 469-208-1731,,65978194# United States, Carrollton  
Find a local number  
Phone conference ID: 659 781 94#  
  
Question and Answer Deadline  
July 21st, 2025, at 10:00 a.m. (CST)

**Bid Submission Process**

**Bid Submission Type** Electronic or Physical Bid Submission  
**Pricing** In attached document  
**Pricing** In attached document  
**Bid Documents List**

Item Name	Description	Mandatory	Limited to 1 file
SBE Documents	Attachment S - Small Business Enterprise (SBE) Forms	No	No
2025 W-9	2025 W-9	No	No
References	Submit reference letters here	No	No
Completed Bid submission	Attach completed Bid	No	No
Bonds	Attach Bonds	No	No
Cost Sheet	Attach completed cost sheet	No	No



## Documents

### Documents

Document	Size	Uploaded Date	Language
DALLAS COUNTY STANDARD TERMS AND CONDITIONS IFB (1).pdf [pdf]	342 Kb	12/20/2024 02:00 PM CST	English
SBE_Language_for_IFB_2.24.24_ATTACHMENT_S.pdf [pdf]	536 Kb	12/19/2024 11:15 AM CST	English
Specifications - Exhibit 1.pdf [pdf]	4 Mb	07/02/2025 12:04 PM CDT	English
2025-051-7076 IFB Dallas County Administration Building1.pdf [pdf]	214 Kb	07/02/2025 12:10 PM CDT	English
Drawings - Exhibit 2.pdf [pdf]	29 Mb	07/02/2025 12:04 PM CDT	English

## Categories

## Selected Categories

NIGP Categories (16)	
936	<b>EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR SERVICES FOR GENERAL EQUIPMENT</b>
93677	<b>Substation/High Voltage (Electrical) Maintenance and Repair</b> Substation/High Voltage (Electrical) Maintenance and Repair
909	<b>BUILDING CONSTRUCTION SERVICES, NEW (INCL. MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR SERVICES)</b>
90961	<b>Maintenance and Repair, Non-Residential Building</b> Maintenance and Repair, Non-Residential Building
90960	<b>Maintenance and Repair, Industrial Building</b> Maintenance and Repair, Industrial Building
90963	<b>Maintenance and Repair, Commercial and Institutional Building</b> Maintenance and Repair, Commercial and Institutional Building
90900	<b>BUILDING CONSTRUCTION SERVICES, NEW (INCL. MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR SERVICES)</b>
90976	<b>Site Work</b> Site Work
90930	<b>Building Construction (Not Otherwise Classified)</b> Building Construction (Not Otherwise Classified)
968	<b>PUBLIC WORKS AND RELATED SERVICES</b>
96848	<b>Inspection Services, Electrical Instrumentation and Control</b> Inspection Services, Electrical Instrumentation and Control
910	<b>BUILDING MAINTENANCE, INSTALLATION AND REPAIR SERVICES</b>
91056	<b>Panel Wall Systems Installation, Maintenance, and Repair</b> Panel Wall Systems Installation, Maintenance, and Repair
91000	<b>BUILDING MAINTENANCE, INSTALLATION AND REPAIR SERVICES</b>
91017	<b>Energy Computerized Control System (HVAC, Lighting, Utilities, etc) Installation, Maintenance and Repair Services</b> Energy Computerized Control System (HVAC, Lighting, Utilities, etc) Installation, Maintenance and Repair Services
91082	<b>Wiring and Other Electrical Maintenance and Repair Services</b> Wiring and Other Electrical Maintenance and Repair Services
285	<b>ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES (EXCEPT CABLE AND WIRE)</b>
28500	<b>ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES (EXCEPT CABLE AND WIRE)</b>
28567	<b>Power Systems Switchgears and Related Accessories</b> Power Systems Switchgears and Related Accessories
928	<b>EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR SERVICES FOR AUTOMOBILES, TRUCKS, TRAILERS, TRANSIT BUSES AND OTHER VEHICLES</b>
92838	<b>Electrical (Alternator/Generator, Battery, Ignition System, Lights, etc.) Maintenance and Repair</b> Electrical (Alternator/Generator, Battery, Ignition System, Lights, etc.) Maintenance and Repair
940	<b>EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE, REPAIR, CONSTRUCTION, AND RELATED SERVICES FOR RAILROADS</b>
94055	<b>Power Supply Maintenance and Repair, Electric</b> Power Supply Maintenance and Repair, Electric

This copy of the NIGP Code is the property of the National Institute of Governmental Purchasing, Inc. (NIGP), is displayed and used by BidNet under license from Periscope Holdings, Inc. (the authorized sub-licensor of NIGP), and is protected under the copyright laws of the United States. It may not be copied or used (in whole or part) by any party unless such party is authorized to do so under the terms of a written license agreement entered into with NIGP or its authorized sub-licensors expressly authorizing such party to use the NIGP Code. Unauthorized copying or use is prohibited. Dated: January 2016

## **DALLAS COUNTY STANDARD TERMS AND CONDITIONS**

By returning the Bid Proposal with a price quote, vendors certify and agree that:

1. All charges – wages, salaries, taxes including payroll taxes, benefits, insurance, overhead, fees, permits, licenses, fees, labor, personnel, service, supervision, documentation, administration, training, implementation, materials, supplies, delivery, transportation, shipping , freight, fuel surcharges, mileages, parking, tolls, travel time, and all other associated cost direct and indirect including incidentals necessary to provide the goods and services outlined in this solicitation specified or implied are to be included in bid proposal cost. Services and Inside Delivery will be F.O.B.: Dallas County as indicated on each individual purchase order.

2. **TEXAS GOVERNMENT CODE CHAPTER 2271 VERIFICATION – BOYCOTT ISRAEL**

Effective September 1, 2017, the State of Texas requires all governmental entity, state agency or political subdivision (which includes counties) to obtain written verification from the Company that their Company does NOT boycott Israel and will not boycott Israel during the life of this contract, agreement or purchase order (hereafter referred to as "Contract"). By accepting this Contract, the Company (Professional or other applicable term defining the contracting party) verifies that it does not Boycott Israel, and agrees that during the term of this Contract will not Boycott Israel as that term is defined in Texas Government Code Section 808.001, as amended." The County cannot execute a contract for goods and services without this declaration. Please refer to Texas Government Code, Subtitle F, Title 10, Government Code Chapter 2270.

*(a) This section applies only to a contract that:*

*(1) is between a governmental entity and a company with 10 or more full-time employees; and*

*(2) has a value of \$100,000 or more that is to be paid wholly or partly from public funds of the governmental entity.*

3. **CONFLICT OF INTEREST QUESTIONNAIRE (CIQ) FORM**

Effective January 1, 2006, Chapter 176 of the Texas Local Government Code requires that any vendor or person considering doing business with a local government entity disclose in the Questionnaire Form CIQ, the vendor or person's affiliation or business relationship that might cause a conflict of interest with a local government entity. By law, this questionnaire must be filed with the records administrator of Dallas County no later than the 7th business day after the date the person becomes aware of facts that require the statement to be filed. See Section 176.006, Local Government Code. A person commits an offense if the person violates Section 176.006, Local Government Code. An offense under this section is a Class C misdemeanor. By submitting a response to this request, the vendor represents that it is in compliance with the requirements of Chapter 176 of the Texas Local Government Code. Contractor shall complete and file the Conflict of Interest Questionnaire with the Dallas County Clerk at 1201 Elm Street, 21<sup>st</sup> Floor, Dallas, Texas 75270.

4. **CERTIFICATE OF INTERESTED PARTIES FORM 1295**

In 2015, the Texas Legislature adopted House Bill 1295, which added section 2252.908 of the Government Code. The law states that a governmental entity or state agency may not enter into certain contracts with a business entity unless the business entity submits a disclosure of interested parties form to the governmental entity or state agency at the time the business entity submits the signed contract to the governmental entity or state agency. The form discloses any interested parties who have a controlling interest (10% or more ownership) in the business entity and those who actively participate in facilitating the contract or negotiate the terms of the contract (broker, intermediary, advisor, and/or attorney), if any. The disclosure requirement applies to a contract entered into on or after January 1, 2016.

The Texas Ethics Commission was required to adopt rules necessary to implement that law, prescribe the disclosure of interested parties form, and post a copy of the form on the commission's website. The commission adopted the Certificate of Interested Parties form (Form 1295) on October 5, 2015 and new rules (Chapter 46) on November 30, 2015.

The "Certificate of Interested Parties" form must be completed on the Texas Ethics Commission website, printed, signed, and submitted to the County by the authorized agent of the Business Entity with acknowledgment that disclosure is made under oath and under penalty of perjury prior to final contract execution.

To obtain additional information on HB 1295, to learn more about Texas Ethics Commission process to create a new account or to complete an electronic version of Form 1295 for submission with a signed contract, please go to the following website: <https://www.ethics.state.tx.us/tec/1295-Info.htm>

Instructional Videos for Business Entities on how to file online can be found at [https://www.ethics.state.tx.us/whatsnew/elf\\_info\\_form1295.htm](https://www.ethics.state.tx.us/whatsnew/elf_info_form1295.htm)

The identification number (section 3 of the form) to be used on the 1295 for this procurement is the IFB solicitation number.

5. **TITLE VI ASSURANCES/COMPLIANCE POLICY**

The County, in accordance with the provisions of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (78 Stat. 252, 42 U.S.C. §§ 2000d to 2000d-4) and the Regulations, hereby notifies all bidders that it will affirmatively ensure that any contract entered into pursuant to this advertisement, disadvantaged business enterprises will be afforded full and fair opportunity to submit bids in response to this invitation and will not be discriminated against on the grounds of race, color, or national origin in consideration for an award.

Pursuant to Title VI requirements, any entity or person that enters into a contract with Dallas County including, but not limited to prime contractors, sub-contractors, and sub-recipients, may not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, age, sex, disability, or religion in their selection and retention of subcontractors (including consultants), in connection with any federally funded program or activity (including any program or activity undertaken/funded by a Dallas County Division/Department that receives federal funds).

6. **TEXAS GOVERNMENT CODE CHAPTER 2252 ATTESTATION**

By entering into this Contract, Contractor attests that Contractor is not a company that is identified on a list prepared and maintained by the Texas State Comptroller under Section 2252.153, Tex. Gov't Code, as a company known to have contracts with or provide supplies or services to a foreign terrorist organization as designated by the U.S. Secretary of State.

7. **PRE-AWARD SURVEY**

After bid opening and before award, County may perform a pre-award survey of the bidder's facilities and equipment to be used in the performance of work under this solicitation. Bidder agrees to allow all reasonable requests for inspection of his or her facilities.

8. After bid opening and before award Dallas County reserves the right to request the bidder to provide, but not necessarily limited to, the following forms:

- a. Texas Government Code Chapter 2270 Verification Form
- b. Texas Government Code Chapter 2252 Certification Form
- c. 1295 Form
- d. W-9 Form

9. The bid award shall be based on, but not necessarily limited to, the following factors:

- e. Unit Price
- f. Total Bid Price
- g. Delivery Date
- h. Results of Testing Samples
- i. Special Needs and Requirements of Dallas County
- j. Dallas County's Experience with Products Bid
- k. Vendor's Past Performance Record with Dallas County
- l. Dallas County's Evaluation of Vendor's Ability
- m. Estimated Costs for Supplies, Maintenance, etc.
- n. Estimated Surplus Value
- o. Small Business Enterprise completed forms
- p. Dallas County reserves the right to award to a primary and secondary vendor(s).

Dallas County shall award this contract to the responsive bidder(s) offering the lowest and best bid in accordance to Local Government Code 262.021(5-a) who comply with all of the requirements, terms and conditions prescribed herein. Dallas County reserves the right to reject any or all bids in whole or in part, to make multiple awards, partial awards, award by item by item basis, award by types, award by sections, or lump sum total, and waive any immaterial deviations in the bid as may be considered in the best interest of the County.

10. **INVOICING/BILLING**

Invoices will be submitted to the Dallas County Auditor's Office. All billings must have appropriate supporting documentation before such billings will be approved. Billing shall cover goods and services not previously invoiced. Vendor shall reimburse the Dallas County for any monies paid to Contractor for goods or services not provided or when goods/services provided do

not meet the contract agreement or solicitation requirements. Payments made by the County shall not preclude the right of the County from thereafter disputing any items involved or billed under the contract agreement or solicitation and shall not be construed as acceptance of any part of the goods or services. Contractor understands and agrees that any funds paid under this contract are contingent upon satisfactory delivery of the Services as described in this contract and subject to routine processing. No payment, on any basis, will be made for unsatisfactory work.

Contractor agrees to submit complete, fully documented and accurate itemized statement of invoices with appropriate/applicable attachments and documentation, as required by the County for all goods, services, and work performed **following acceptance of goods, services or work by the County.**

At minimum, the original invoices submitted against the IFB, must reference all of the following information:

- a. Contractor/Vendor Name
- b. Contractor/Vendor Address
- c. Contractor/Vendor Contact Information
- d. Contractor/Vendor Telephone Number and Fax Number
- e. Contractor/Vendor Remittance to Address
- f. Invoice Date
- g. Invoice Number (uniquely numbered, no duplicates)
- h. Valid Dallas County Purchase Order Number must appear on all itemized invoices and packing slips
- i. Solicitation Number
- j. Date of Services or Date Purchase
- k. Description of Services and Goods
- l. Cost of Services and Goods

Invoices and support documentation are to be sent to:

Original Invoice: Dallas County Auditor's Office  
Attn: Accounts Payable  
500 Elm Street, Suite 4200  
Dallas, TX 75202  
214.653.6478  
[Accounts.Payable@dallascounty.org](mailto:Accounts.Payable@dallascounty.org)

Copy of invoice(s) shall be sent to: REQUESTING USER DEPARTMENT NAME AND ADDRESS INDICATED ON THE PURCHASE ORDER

All invoices must reference a Dallas County Purchase Order Number

Payment will be made upon receipt and acceptance by the County of completed services, goods and/or products ordered and receipt of a valid invoice, in accordance with the Texas Government

Code, Chapter 2251. The County will incur no penalty for late payment if payment is made within thirty (30) or fewer days from the statement if there is an uncontested billing. Any payment not made within thirty (30) days of its due date shall bear interest in accordance with Chapter 2251 of the Texas Government Code. Invoices received without all the required supporting documentation and information will not be processed and will be returned to the Contractor unpaid for correction.

11. If applicable, a packing list or other suitable shipping documents shall accompany each shipment and shall show:
  - (a) Name and address of vendor
  - (b) Name and address of receiving department
  - (c) Dallas County Purchase Order number and
  - (d) Description of material shipped, including item numbers, quantity, number of containers, and package number, if any.

12. **ACH ELECTRONIC PAYMENTS**

*ACH Electronic Payments*

Dallas County offers ACH vendor and supplier payment services for all vendors and suppliers providing goods, services or products to Dallas County.

Dallas County is moving away from making payments by paper checks and we are strongly encouraging vendors and suppliers to accept electronic payments. Below is the option that is currently available in lieu of a paper check. Dallas County has chosen the Paymode-X ACH payment service through Bank of America for this efficient form of payment.

There is no cost or fee to the vendor or supplier of any kind resulting from the acceptance of an ACH payment from Dallas County via PaymodeX. This allows Dallas County to directly deposit invoice payments into the vendor's bank account along with complete remittance information that can be accessed at any time.

For more information regarding Paymode-X, please visit our website at: <http://portal.paymode.com/dallascounty/> or call customer service @ 877.443.6944 or contract the Dallas County Auditor's Office – Account Payable Division at 214.653.6473.

13. Upon request by Dallas County, bidders agree to furnish samples and/or demonstrations of products bid, as applicable. The product(s) requested will be furnished at no additional cost to Dallas County and will be of sufficient amounts and/or time frames agreed by County and bidder to ensure effective testing of the products(s). Any testing product used beyond the agreed upon amount or time frame may be considered for payment by Dallas County, if in the best interest of the County. Any product that fails testing shall be considered sufficient reason to reject the bid or product. Any product used by Dallas County, during the contract period that does not perform as specified and/or approved during testing shall be considered grounds for cancellation of the contract.
14. Whenever an article or material is defined by describing a proprietary product or by using the name of a manufacturer, the term "or equal" if not inserted shall be implied. The specified article or material shall be understood as descriptive and not restrictive. As determined by Dallas County, equal is considered as articles or materials which can effectively and economically

perform the required task; is comparative in quality and performance and, if required, is acceptably similar or matches the specified structural design.

If the amount shown in words and its equivalent in figures do not agree, the written words shall be binding. Ditto marks are not considered writing or printing and shall not be used.

15. The Contractor shall be considered an Independent Contractor and not an agent, servant, employee, or representative of the County in the performance of the work. No term or provision hereof or act of the Contractor shall be construed as changing that status.
16. The Contractor agrees that it will protect, defend, indemnify, and save whole and harmless the County and all of its officers, agents, and employees from and against all claims, demands, causes or action, damages, judgments, loss and expenses, including attorney's fees, of whatsoever nature, character, or description that any person or entity has or may have arising from or on account of any injuries or damages (including but not restricted to death) received or sustained by any person, persons, or property, on account of, arising out of, or in connection with the performance of the work, including without limiting the generality of the foregoing, any negligent act or omission of the Contractor or any agent, servant, employee or sub-contractor of the Contractor in the execution or performance of this Contract. Contractor further agrees to protect, indemnify and hold County harmless against and from any and all claims and against and from any and all loss, cost, damage, judgments or expense, including attorney's fees arising out the breach of any of the requirements and provisions of this contract of any failure of Contractor, its employees, officers, agents, contractors, invitees, or assigns in any respect to comply with and perform all the requirements and provisions hereof.
17. The Contractor agrees, during the performance of the work, to comply with all applicable codes and ordinances of the appropriate City, County or the State of Texas as they may apply, as these laws may now read or as they may hereafter be changed or amended.
18. The Contractor shall obtain from the appropriate City, Dallas County or the State of Texas the necessary permit(s), if any, required by the ordinances of the City, County or State for the performance of the Work.
19. The Contractor shall not sell, assign, transfer or convey this Contract, in whole or in part, without the prior written consent of the County.
20. Should Dallas County authorize the original awardee to subcontract (assign) any portion of this contract, the original awardee will maintain the ultimate legal responsibility for all services according to contract specifications. In the event of a subcontract, the original awardee must maintain a continuous effective business relationship with the subcontractor(s) including, but not limited to, regular payments of all monies owed to any subcontractor. Failure to comply with these requirements, in whole or part, will result in termination of this contract and/or legal ramifications, due to nonperformance.

Should Dallas County authorize the original contractor to transfer this contract, in whole or part, the secondary contractor will maintain all the legal responsibilities set forth in the context of this contract.

21. In case any one or more of the provisions contained in this Contract shall for any reason be held to be invalid, illegal, or unenforceable in any respect, such invalidity, illegality, or unenforceability shall not affect any other provision thereof and this Contract shall be considered



as if such invalid, illegal, or unenforceable provision had never been contained herein.

22. The parties herein agree that this Contract shall be enforceable in Dallas County, Texas, and if legal action is necessary to enforce it, exclusive venue shall lie in Dallas County, Texas.

23. This Contract shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Texas and all applicable Federal Laws.

24. **Scanned or Re-typed Response:**

If in its response, bidder/offeror either electronically scans, re-types, or in some way reproduces the County's published bid or proposal specifications, then in the event of any conflict between the terms and provisions of the County's published bid or proposal specifications, or any portion thereof, and the terms and provisions of the response made by bidder/offeror, the County's bid or proposal specifications as published shall control.

Furthermore, if an alteration of any kind to the County's published bid or proposal specifications is only discovered after the contract is executed and is or is not being performed; the contract is subject to immediate cancellation.

25. This Contract embodies the complete agreement of the parties hereto, superseding all oral or written previous and contemporary agreements between the parties and relating to matters herein, and except as otherwise provided herein cannot be modified without written agreement of the parties.

26. Multi-year service/lease-purchase agreements or any continuing contracts are solicited and awarded based on governmental fiscal funding. If for any reason, funds are not appropriated to continue the service/lease- purchase agreement, the said agreement/contract shall be automatically terminated on the expiration date or date in which the funds have been eliminated. Any/all services/leased equipment will be removed from the respective county department/facilities without penalty to Dallas County. Any/all charges incurred as a result of this action are the responsibility of the contractor.

27. Contractors are not officially authorized to begin work and/or deliver items covered under this agreement until formal approval and/or a signed contract is executed by the proper county authorities. Dallas County accepts no liability, of any kind, for products/services delivered/furnished without proper authorization.

28. Except for proposals received under Local Government Code 262.030 and/or 262.0295, in accordance with the aforementioned statutes, Dallas County will uphold the confidentiality of bidder trade secrets to the extent allotted by law. All confidential information must be clearly identified and separated, by the bidder and prior to submission of the proposal.

29. **OPEN RECORDS**

All responses submitted to Dallas County become the property of Dallas County and are subject to the Public Information Act (Texas Government Code Chapter 552). The interested

firms/individuals should familiarize themselves with the provisions of that Act. In no event shall Dallas County, or any of its agents, representatives, consultants, directors, officers, or employees, be liable to a firm/individual for the disclosure of all or any portion of a response submitted pursuant to the IFB.

If a firm/individual has special concerns about information that it desires to make available to Dallas County, but which it believes constitutes a trade secret, proprietary information or other information excepted from disclosure, such firm/individual should specifically and conspicuously designate ((i.e. mark confidential) each page of that information, which the Bidder believes, should not be disclosed outside Dallas County. Disclosure of requested information will be subject to the Texas Public Information Act.

30. **TERMINATION**

The County may, at its option and without prejudice to any other remedy to which it may be entitled at law or in equity, or elsewhere under this contract, terminate this Contract, in whole or part, by giving 10 days advance written notice thereof to the Contract with the understanding that all (products/services) being (delivered/performed) under this Contract shall cease upon the date specified in such notice. The County shall compensate the Contractor in accordance with the terms of this contract for the (products/services) (delivered/performed) prior to the date specified in such notice.

31. **TERMINATION FOR DEFAULT OR NON-PERFORMANCE**

Default, material breach, or non-performance of the bidder in terms of specifications or non-compliance with the terms of this contract shall be a basis for termination of the contract by the County. Termination in whole or in part, by the County may be made at its option and without prejudice to any other remedy to which it may be entitled at law or in equity, or elsewhere under this Contract, by giving ten (10) days' advance written notice setting forth the nature of the material failure or non-performance to the Contractor and/or bidder with the understanding that all work being performed under this contract shall cease upon the date specified in such notice. The termination will not be effective if the material failure is fully cured prior to the end of the stated in written notice NOT LESS THAN TEN (10) day period.

Termination under this will not relieve Contractor from liability for any default or breach under this contract agreement or any other act or omission of Contractor.

The County shall not pay for work, equipment, services or supplies which are unsatisfactory. Contractor may be given a reasonable opportunity prior to termination to correct any deficiency. This however shall in no way be construed as negating the basis for termination for non-performance. In addition and as authorized by Commissioners Court, vendors terminated for non-performance will be disbarred from award consideration on future county solicitation for a period of not less than thirteen (13) months.

32. **MONETARY RESTITUTION**

In the event the contract is prematurely terminated due to default, non-performance and/or withdrawal by the contractor, Dallas County reserves the right to seek monetary restitution (to include but not limited to; withholding of monies owed) from the contractor to cover costs for interim services and/or to cover the difference of a higher cost (difference between termination vendor's rate and new company's rate) beginning the date of vendor's termination through the contract expiration date. In the event a civil suit is filed to enforce this provision, Dallas County will seek its attorney's fees and cost of suit from the Contractor.

33. **NON-EXCLUSIVITY**

This contract and/or agreement is non-exclusive and shall not in any way preclude Dallas County from entering into similar agreements and/or arrangements with other Vendors, Contractors, or from acquiring similar, equal or like goods and/or services from other entities or sources including state contracts.

34. **NEPOTISM**

No person (1) who is an employee, agent, consultant, officer, or official of the contractor and who exercises or has exercised any functions or responsibilities with respect to assisted contract activities; or (2) who is in a position to participate in a decision-making process or gains inside information with regard to such activities, may obtain a personal or financial interest or benefit, direct or indirect, in any contract, subcontract, or agreement with respect thereto, or the proceeds thereunder, either for themselves or those with whom they have family or business ties, during their tenure.

35. **RIGHT TO PROTEST**

Vendors aggrieved in connection with a specific solicitation, evaluation, or the award of any bid, purchase order, or contract, may formally protest to the Purchasing Director only if the Vendor has reason to believe that, with respect to a specific solicitation, (a) there was a material violation of state or federal statutory requirements, County Purchasing Department rules and regulations, or this Code of Ethics (including the Restricted Contact Period), or (b) the procurement process gave an unfair advantage or unfair disadvantage to one or more Vendors.

*Procurement processes that may give an unfair advantage or disadvantage to one or more Vendors include, but are not limited to, the following:*

- i. The specification unfairly limits competition for no legitimate purpose;
- ii. The contract award is compromised by improprieties in post-award negotiations;
- iii. The evaluation factors or criteria are applied in a manner that is different than disclosed in

the solicitation; and

iv. There are irregularities in the receipt or opening of solicitation responses.

*Protests must be in written form and must contain the following information (if applicable):*

i. The protesting Vendor's name, address, telephone number, fax number, and email address;

ii. The identifying number of the solicitation and/or contract;

iii. The date the Vendor became aware of the facts forming the basis of the protest;

iv. A detailed statement of the factual grounds for the protest, including copies of any relevant documents or evidence and the statute, rule, or regulation that was violated, if applicable; and

v. A sworn certification that the protest is brought in good faith and for good cause. If a protest is based on an ambiguity or a problem in a solicitation, and is made after the solicitation response deadline, it must also include a certification that the protesting Vendor was not aware of the ambiguity or problem (and did not have an opportunity to ask for clarification or a correction) before the solicitation response deadline.

Protests must timely raise all claims and describe the evidence supporting those claims with specificity. Any claims that are not timely raised may be deemed waived. In the event of a protest during a solicitation response period, a protesting Vendor who wishes to continue in the solicitation process during such protest must still submit a bid or proposal according to the rules set forth in the solicitation.

Protests, including any protest appeals requests, must be sent by mail or email to the Dallas County Purchasing Director at Founders Square, 900 Jackson St., 6th Floor, Suite 680 Dallas, Texas 75202 or [Michael.Frosch@dallascounty.org](mailto:Michael.Frosch@dallascounty.org). Mail-in requests must be postmarked and email requests must be received by the Purchasing Director no later than (a) five (5) business days after the date that the protesting Vendor knew or should have known of the facts giving rise to the protest, or (b) before the contract is awarded, if the Vendor is aware of the facts giving rise to the protest prior to the contract award, whichever is earlier.

**It is the responsibility of the Vendor to ensure that solicitation protests are delivered to the Purchasing Director within the time period stated herein. Protests that are late or delivered to an incorrect address or individual, or that otherwise do not comply with these rules (including providing the sworn certification as described above), will be declared invalid.**

*Written Decision.* All protests will be initially reviewed by the Purchasing Director, who must rule on the protest and provide a written decision, including the reasons for the decision and the decision date, to the protesting Vendor within ten (10) business days (the “Written Decision”). Any appeal of the Written Decision must be made within five (5) business days of the receipt thereof.

*Appeals Process.* Appeals of the Written Decision should be sent to the Purchasing Director at the address above, who shall notify the Appeals Committee, consisting of the County Administrator, the County Auditor, and the County Budget Director. The Purchasing Director shall serve as staff to the Appeals Committee and will be present at the Appeals Hearing. The protesting Vendor shall be notified of the time and place of the Appeals Hearing and will be provided an opportunity to present arguments. The documentary evidence at the Appeals Hearing is limited to the documentary evidence submitted for the original protest unless, for good cause shown, the Appeals Committee grants authority for the protesting Vendor to provide additional documentary evidence. The protesting Vendor shall seek approval to submit additional documentary evidence for good cause as soon as possible, but no later than (a) five (5) days before the hearing, or (b) within seventy-two (72) hours from when the protesting Vendor knew or should have known about the additional evidence, whichever period is shorter. The request should include copies of the additional documents that the protesting Vendor seeks authority to use at the hearing. The Appeals Committee may appoint an independent hearing examiner to conduct the hearing and provide a written recommendation, if needed. A written final decision, including the reasons for the final decision and the decision date, will be provided to the protesting Vendor within ten (10) business days of the Appeals Hearing (the “Final Decision”). Requests for an appeal of the Final Decision must be mailed or emailed to the Purchasing Director within five (5) business days of the Final Decision, who will notify the Commissioners Court of the request.

A Commissioners’ Hearing may take place at the discretion of the Commissioners Court. A single vote of a Commissioner on the Commissioners Court is required for a Hearing to be granted. The Commissioners may, at any time during the process, review the written record of the previous decisions on the matter. All decisions of the Commissioners Court, including whether to allow a Commissioners’ Hearing, are final.

*Right to Appear before the Commissioners Court.* All individuals and entities have the right to an appearance before the Commissioners Court subject to the rules of the Court, this Code of Ethics, and, during an Active Solicitation, the Restricted Contact Period provisions in Section 6 herein. However, a protesting Vendor does not have an automatic right to a Commissioners’ Hearing on any protest appeal under this Code of Ethics, which will be granted only at the discretion of the Commissioners Court.

*Notification.* Protest hearings are open to the public. Public notification of any hearings, including Appeals Hearings and Commissioners’ Hearings, shall be posted on the Dallas County Purchasing website at [www.dallascounty.org/departments/purchasing](http://www.dallascounty.org/departments/purchasing)

*Solicitations and Contracts Pending.* Filing a protest under this Section will not trigger an automatic stay of any procurement process or contract award. It is in the discretion of the Purchasing Director and the Commissioners Court whether to stay any procurement process or contract award with respect to any Vendor protest. Whether a stay is granted shall not compromise any protesting Vendor’s right to the protest procedures outlined herein.

*Records.* Records of all protests, including the protest filed, related evidence, and any Written and Final Decisions (including the outcome of any Commissioners' Hearing, if applicable) will be maintained by the Purchasing Department for a period of no less than four (4) years.

36. Contractors are required to comply with the Equal Employment Opportunity Act requiring that no person shall be discriminated against on the basis of race, color, religion, sex or national origin in all phases of employment during the performance of this Contract. The successful bidder shall take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed and treated during employment, without regard to their race, age, color, religion, sex or national origin. This action shall include, but not be limited to, employment, upgrading, demotion, transfer, recruitment, advertising, layoff, termination, compensation and selection for training. The successful bidder shall state to all employees and advertisements that all employees and qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, age, religion, sex, or natural origin.
37. No official or employee shall have any financial interest, direct or indirect, in any contract with the County or be financially interested, directly or indirectly, in the sale to the County of any land, materials, supplies or services, except on behalf of the County as an official or employee. Any violation of this section, with knowledge, express or implied, of the person or corporation contracting with the County shall render the contract involved voidable by the Commissioners Court of Dallas County. It is the responsibility of the contractor during all phases of the contract process to notify the County in writing of any potential conflict of interest.
38. In the best interest of the County, as determined by the Dallas County Commissioners Court, any bidder/proposer who is currently involved, either directly or indirectly, with any litigation against or involving Dallas County may be disqualified and/or not considered for an award.
39. Pursuant to Sec. 9.001 of the Texas Business Organization Code, non-Texas entities, including, but not limited to corporations, limited partnerships, and limited liability companies must have an application for registration filed with the Texas Secretary of State and shall provide to Dallas County a Certificate of Status issued by the Texas Secretary of State that serves as official evidence of the entity's existence or authority to transact business in Texas. To transact business with Dallas County, all entities must be in legal compliance pursuant to applicable laws, and shall provide to Dallas County evidence of said compliance.
40. Vendor hereby assigns to purchaser any and all claims for overcharges associated with this contract which arise under the antitrust laws of the United States, 15 USCA Section 1 et seq., and which arise under the antitrust laws of the State of Texas, Tex. Bus. & Com. Code, Section 15.01, et seq.
41. Where applicable, MSDS Forms must be provided with delivered products. In addition WITHOUT EXCEPTION, within 30 days after award, the successful bidder(s) MUST furnish Material Safety Data Sheets for all applicable awarded contract items to: Erin Spargo, Ph.D., Southwestern Institute of Forensic Sciences/Office of the Medical Examiner Facility, 2355 Stemmons Freeway, Dallas, Texas 75207. Dallas County reserves the right to withhold payments owed and/or terminate the contract due to non-performance if the aforementioned documents are not provided accordingly.

42. **INTERLOCAL AGREEMENT (City/State Participation Program)**

In accordance with Article 791.025 of the Texas Government Code, governmental agencies (local, state) may request to utilize County contract by executing an interlocal agreement with Dallas County to do so. Vendors are to indicate on the bid proposal page whether they are willing to extend pricing from this contract to other governmental agencies in accordance with the outlined specifications. Dallas County is indemnified against any and all claims that may arise from Interlocal Agreements entered into by the Contractor and governmental agencies.

43. **FEDERAL DEBARRED VENDORS**

No products and/or services utilizing Federal funds may be procured from vendors that are listed on the Federal Excluded Parties List aka System for Award Management (SAM). Government requirements for non-procurement suspension and debarment are contained in the OBM guidance 2CFR, part 180 that implements Executive Orders 12549 and 12689 Debarment and Suspension. Dallas County reserves the right to reject from award consideration and/or terminate any contract with any vendor found to be suspended, ineligible and/or debarred as outlined herein.

44. **TWELVE (12) MONTH WAITING PERIOD FOR EMPLOYMENT OF CERTAIN FORMER COUNTY EMPLOYEES**

In accordance with the County's Transparency Policy, any firm awarded a contract for the Procurement of goods or services shall be prohibited from hiring any individual who has previously worked for the County and in that capacity either evaluated, recommended, approved, monitored, or managed a contract involving that firm no sooner than twelve months after that individual has ceased to work for or be employed by the County. Failure to adhere to such a contractual requirement may result in the termination of the contract with the County.

IFB

ATTACHMENT S  
SBE PROGRAM AND FORMS





## SBE LANGUAGE

### 7.0 SMALL BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (SBE) PROGRAM

#### 7.1. Definitions.

- 7.1.1. The term **"Commercially Useful Function"** is defined as a business that is directly responsible for providing the supplies or services to Dallas County as required by the solicitation or request quotes, bids or proposals. A firm is considered to perform a commercially useful function when responsible for the execution of a distinct element of the work of a contract and carries out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing and supervising the work involved. Example: a business that stocks sufficient quantities of supplies in direct inventory which is being held for sale or resale, to cover anticipated future demands for the suppliers is considered to be performing a commercially useful function.
- 7.1.2. A **"Contractor"** is defined as one who participates, through a contract or any other contractual agreement in a County funded contract opportunity for work, labor, services, supplies, equipment, materials, goods or any combination of the aforementioned. For purposes of this Section, a Contractor is any individual, company, or other entity seeking to do work for Dallas County regardless of the method used to procure the services or products, including but not limited to bid or solicitation. A Contractor includes but is not limited to a contractor, consultant, or vendor.
- 7.1.3. The term **"Director of Small Business Enterprise"** shall mean the Director of the County's Office of Small Business Enterprise and/or her/his designee.
- 7.1.4. The term **"Contract Administration"** shall mean the County Purchasing Department and/or his or her designee.
- 7.1.5. The **"Contract Administration Supervisor"** shall mean the Purchasing Director and/or his or her designee.
- 7.1.6. **Equal Employment Opportunity Requirements.** It is the policy of Dallas County to ensure non-discrimination in the award and administration of contracts. The Contractor or Subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, disability, veteran status, religion, or sex in the performance of any Dallas County contract.
- 7.1.7. **Good Faith Effort Plan.** The plan submitted with a Submittal detailing the Respondent's efforts to achieve the set aspirational goal or documenting the Good Faith Efforts to meet the goals for all elements the Solicitation. A Good Faith Effort Plan must be submitted with a Submittal for any Dallas County projects in which goals have been established.
- 7.1.8. **Metropolitan Statistical Area (MSA).** The Dallas County MSA includes the following counties: Dallas, Tarrant, Denton and Collin.
- 7.1.9. **Small Business Enterprise.** It is the policy of Dallas County to support the growth and development of Small Business Enterprise ("SBE") and ensure that SBEs have an equal opportunity to compete for and participate in Dallas County contracts. Thus, Dallas County Commissioners Court has created the

Office of Small Business Enterprise to establish and oversee a Diversity Program to ensure that SBEs have an equal opportunity to compete for and participate in Dallas County contracts. It is Dallas County's intent to:

- Ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of Dallas County contracts;
- Create a level playingfield on which small businesses can compete fairly for Dallas County contracts; and
- Ensure that only firms who attempt in good faith to meet the SBE good faith efforts are considered for applicable contract awards.

Consequently, the contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of the good faith effort in its proposal/bid hereunder and, if awarded the contract, the award and administration of the Contract.

## 7.2 SBE Goals, Good Faith Efforts and Eligibility.

The Director of Small Business Enterprise and the Contract Administration Supervisor sets the annual SBE participation contracting/subcontracting aspirational SBE goals for each contract. The contracting/subcontracting goals for this contract will be based on meeting or exceeding the **minimum aspirational SBE goal of 40%**, unless good cause exists for failing to meet the goal. The SBE aspirational goal is based on the total dollar amount of the contract.

To be recognized as an SBE, firms (contractors and/or subcontractors):

- a) Must be certified as an SBE by the following County approved entities: North Texas Regional Certification Agency (NCTRCA), DFW Minority Supplier Development Council and/or the Women's Business Council of Southwest, at the time of the proposal/bid submission. Other certifications are not acceptable;
- b) To be recognized by the County as a **qualified SBE firm**, as defined pursuant to Section 3 of the Small Business Act and relevant regulations, an SBE is a firm for which the gross revenues or number of employees averaged over the past three years, inclusive of any affiliates, is as defined by 13 C.F.R. Sec. 121.201; and
- c) Must also perform a commercially useful function on the project and have a local presence in Dallas County Metropolitan Statistical Area (MSA) in order to be counted for SBE points. The MSA includes the following counties: Dallas, Tarrant, Denton and Collin.

## 7.3 Utilization

The aspirational SBE or certified sub-contractor goal is expressed as a percentage of the total dollar amount of the contract going to SBE or certified Sub-Contractor for those areas which the Contractor has sub-contracted or anticipates sub-contracting. The aspirational goal shall also apply to contract amendments that require work beyond the scope of services originally required to accomplish the project.

The Respondent agrees to employ good faith efforts through the award of subcontractors to eligible SBEs and certified firms to the fullest extent possible.

Dallas County's Good Faith Effort Plan (GFEP) will be used to document SBE participation. However, all subcontractors and/or suppliers, whether certified or not, must be listed in the GFEP. The information provided

in the GFEP Form will be utilized in the development of the final contract/agreement. The GFEP Form can be found in the attachments. This form is required and considered to be a part of the response to the IFB.

**Should the Good Faith Effort Plan or any of the specified documents listed below be incomplete, not signed, and/or not submitted, the bid can be deemed non-responsive.**

**7.4 Each Contractor must include with its proposal/bid, the following documents:**

- Completed and signed **Good Faith Effort Plan**, executed by an authorized representative;
- Completed and signed **Small Business Utilization Affidavit**, executed by an authorized representative; and
- A signed and executed **Subcontractor Intent Form**, executed by an authorized representative (prime and subcontractor).

***Note: All forms must be complete in their entirety and submitted as part of a Respondent's submittal.***

The County reserves the right to accept or reject any certified firm and in its sole discretion is not bound by the certifying bodies' determination, if the County has a concern regarding the eligibility of the firm to meet SBE guidelines or standards. A Contractor whose proposed certified firm is rejected may contest in writing to the Office of Small Business Enterprise, in accordance with the SBE Policy. The denial of SBE certification by the Office of Small Business Enterprise is excluded from the Dallas County Purchasing Code of Ethics Protests Procedure and is exclusively governed by the appeal process set forth in the SBE Policy.

**7.5 SBE Reporting.** The Contractor and its subcontractors are required to electronically submit subcontractor payment information using the County's Compliance Reporting System (CRS), accessed through a link on the Dallas County SBE webpage. The Contractor and all subcontractors will be provided a unique log-in credential and password to access Compliance Reporting System.

Training on the use of the system will be provided by both Dallas County's CRS Support Staff and by the Office for Small Business Enterprise. Additional information and free online training for CRS can be found at <https://dallascounty.diversitycompliance.com>. After the prime receives payment from the County, electronic submittals will require data entry of the amount paid to each subcontractor listed on the Contractor's Good Faith Effort Plan.

**7.6 Contracting.** If awarded the contract, the Contractor agrees to be bound by the policies and guidelines set forth in the County's SBE Policy, which may be incorporated into the contract. If a conflict exists between the SBE section of the solicitation and the County SBE Policy, the language in the solicitation governs.

**MANDATORY  
SBE SOLICITATION ATTACHMENTS**



## SMALL BUSINESS UTILIZATION AFFIDAVIT

It is the policy of Dallas County to encourage the inclusion of qualified Small Business Enterprises (SBEs) to the greatest extent feasible on the County's construction, procurement and professional services contracts. Neither the County, nor its Contractors and their subcontractors shall discriminate on the basis of race, age, color, religion, national origin, or sex in the award and performance of contracts. In consideration of this policy, Dallas County has adopted the Small Business Enterprise Policy for all County contracts.

### **Small Business Enterprise Participation Goals**

The solicitation bidding plan establishes subcontracting goals and requirements for all prospective bidders to ensure reasonable degree of SBE meaningful business utilization and participation in County contracts. It is the goal of Dallas County that a certain percentage of work under each contract be executed by one or more SBEs. For the purposes of participation percentages, Dallas County does not include amounts paid to the prime by the sub-contractor.

The apparent proposer shall agree to meet the established goals or must demonstrate and document a "good faith effort" to include SBEs in subcontracting opportunities. The apparent proposer who fails to adequately document good faith efforts to subcontract or purchase significant material supplies from SBEs may be denied award of the contract by Dallas County based on the contractor's failure to be a "responsive" or "responsible" bidder.

By signing below, I agree to provide Dallas County, Small Business Enterprise Department a completed copy of all required forms. I understand that, for the purpose of SBE subcontracting participation, any amounts paid to the prime from the sub-contractor should not be included in the above listed participation amount. Finally, I understand that if I fail to provide all of the required documents within five (5) business days after notification, my bid may be deemed "non-responsive" and I may be denied award of the contract.

Solicitation Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Company Name: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Typed or Printed Name of Certifying Official of Company

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Certifying Official of Company

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title



## Small Business Enterprise Program Utilization Form

Solicitation/Project Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Solicitation #: \_\_\_\_\_

Firm Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Firm Phone # \_\_\_\_\_

Firm Address: \_\_\_\_\_ City: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_ Zip: \_\_\_\_\_

Compliance Contact: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone #: \_\_\_\_\_ Email Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Is Your Firm Certified: \_\_\_\_\_ Certifying Agency: DFWMSDC \_\_\_\_\_ NCTRCA \_\_\_\_\_ WBC-Southwest \_\_\_\_\_ Other: \_\_\_\_\_

Total Bid Amount: \_\_\_\_\_ Amount self-performed: \_\_\_\_\_ Percentage self-performed: \_\_\_\_\_

### Utilization Plan

List the firms that will be utilized on the project. Provide copies of correspondence.

SBE certified subcontractors/suppliers									
Firm Name & SBE Certification #	Tier	Person Contacted & Date	Address	Phone & Email Address	Type of Work	NAICS Code	Local or Non-Local	Dollar Amount	% of contract
							Total	\$	%

### Small Business Enterprise

[Records Building](#) - 500 Elm Street, Suite 0300, Dallas, TX 75202  
Telephone: (214) 653-6021 | E-Mail: [sbe@dallascounty.org](mailto:sbe@dallascounty.org)



Non SBE certified subcontractors/suppliers									
Firm Name	Tier	Person Contacted & Date	Address	Phone & Email Address	Type of Work	NAICS Code	Local or Non-Local	Dollar Amount	% of Total Contract
							Total	\$	%

Prime Printed Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Title: \_\_\_\_\_ Signature: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

For Use by SBE Office Only

SBE Compliance Officer: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

SBE Notes:



## Good Faith Efforts Form

The Good Faith Efforts Form must be fully completed if the aspirational goal is **not** met.

1. Did you speak with or receive assistance from a staff member in the Small Business Enterprise

Department? \_\_\_\_\_ (Y/N) Name of staff member \_\_\_\_\_

2. Did you utilize a Dallas County SBE vendor list? If not, please explain?

Vendor List Accessed	Date of Access

3. Did you provide written notice to potential SBE subcontractors, suppliers, and vendors? Written notice should include plans, specifications, subcontractor/supplier opportunities, and deadline for submission to respondent no less than 7 days before bid submission. Please provide copies of all correspondence, including accepted and rejected SBE bids or proposals, i.e. letters, memos, emails and phone calls.

Firm Name & Address	Phone #	Person Contacted & Date	Type of Work	NAICS Code	SBE Certification No.	Response to Solicitation	Bid/Quote Amount	Company Selected (Y or N)

4. If applicable, did you participate in the pre-bid meeting? \_\_\_\_\_

### Small Business Enterprise

[Records Building](#) - 500 Elm Street, Suite 0300, Dallas, TX 75202  
Telephone: (214) 653-6021 | E-Mail: [sbe@dallascounty.org](mailto:sbe@dallascounty.org)





5. Did you identify and select specific work items to be performed and/or procurement to be fulfilled by SBEs? Please subdivide total contract work into smaller portions or quantities to permit maximum active participation by SBEs.

1.	2.	3.
4.	5.	6.

6. Did you advertise in trade publications or with local advocacy organizations? The advertisement must identify and describe subcontracting opportunities in detail, including a contact person and deadlines. Please provide a copy.

Publication Name	Date of Publication

Prime Printed Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Title: \_\_\_\_\_ Signature: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_



**DALLAS COUNTY  
SUBCONTRACTOR INTENT FORM**

To: Dallas County - Small Business Enterprise Department

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Project Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Solicitation #: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ will provide the following good(s)/service(s):  
Subcontractor on the project

to \_\_\_\_\_  
Prime Contractor on the project

SBE subcontractor is certified by the following agency: ☐ DFW Minority Supplier Development Council ☐ NCTRCA ☐ Women's Business Council SW

SBE Certification #: \_\_\_\_\_ (Certification must be kept current/valid for the entire duration of this contract. Failure to comply with this provision could be subject to removal from contract.)

For the purposes of SBE subcontracting participation, Dallas County does not include amounts paid to the prime by the sub-contractor.

Total Contract Amount for prime: \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Estimated Work Start Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Sub Participation Amount: \$ \_\_\_\_\_ %

Estimated Work End Date: \_\_\_\_\_

The undersigned intends to enter into a formal agreement with the subcontractor listed, conditioned upon being awarded the Dallas County contract. The undersigned understands that, for the purpose of SBE subcontracting participation, any amounts paid to the prime from the sub-contractor should not be included in the above listed participation amount. **Before any subcontractor/supplier substitutions are made, the prime contractor must submit an SBE Substitution Request Form to The SBE Department for approval.** Failure to comply with these provisions could result in termination of the contract, sanctions against the prime contractor, and/or ineligibility for future Dallas County contracts. The subcontractor's participation will be entered in B2GNow, Dallas County's compliance system, based upon this intent form.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Officer's Signature (Prime Contractor)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Officer's Signature (Subcontractor)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Printed Name (Prime Contractor)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Printed Name (Subcontractor)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title (Prime Contractor)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title (Subcontractor)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

Please select or list all Chambers or Advocacy groups you are a member of:

	Prime	Sub
Greater Dallas Asian American Chamber of Commerce	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Greater Dallas Black Chamber of Commerce	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Greater Dallas Hispanic Chamber of Commerce	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
U.S. Pan Asian American Chamber of Commerce	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Asian Contractors Association	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Regional Black Contractors Association	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Regional Hispanic Contractors Association	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

**PROJECT MANUAL**

**FOR**

**DC ADMINISTRATION BUILDING SWITCHGEAR REPLACEMENT**

**PROJECT NUMBER: 2024-DC048-003**



**DALLAS COUNTY FACILITIES MANAGEMENT**

**DALLAS COUNTY ADMINISTRATION BUILDING  
411 ELM ST.  
DALLAS, TEXAS 75202**

**ISSUED FOR: ISSUE FOR CONSTRUCTION; APRIL 15, 2025**

**PREPARED BY:**

**HED**

Issue for Construction

HED Project No.: 2024-DC048-003

DC Administration Building Switchgear Replacement

Project Title Page  
000101 - 2

April 15, 2025

SECTION 000107  
SEALS PAGE

ARCHITECTURAL



MEP



END OF SECTION 000107

This page intentionally left blank

## **SECTION 000110 - TABLE OF CONTENTS**

### **PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS**

#### **Division 00 -- Procurement and Contracting Requirements**

- 000101 - Project Title Page
- 000107 - Seals Page
- 000110 - Table of Contents
- 000115 - List of Drawing Sheets

### **SPECIFICATIONS**

#### **Division 01 -- General Requirements**

- 011000 - Summary
- 012000 - Price and Payment Procedures
- 012300 - Alternates
- 012500 - Substitution Procedures
- CSI 1.5C - Substitution Request Form (Sample) Pre-Bid
- CSI 13.1A - Substitution Request Form (Sample) Post-Bid
- 013000 - Administrative Requirements
  - 013000.01 - Administrative Requirements, Appendix 01
  - 013000.02 - Administrative Requirements, Appendix 02
- 013216 - Construction Progress Schedule
- 013553 - Security Procedures
- 014000 - Quality Requirements
- 014100 - Regulatory Requirements
- 014216 - Definitions
- 015000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls
- 015213 - Field Offices and Sheds
- 015500 - Vehicular Access and Parking
- 016000 - Product Requirements
- 016116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions
- 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements
- 017800 - Closeout Submittals
- 017900 - Demonstration and Training

#### **Division 02 -- Existing Conditions**

- 024100 - Demolition

**Division 03 -- Concrete (NOT USED)**

**Division 04 -- Masonry (NOT USED)**

**Division 05 -- Metals (NOT USED)**

**Division 06 -- Wood, Plastics, and Composites (NOT USED)**

**Division 07 -- Thermal and Moisture Protection**

079200 - Joint Sealants

**Division 08 -- Openings**

081113 - Hollow Metal Doors and Frames

087100 - Door Hardware

**Division 09 -- Finishes**

099000 - Painting and Coating

**Division 10 -- Specialties (NOT USED)**

**Division 11 -- Equipment (NOT USED)**

**Division 12 -- Furnishings (NOT USED)**

**Division 13 -- Special Construction (NOT USED)**

**Division 14 -- Conveying Equipment (NOT USED)**

**Division 21 -- Fire Suppression (NOT USED)**

**Division 22 -- Plumbing (NOT USED)**

**Division 23 -- Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning (HVAC) (NOT USED)**

**Division 25 -- Integrated Automation (NOT USED)**

**Division 26 -- Electrical**

260010 - General Requirements for Electrical Systems

260505 - Selective Demolition for Electrical

260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables

260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems

260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems

260533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems

260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems

260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems

260573 - Power System Studies

262413 - Switchboards

262419 - Motor-Control Centers

262813 - Fuses

264300 - Surge Protective Devices



**Division 27 -- Communications (NOT USED)**  
**Division 28 -- Electronic Safety and Security (NOT USED)**  
**Division 31 -- Earthwork (NOT USED)**  
**Division 32 -- Exterior Improvements (NOT USED)**  
**Division 33 -- Utilities (NOT USED)**  
**Division 34 -- Transportation (NOT USED)**  
**Division 40 -- Process Integration (NOT USED)**  
**Division 46 -- Water and Wastewater Equipment (NOT USED)**  
**END OF SECTION 000110**

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 000115  
LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS**

**1.01 CONTRACT DRAWINGS**

- A. The following Drawings, marked and dated as noted below, form a part of the Contract Documents:
1. Marked: Issued for: Issue for Construction
  2. Dated: April 15, 2025
  3. List: Refer to Drawing G-001 for complete list of drawings.

**END OF SECTION 000115**

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 011000  
SUMMARY**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 PROJECT**

- A. Project Name: DC Administration Building Switchgear Replacement
- B. Owner's Name: Dallas County Facilities Management.
- C. Architect's Name: HED.

**1.02 CONTRACT DESCRIPTION**

- A. Contract Type: A single prime contract based on a Stipulated Price as described in Document 005200 - Agreement Form.

**1.03 DESCRIPTION OF ALTERATIONS WORK**

- A. Scope of demolition and removal work is indicated on Drawings and specified in Section 024100.
- B. Scope of alterations new Work is indicated on Drawings.

**1.04 OWNER OCCUPANCY**

- A. Owner intends to continue to occupy adjacent portions of the existing building during the entire construction period.
- B. Owner intends to occupy the Project upon Substantial Completion.
- C. Cooperate with Owner to minimize conflict and to facilitate Owner's operations.
- D. Schedule the Work to accommodate Owner occupancy.

**1.05 CONTRACTOR USE OF SITE AND PREMISES**

- A. Construction Operations: Limited to areas noted on Drawings.
  - 1. Locate and conduct construction activities in ways that will limit disturbance to site.
- B. Arrange use of site and premises to allow:
  - 1. Owner occupancy.
  - 2. Work by Others.
  - 3. Work by Owner.
  - 4. Use of site and premises by the public.
- C. Provide access to and from site as required by law and by Owner:
  - 1. Emergency Building Exits During Construction: Keep all exits required by code open during construction period; provide temporary exit signs if exit routes are temporarily altered.
  - 2. Do not obstruct roadways, sidewalks, or other public ways without permit.
- D. Time Restrictions:
  - 1. Limit conduct of the hours of 7:00 am and 4:00 pm weekdays. Weekend hours or evening hours may be considered..
- E. Utility Outages and Shutdown:
  - 1. Limit disruption of utility services to hours the building is unoccupied.
  - 2. Do not disrupt or shut down life safety systems, including but not limited to fire sprinklers and fire alarm system, without 7 days notice to Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 3. Prevent accidental disruption of utility services to other facilities.

**1.06 WORK SEQUENCE**

- A. Coordinate construction schedule and operations with Owner/Dallas County Facilities Manager.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

**PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED**

**END OF SECTION 011000**

**SECTION 012000  
PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Procedures for preparation and submittal of applications for progress payments.
- B. Documentation of changes in Contract Sum and Contract Time.
- C. Correlation of Contractor submittals based on changes.
- D. Procedures for preparation and submittal of application for final payment.

**1.02 SCHEDULE OF VALUES**

- A. Use Schedule of Values Form: AIA G703, edition stipulated in the Agreement.
- B. Electronic media printout including equivalent information will be considered in lieu of standard form specified; submit draft to Architect for approval.
- C. Forms filled out by hand will not be accepted.
- D. Submit Schedule of Values in duplicate within 15 days after date of Owner-Contractor Agreement.
- E. Format: Utilize the Table of Contents of this Project Manual. Identify each line item with number and title of the specification section. Identify site mobilization.
- F. Include separately from each line item, a direct proportional amount of Contractor's overhead and profit.
- G. Revise schedule to list approved Change Orders, with each Application For Payment.

**1.03 APPLICATIONS FOR PROGRESS PAYMENTS**

- A. Payment Period: Submit at intervals stipulated in the Agreement.
- B. Use Form AIA G702 and Form AIA G703, edition stipulated in the Agreement.
- C. Electronic media printout including equivalent information will be considered in lieu of standard form specified; submit sample to Architect for approval.
- D. Forms filled out by hand will not be accepted.
- E. For each item, provide a column for listing each of the following:
  - 1. Item Number.
  - 2. Description of work.
  - 3. Scheduled Values.
  - 4. Previous Applications.
  - 5. Work in Place and Stored Materials under this Application.
  - 6. Authorized Change Orders.
  - 7. Total Completed and Stored to Date of Application.
  - 8. Balance to Finish.
  - 9. Retainage.
- F. Execute certification by signature of authorized officer.
- G. Use data from approved Schedule of Values. Provide dollar value in each column for each line item for portion of work performed and for stored products.
- H. List each authorized Change Order as a separate line item, listing Change Order number and dollar amount as for an original item of work.

- I. Submit one electronic and three hard-copies of each Application for Payment.
- J. When Architect requires substantiating information, submit data justifying dollar amounts in question. Provide one copy of data with cover letter for each copy of submittal. Show application number and date, and line item by number and description.

#### **1.04 MODIFICATION PROCEDURES**

- A. For minor changes not involving an adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time, Architect will issue instructions directly to Contractor.
- B. For other required changes, Architect will issue a document signed by Owner instructing Contractor to proceed with the change, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
  - 1. The document will describe the required changes and will designate method of determining any change in Contract Sum or Contract Time.
  - 2. Promptly execute the change.
- C. For changes for which advance pricing is desired, Architect will issue a document that includes a detailed description of a proposed change with supplementary or revised drawings and specifications, a change in Contract Time for executing the change with a stipulation of any overtime work required and the period of time during which the requested price will be considered valid. Contractor shall prepare and submit a fixed price quotation within \_\_\_\_ days.
- D. Computation of Change in Contract Amount: As specified in the Agreement and Conditions of the Contract.
  - 1. For change requested by Architect for work falling under a fixed price contract, the amount will be based on Contractor's price quotation.
  - 2. For change requested by Contractor, the amount will be based on the Contractor's request for a Change Order as approved by Architect.
  - 3. For pre-determined unit prices and quantities, the amount will be based on the fixed unit prices.
  - 4. For change ordered by Architect without a quotation from Contractor, the amount will be determined by Architect based on the Contractor's substantiation of costs as specified for Time and Material work.
- E. Substantiation of Costs: Provide full information required for evaluation.
  - 1. On request, provide the following data:
    - a. Quantities of products, labor, and equipment.
    - b. Taxes, insurance, and bonds.
    - c. Overhead and profit.
    - d. Justification for any change in Contract Time.
    - e. Credit for deletions from Contract, similarly documented.
  - 2. Support each claim for additional costs with additional information:
    - a. Origin and date of claim.
    - b. Dates and times work was performed, and by whom.
    - c. Time records and wage rates paid.
    - d. Invoices and receipts for products, equipment, and subcontracts, similarly documented.
  - 3. For Time and Material work, submit itemized account and supporting data after completion of change, within time limits indicated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- F. After execution of Change Order, promptly revise Schedule of Values and Application for Payment forms to record each authorized Change Order as a separate line item and adjust the Contract Sum.



- G. Promptly revise progress schedules to reflect any change in Contract Time, revise sub-schedules to adjust times for other items of work affected by the change, and resubmit.
- H. Promptly enter changes in Project Record Documents.

**1.05 APPLICATION FOR FINAL PAYMENT**

- A. Prepare Application for Final Payment as specified for progress payments, identifying total adjusted Contract Sum, previous payments, and sum remaining due.
- B. Application for Final Payment will not be considered until the following have been accomplished:
  - 1. All closeout procedures specified in Section 017000.

**END OF SECTION 012000**

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 012300  
ALTERNATES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Description of Alternates.

**1.02 ACCEPTANCE OF ALTERNATES**

- A. Alternates quoted on Bid Forms will be reviewed and accepted or rejected at Owner's option. Accepted Alternates will be identified in the Owner-Contractor Agreement.
- B. Coordinate related work and modify surrounding work to integrate the Work of each Alternate.

**1.03 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES**

- A. Alternate No. 01 - Provide continuous thermal monitoring (CMT) sensor at 2,500A main breaker/bus in switchboard "MSA":
- B. Alternate No. 02 - Provide continuous thermal monitoring system (CMT) sensor at main and each feeder breaker bus in switchboards "MSA", "MSB" and at each MCC's incoming main section bus.:

**PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

**PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED**

**END OF SECTION 012300**

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 012500  
SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Procedural requirements for proposed substitutions.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 012200 - Unit Prices, for additional unit price requirements.
- B. Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures, coordination.
- C. Section 016000 - Product Requirements: Fundamental product requirements, product options, delivery, storage, and handling.
- D. Section 016116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions: Restrictions on emissions of indoor substitute products.

**1.03 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Substitutions: Changes from Contract Documents requirements proposed by Contractor to materials, products, assemblies, and equipment.
  - 1. Substitutions for Cause: Proposed due to changed Project circumstances beyond Contractor's control.
    - a. Unavailability.
    - b. Regulatory changes.
  - 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Proposed due to possibility of offering substantial advantage to the Project.
    - a. Substitution requests offering advantages solely to the Contractor will not be considered.

**1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. CSI/CSC Form 1.5C - Substitution Request (During the Bidding/Negotiating Stage); Current Edition.
- B. CSI/CSC Form 13.1A - Substitution Request (After the Bidding/Negotiating Phase); Current Edition.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. A Substitution Request for products, assemblies, materials, and equipment constitutes a representation that the submitter:
  - 1. Has investigated proposed product and determined that it meets or exceeds the quality level of the specified product, equipment, assembly, or system.
  - 2. Agrees to provide the same warranty for the substitution as for the specified product.
  - 3. Agrees to provide same or equivalent maintenance service and source of replacement parts, as applicable.
  - 4. Agrees to coordinate installation and make changes to other work that may be required for the work to be complete, with no additional cost to Owner.
  - 5. Waives claims for additional costs or time extension that may subsequently become apparent.

6. Agrees to reimburse Owner and Architect for review or redesign services associated with re-approval by authorities.
- B. A Substitution Request for specified installer constitutes a representation that the submitter:
  1. Has acted in good faith to obtain services of specified installer, but was unable to come to commercial, or other terms.
- C. Document each request with complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with Contract Documents. Burden of proof is on proposer.
  1. Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable.
    - a. Statement indicating why specified material or product cannot be provided.
    - b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
    - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
    - d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
    - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
    - f. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
    - g. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
    - h. Research/evaluation reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
    - i. Detailed comparison of Contractor's Construction Schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating lack of availability or delays in delivery.
    - j. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
    - k. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and is appropriate for applications indicated.
    - l. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
  2. Note explicitly any non-compliant characteristics.
  3. Product Presentation: If requested by Architect, conduct a presentation at the Architect's office to prove appropriateness to the specified product.
- D. Content: Include information necessary for tracking the status of each Substitution Request, and information necessary to provide an actionable response.
  1. Forms indicated in the Project Manual are adequate for this purpose, and must be used.
- E. Limit each request to a single proposed substitution item.
  1. Submit an electronic document, combining the request form with supporting data into single document.

### **3.02 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES DURING PROCUREMENT**

- A. Submittal Time Restrictions:
-

1. Owner will consider requests for substitutions only if submitted as "Voluntary Substitution" submitted with a bid.
  2. Substitutions submitted by Bidders at the time of "Bid Submission" to the Construction Manager as "Voluntary Substitutions" will be considered during the Bidding review and negotiation process. If a substitution is accepted, an Addendum/Bulletin will be issued incorporating such substitution.
- B. Submittal Form (before award of contract) to support "Voluntary Substitution" included with bid:
1. Submit substitution requests by completing CSI/CSC Form 1.5C - Substitution Request. See this form for additional information and instructions. Use only this form; other forms of submission are unacceptable.

### **3.03 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES DURING CONSTRUCTION**

- A. Submittal Form (after award of contract):
1. Submit substitution requests by completing CSI/CSC Form 13.1A - Substitution Request (After Bidding/Negotiating). See this form for additional information and instructions. Use only this form; other forms of submission are unacceptable.
- B. Submit request for Substitution for Cause within 14 days of discovery of need for substitution, but not later than 14 days prior to time required for review and approval by Architect, in order to stay on approved project schedule.
- C. Submit request for Substitution for Convenience within 14 days of discovery of its potential advantage to the project, but not later than 14 days prior to time required for review and approval by Architect, in order to stay on approved project schedule.
1. In addition to meeting general documentation requirements, document how the requested substitution benefits the Owner through cost savings, time savings, greater energy conservation, or in other specific ways.
  2. Document means of coordinating of substitution item with other portions of the work, including work by affected subcontractors.
  3. Bear the costs engendered by proposed substitution of:
    - a. Owner's compensation to the Architect for any required redesign, time spent processing and evaluating the request.
- D. Substitutions will not be considered under one or more of the following circumstances:
1. When they are indicated or implied on shop drawing or product data submittals, without having received prior approval.
  2. Without a separate written request.
  3. When acceptance will require revisions to Contract Documents.

### **3.04 RESOLUTION**

- A. Architect may request additional information and documentation prior to rendering a decision. Provide this data in an expeditious manner.
- B. Architect will notify Contractor in writing of decision to accept or reject request.
1. Architect's decision following review of proposed substitution will be noted on the submitted form.

### **3.05 ACCEPTANCE**

- A. Accepted substitutions change the work of the Project. They will be documented and incorporated into work of the project by Change Order, Construction Change Directive, Architectural Supplementary Instructions, or similar instruments provided for in the Conditions of the Contract.

### **3.06 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES**

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
- B. Include completed Substitution Request Forms as part of the Project record. Include both approved and rejected Requests.

**END OF SECTION 012500**





# SUBSTITUTION REQUEST

(During the Bidding/Negotiating Stage)

Project: \_\_\_\_\_ Substitution Request Number: \_\_\_\_\_

From: \_\_\_\_\_

To: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

A/E Project Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Re: \_\_\_\_\_ Contract For: \_\_\_\_\_

Specification Title: \_\_\_\_\_ Description: \_\_\_\_\_

Section: \_\_\_\_\_ Page: \_\_\_\_\_ Article/Paragraph: \_\_\_\_\_

Proposed Substitution: \_\_\_\_\_

Manufacturer: \_\_\_\_\_ Address: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

Trade Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Model No.: \_\_\_\_\_

Attached data includes product description, specifications, drawings, photographs, and performance and test data adequate for evaluation of the request; applicable portions of the data are clearly identified.

Attached data also includes a description of changes to the Contract Documents that the proposed substitution will require for its proper installation.

The Undersigned certifies:

- Proposed substitution has been fully investigated and determined to be equal or superior in all respects to specified product.
- Same warranty will be furnished for proposed substitution as for specified product.
- Same maintenance service and source of replacement parts, as applicable, is available.
- Proposed substitution will have no adverse effect on other trades and will not affect or delay progress schedule.
- Proposed substitution does not affect dimensions and functional clearances.
- Payment will be made for changes to building design, including A/E design, detailing, and construction costs caused by the substitution.

Submitted by: \_\_\_\_\_

Signed by: \_\_\_\_\_

Firm: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone: \_\_\_\_\_

## A/E's REVIEW AND ACTION

- ☐ Substitution approved - Make submittals in accordance with Specification Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures.
- ☐ Substitution approved as noted - Make submittals in accordance with Specification Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures.
- ☐ Substitution rejected - Use specified materials.
- ☐ Substitution Request received too late - Use specified materials.

Signed by: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Supporting Data Attached: ☐ Drawings ☐ Product Data ☐ Samples ☐ Tests ☐ Reports ☐ \_\_\_\_\_

This page intentionally left blank



# SUBSTITUTION REQUEST

(After the Bidding/Negotiating Phase)

Project: \_\_\_\_\_ Substitution Request Number: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
From: \_\_\_\_\_  
To: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
A/E Project Number: \_\_\_\_\_  
Re: \_\_\_\_\_ Contract For: \_\_\_\_\_

Specification Title: \_\_\_\_\_ Description: \_\_\_\_\_  
Section: \_\_\_\_\_ Page: \_\_\_\_\_ Article/Paragraph: \_\_\_\_\_

Proposed Substitution: \_\_\_\_\_  
Manufacturer: \_\_\_\_\_ Address: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone: \_\_\_\_\_  
Trade Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Model No.: \_\_\_\_\_  
Installer: \_\_\_\_\_ Address: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

History: ☐ New product ☐ 1-4 years old ☐ 5-10 years old ☐ More than 10 years old

Differences between proposed substitution and specified product: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

☐ Point-by-point comparative data attached — REQUIRED BY A/E

Reason for not providing specified item: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Similar Installation:

Project: \_\_\_\_\_ Architect: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: \_\_\_\_\_ Owner: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ Date Installed: \_\_\_\_\_

Proposed substitution affects other parts of Work: ☐ No ☐ Yes; explain \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Savings to Owner for accepting substitution: \_\_\_\_\_ (\$ \_\_\_\_\_).

Proposed substitution changes Contract Time: ☐ No ☐ Yes [Add] [Deduct] \_\_\_\_\_ days.

Supporting Data Attached: ☐ Drawings ☐ Product Data ☐ Samples ☐ Tests ☐ Reports ☐ \_\_\_\_\_

# SUBSTITUTION REQUEST

(After the Bidding/Negotiating Phase — Continued)

The Undersigned certifies:

- Proposed substitution has been fully investigated and determined to be equal or superior in all respects to specified product.
- Same warranty will be furnished for proposed substitution as for specified product.
- Same maintenance service and source of replacement parts, as applicable, is available.
- Proposed substitution will have no adverse effect on other trades and will not affect or delay progress schedule.
- Cost data as stated above is complete. Claims for additional costs related to accepted substitution which may subsequently become apparent are to be waived.
- Proposed substitution does not affect dimensions and functional clearances.
- Payment will be made for changes to building design, including A/E design, detailing, and construction costs caused by the substitution.
- Coordination, installation, and changes in the Work as necessary for accepted substitution will be complete in all respects.

Submitted by: \_\_\_\_\_

Signed by: \_\_\_\_\_

Firm: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone: \_\_\_\_\_

Attachments: ☐

## A/E's REVIEW AND RECOMMENDATION

- ☐ Approve Substitution - Make submittals in accordance with Specification Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures.
- ☐ Approve Substitution as noted - Make submittals in accordance with Specification Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures.
- ☐ Reject Substitution - Use specified materials.
- ☐ Substitution Request received too late - Use specified materials.

Signed by: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

## OWNER'S REVIEW AND ACTION

- ☐ Substitution approved - Make submittals in accordance with Specification Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures. Prepare Change Order.
- ☐ Substitution approved as noted - Make submittals in accordance with Specification Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures. Prepare Change Order.
- ☐ Substitution rejected - Use specified materials.

Signed by: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Additional Comments: ☐ Contractor ☐ Subcontractor ☐ Supplier ☐ Manufacturer ☐ A/E

**SECTION 013000  
ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. General administrative requirements.
- B. Preconstruction meeting.
- C. Progress meetings.
- D. Contractor's daily reports.
- E. Coordination drawings.
- F. Submittals for review, information, and project closeout.
- G. Number of copies of submittals.
- H. Requests for Information (RFI) procedures.
- I. Submittal procedures.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 016000 - Product Requirements: General product requirements.
- B. Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Additional coordination requirements.
- C. Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals: Project record documents; operation and maintenance data; warranties and bonds.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. AIA G716 - Request for Information; 2004.

**1.04 GENERAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Comply with requirements of Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for coordination of execution of administrative tasks with timing of construction activities.
- B. Make the following types of submittals to Architect:
  - 1. Requests for Information (RFI).
  - 2. Requests for substitution.
  - 3. Shop drawings, product data, and samples.
  - 4. Test and inspection reports.
  - 5. Delegated Design data.
  - 6. Manufacturer's instructions and field reports.
  - 7. Applications for payment and change order requests.
  - 8. Progress schedules.
  - 9. Coordination drawings.
  - 10. Correction Punch List and Final Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.
  - 11. Closeout submittals.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING**

- A. Schedule meeting after Notice of Award.
- B. Attendance Required:

1. Owner.
  2. Architect.
  3. Contractor.
- C. Agenda:
1. Execution of Owner-Contractor Agreement.
  2. Submission of executed bonds and insurance certificates.
  3. Distribution of Contract Documents.
  4. Submission of list of subcontractors, list of products, schedule of values, and progress schedule.
  5. Submission of initial Submittal schedule.
  6. Designation of personnel representing the parties to Contract, Owner and Architect.
  7. Procedures and processing of field decisions, submittals, substitutions, applications for payments, proposal request, Change Orders, inspection requests, post approval documents and Contract closeout procedures.
  8. Scheduling.
- D. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

### **3.02 PROGRESS MEETINGS**

- A. Schedule and administer meetings throughout progress of the work at maximum bi-monthly intervals.
- B. Make arrangements for meetings, prepare agenda with copies for participants, preside at meetings.
- C. Attendance Required:
1. Contractor.
  2. Owner.
  3. Architect.
  4. Special consultants.
  5. Contractor's superintendent.
  6. Major subcontractors.
- D. Agenda:
1. Review minutes of previous meetings.
  2. Review of work progress.
  3. Field observations, problems, and decisions.
  4. Identification of problems that impede, or will impede, planned progress.
  5. Review of submittals schedule and status of submittals.
  6. Maintenance of progress schedule.
  7. Corrective measures to regain projected schedules.
  8. Planned progress during succeeding work period.
  9. Maintenance of quality and work standards.
  10. Effect of proposed changes on progress schedule and coordination.
  11. Other business relating to work.
- E. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

### **3.03 DAILY CONSTRUCTION REPORTS**

- A. Include only factual information. Do not include personal remarks or opinions regarding operations and/or personnel.

- B. In addition to transmitting electronically a copy to Owner and Architect, submit two printed copies at weekly intervals.
  - 1. Submit in format acceptable to Owner.
- C. Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site and project progress:
  - 1. Date.
  - 2. High and low temperatures, and general weather conditions.
  - 3. List of subcontractors at Project site.
  - 4. List of separate contractors at Project site.
  - 5. Safety, environmental, or industrial relations incidents.
  - 6. Meetings and significant decisions.
  - 7. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses. Include comparison between scheduled work activities (in Contractor's most recently updated and published schedule) and actual activities. Explain differences, if any. Note days or periods when no work was in progress and explain the reasons why.
  - 8. Directives and requests of Authority(s) Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).
  - 9. Change Orders received and implemented.
  - 10. Testing and/or inspections performed.
  - 11. Signature of Contractor's authorized representative.

### **3.04 COORDINATION DRAWINGS**

- A. Provide information required by Project Coordinator for preparation of coordination drawings.
- B. Review drawings prior to submission to Architect.

### **3.05 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFI)**

- A. Definition: A request seeking one of the following:
  - 1. An interpretation, amplification, or clarification of some requirement of Contract Documents arising from inability to determine from them the exact material, process, or system to be installed; or when the elements of construction are required to occupy the same space (interference); or when an item of work is described differently at more than one place in Contract Documents.
  - 2. A resolution to an issue which has arisen due to field conditions and affects design intent.
- B. Whenever possible, request clarifications at the next appropriate project progress meeting, with response entered into meeting minutes, rendering unnecessary the issuance of a formal RFI.
- C. Preparation: Prepare an RFI immediately upon discovery of a need for interpretation of Contract Documents. Failure to submit a RFI in a timely manner is not a legitimate cause for claiming additional costs or delays in execution of the work.
  - 1. Prepare a separate RFI for each specific item.
    - a. Review, coordinate, and comment on requests originating with subcontractors and/or materials suppliers.
    - b. Do not forward requests which solely require internal coordination between subcontractors.
  - 2. Prepare in a format and with content acceptable to Owner.
    - a. Use AIA G716 - Request for Information .
  - 3. Combine RFI and its attachments into a single electronic file. PDF format is preferred.
- D. Reason for the RFI: Prior to initiation of an RFI, carefully study all Contract Documents to confirm that information sufficient for their interpretation is definitely not included.

1. Include in each request Contractor's signature attesting to good faith effort to determine from Contract Documents information requiring interpretation.
  2. Unacceptable Uses for RFIs: Do not use RFIs to request the following:
    - a. Approval of submittals (use procedures specified elsewhere in this section).
    - b. Approval of substitutions (see Section - 016000 - Product Requirements)
    - c. Changes that entail change in Contract Time and Contract Sum (comply with provisions of the Conditions of the Contract).
    - d. Different methods of performing work than those indicated in the Contract Drawings and Specifications (comply with provisions of the Conditions of the Contract).
  3. Improper RFIs: Requests not prepared in compliance with requirements of this section, and/or missing key information required to render an actionable response. They will be returned without a response, with an explanatory notation.
  4. Frivolous RFIs: Requests regarding information that is clearly indicated on, or reasonably inferable from, Contract Documents, with no additional input required to clarify the question. They will be returned without a response, with an explanatory notation.
    - a. The Owner reserves the right to assess the Contractor for the costs (on time-and-materials basis) incurred by the Architect, and any of its consultants, due to processing of such RFIs.
- E. Content: Include identifiers necessary for tracking the status of each RFI, and information necessary to provide an actionable response.
1. Official Project name and number, and any additional required identifiers established in Contract Documents.
  2. Owner's, Architect's, and Contractor's names.
  3. Discrete and consecutive RFI number, and descriptive subject/title.
  4. Issue date, and requested reply date.
  5. Reference to particular Contract Document(s) requiring additional information/interpretation. Identify pertinent drawing and detail number and/or specification section number, title, and paragraph(s).
  6. Annotations: Field dimensions and/or description of conditions which have engendered the request.
  7. Contractor's suggested resolution: A written and/or a graphic solution, to scale, is required in cases where clarification of coordination issues is involved, for example; routing, clearances, and/or specific locations of work shown diagrammatically in Contract Documents. If applicable, state the likely impact of the suggested resolution on Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
- F. Attachments: Include sketches, coordination drawings, descriptions, photos, submittals, and other information necessary to substantiate the reason for the request.
- G. RFI Log: Prepare and maintain a tabular log of RFIs for the duration of the project.
1. Indicate current status of every RFI. Update log promptly and on a regular basis.
  2. Note dates of when each request is made, and when a response is received.
  3. Highlight items requiring priority or expedited response.
  4. Highlight items for which a timely response has not been received to date.
  5. Identify and include improper or frivolous RFIs.
- H. Review Time: Architect will respond and return RFIs to Contractor within 5 working days of receipt. For the purpose of establishing the start of the mandated response period, RFIs received after 12:00 noon will be considered as having been received on the following regular working day.
1. Response period may be shortened or lengthened for specific items, subject to mutual agreement, and recorded in a timely manner in progress meeting minutes.



- I. Responses: Content of answered RFIs will not constitute in any manner a directive or authorization to perform extra work or delay the project. If in Contractor's belief it is likely to lead to a change to Contract Sum or Contract Time, promptly issue a notice to this effect, and follow up with an appropriate Change Order request to Owner.
  - 1. Response may include a request for additional information, in which case the original RFI will be deemed as having been answered, and an amended one is to be issued forthwith. Identify the amended RFI with an R suffix to the original number.
  - 2. Do not extend applicability of a response to specific item to encompass other similar conditions, unless specifically so noted in the response.
  - 3. Upon receipt of a response, promptly review and distribute it to all affected parties, and update the RFI Log.
  - 4. Notify Architect within seven calendar days if an additional or corrected response is required by submitting an amended version of the original RFI, identified as specified above.

### **3.06 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE**

- A. Submit to Architect for review a schedule for submittals in tabular format.
  - 1. Submit at the same time as the preliminary schedule.
    - a. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
    - b. Submit revised submittal schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 2. Coordinate with Contractor's construction schedule and schedule of values.
  - 3. Format schedule to allow tracking of status of submittals throughout duration of construction.
  - 4. Arrange information to include scheduled date for initial submittal, specification number and title, submittal category (for review or for information), description of item of work covered, role and name of subcontractor, and scheduled date of fabrication.
  - 5. Account for time required for preparation, review, manufacturing, fabrication and delivery when establishing submittal delivery and review deadline dates.
    - a. For assemblies, equipment, systems comprised of multiple components and/or requiring detailed coordination with other work, allow for additional time to make corrections or revisions to initial submittals, and time for their review.

### **3.07 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW**

- A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for review:
  - 1. Product data.
  - 2. Shop drawings.
  - 3. Samples for selection.
  - 4. Samples for verification.
- B. Submit to Architect for review for the limited purpose of checking for compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in Contract Documents.
- C. Samples will be reviewed for aesthetic, color, or finish selection.
- D. After review, provide copies and distribute in accordance with SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES article below and for record documents purposes described in Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals.

### **3.08 SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION**

- A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for information:
  - 1. Design data.
  - 2. Sustainability design submittals and reports.
  - 3. Certificates.
  - 4. Test reports.
  - 5. Inspection reports.
  - 6. Manufacturer's instructions.
  - 7. Manufacturer's field reports.
  - 8. Qualification data.
  - 9. Maintenance data.
  - 10. Other types indicated.
- B. Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator or for Owner.

### **3.09 SUBMITTALS FOR PROJECT CLOSEOUT**

- A. Submit Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.
- B. Submit Final Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.
- C. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them at project closeout in compliance with requirements of Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals:
  - 1. Project record documents.
  - 2. Operation and maintenance data.
  - 3. Warranties.
  - 4. Bonds.
  - 5. Other types as indicated.
- D. Submit for Owner's benefit during and after project completion.

### **3.10 NUMBER OF COPIES OF SUBMITTALS**

- A. Electronic Documents: Submit one electronic copy in PDF format via e-mail; an electronically-marked up file will be returned. Create PDFs at native size and right-side up; illegible files will be rejected.
  - 1. Contractor shall retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file at the Project Site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.
- B. Samples: Submit the number specified in individual specification sections; one of which will be retained by Architect.
  - 1. After review, produce duplicates.
  - 2. Retained samples will not be returned to Contractor unless specifically so stated.

### **3.11 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES**

- A. General Requirements:
  - 1. Use a separate transmittal for each item.
  - 2. Submission of separate specification sections in one submittal is not allowed unless materials specified in separate sections are integral to the submittal.
  - 3. Submit separate packages of submittals for review and submittals for information, when included in the same specification section.
  - 4. Transmit using approved form.

- a. Refer to Section 013300.03, "Administrative Requirements, Appendix 03", for a sample transmittal form that contains all information required. The sample transmittal form is available in Microsoft Word format for Contractor's use. Contractor's form may be used if all required information is provided.
5. Sequentially identify each item. For revised submittals use original number and a sequential numerical suffix.
6. Identify: Project; Contractor; subcontractor or supplier; pertinent drawing and detail number; and specification section number and article/paragraph, as appropriate on each copy.
7. Apply Contractor's stamp, signed or initialed certifying that review, approval, verification of products required, field dimensions, adjacent construction work, and coordination of information is in accordance with the requirements of the work and Contract Documents.
  - a. Submittals from sources other than the Contractor, or without Contractor's stamp will not be acknowledged, reviewed, or returned.
8. Deliver or transmit submittal on date noted in submittal schedule, unless an earlier date has been agreed to by all affected parties, and is of the benefit to the project. Assemble each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Transmittal must be electronically signed by the Contractor certifying submittal, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, is in compliance with Contract Documents except as noted. Architect will return without review submittals received from sources other than Contractor.
  - a. Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal item for identification.
  - b. Refer to Appendix 013300.02, "Contractor's Submittal Label Information", for sample label. Sample is shown completely filled out for clarification. Size of label is optional but all information shown shall be included and shall be easily read.
  - c. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
  - d. Deliver hard copy or sample submittals to Architect at business address; Attention: Contract Administration.
  - e. Send submittals in electronic format via email to Architect.
9. Schedule submittals to expedite the Project, and coordinate submission of related items. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
  - a. For each submittal and re-submittal for review, allow 10 working days excluding delivery time to and from the Contractor.
  - b. For sequential reviews involving Architect's consultants, Owner, or another affected party, allow an additional 7 working days.
    - 1) Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
  - c. For sequential reviews involving approval from authorities having jurisdiction (AHJ), in addition to Architect's approval, allow an additional 30 calendar days.
  - d. Submittals received by 10:00 am will be marked as received on that day. Submittals received after 10:00 am will be marked as received on the next working day.
10. Identify variations from Contract Documents and product or system limitations that may be detrimental to successful performance of the completed work.
11. Identify options requiring selection by Architect.
12. Provide space on label or beside title block for Contractor review stamps. Include the following information for processing and recording action taken:

- a. Project name.
  - b. Architect's project number and Owner's account/project number, if applicable.
  - c. Date.
  - d. Name and address of Architect.
  - e. Name and address of Contractor.
  - f. Name and address of subcontractor.
  - g. Name and address of supplier.
  - h. Name of manufacturer.
  - i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
  - j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
  - k. Name of drawing preparer not initials.
  - l. Name of person and company preparing submittals.
  - m. Other necessary identification.
13. When revised for resubmission, identify all changes made since previous submission.
- a. Reviewing of resubmitted Shop Drawings by the Architect shall be limited to required corrections only, and the Contractor or Subcontractor by resubmitting shall be held to represent that the resubmitted Shop Drawings contain no other alterations, additions or deletions. If additional changes have been made, same shall be specifically noted and described on the Shop Drawing and/or in the covering transmittal.
  - b. Architect's services beyond those stipulated in the Owner/Architect Agreement may be a cause for the Owner to impose reimbursement by the Contractor for these additional services performed by the Architect. As a guide to establish limits of these services and provide a base for the Contractor to use in preparing its Bid, the following limits shall apply:
    - 1) Up to two (2) reviews for each Shop Drawing, Product Data item, Sample and similar submittals.
14. Distribute reviewed submittals. Instruct parties to promptly report inability to comply with requirements.
15. Incomplete submittals will not be reviewed, unless they are partial submittals for distinct portion(s) of the work, and have received prior approval for their use.
16. Submittals not requested will be recognized, and will be returned "Submittal Not Requested (SNR)".
17. Fabrication commenced prior to completion of review by Architect shall be at the sole risk of the Contractor.
- B. Product Data Procedures:
1. Submit only information required by individual specification sections.
  2. Collect required information into a single submittal.
  3. Submit concurrently with related shop drawing submittal unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
  4. Do not submit (Material) Safety Data Sheets for materials or products.
    - a. Submit Material Data Safety Sheets to Owner if requested.
  5. Submit sustainable design reporting submittals under separate cover.
- C. Shop Drawing Procedures:
1. Prepare accurate, drawn-to-scale, original shop drawing documentation by interpreting Contract Documents and coordinating related work.
  2. Use of reproductions of Contract Documents in digital data form to create shop drawings is only permitted with Architect approval.
  3. Generic, non-project-specific information submitted as shop drawings do not meet the requirements for shop drawings.

- D. Samples Procedures:
  - 1. Transmit related items together as single package.
  - 2. Identify each item to allow review for applicability in relation to shop drawings showing installation locations.
  - 3. Include with transmittal high-resolution image files of samples to facilitate electronic review and approval. Provide separate submittal page for each item image.

### **3.12 SUBMITTAL REVIEW**

- A. Submittals for Review: Architect will review each submittal, and approve, or take other appropriate action.
- B. Submittals for Information: Architect will acknowledge receipt, but will take no other action.
- C. Architect's actions will be reflected by marking each returned submittal using virtual stamp on electronic submittals.
  - 1. Refer to Section 013300.01, "Administrative Requirements Appendix 01", for sample action stamp.
  - 2. Notations may be made directly on submitted items and/or listed on appended Submittal Review cover sheet.
- D. Architect's and consultants' actions on items submitted for review:
  - 1. Authorizing purchasing, fabrication, delivery, and installation:
    - a. "Reviewed (R)", or language with same legal meaning.
      - 1) Proceed on Basis of Information Received.
    - b. "Reviewed as Noted (RAN)", or language with same legal meaning.
      - 1) Proceed on Basis of Revised Information Noted.
    - c. "Reviewed and Resubmit for Record (RRR)", or language with same legal meaning.
      - 1) Resubmit corrected item, with review notations acknowledged and incorporated. Resubmit separately, or as part of project record documents.
    - d. "Submittal Not Requested, Not Reviewed (SNR)", or language with same legal meaning.
  - 2. Not Authorizing fabrication, delivery, and installation:
    - a. "Provide as Specified (PAS)".
      - 1) Work shall not proceed based on non-specified information submitted. Resubmit.
    - b. "Revise and Resubmit (RR)".
      - 1) Work shall not proceed based on information submitted. Resubmit.
- E. Architect's and consultants' actions on items submitted for information:
  - 1. Items for which no action was taken:
    - a. "Received" - to notify the Contractor that the submittal has been received for record only.
  - 2. Items for which action was taken:
    - a. "Reviewed" - no further action is required from Contractor.

### **END OF SECTION 013000**

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 013000.01 - ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS APPENDIX 01

ARCHITECT'S ACTION STAMP SAMPLE



Submittal Review

Architect/Engineer's review is for general conformance with the design concept and the intent of the contract documents. Markings or comments shall not be construed as relieving the Contractor from compliance with the project plans and specifications, nor departure therefrom. The Contractor remains responsible for details and accuracy. This review does not authorize any additional cost or schedule change. Refer to the Contract Documents relative to submittals for clarification of Contractor responsibility.

HED Project Number/Name:

Submittal Number:

Discipline	Reviewer	Date	Remarks Attached
A+D			<input type="checkbox"/>
Civil / Site			<input type="checkbox"/>
Structural			<input type="checkbox"/>
Interiors			<input type="checkbox"/>
Mechanical			<input type="checkbox"/>
Electrical			<input type="checkbox"/>

<input type="checkbox"/>	Reviewed (R) Work May Proceed	<input type="checkbox"/>	Reviewed & Resubmit for Record (RRR) Work May Proceed. Revise & Resubmit for Record.
<input type="checkbox"/>	Reviewed as Noted (RAN) Work May Proceed on Basis of Revised Information Noted	<input type="checkbox"/>	Revise & Resubmit (RR) Work Shall Not Proceed Based on Information Submitted. Revise & Resubmit.
<input type="checkbox"/>	Submittal Not Requested / Not Reviewed (SNR)	<input type="checkbox"/>	Provide as Specified (PAS) Work Shall Not Proceed Based on Non-Specified Information Submitted. Revise & Resubmit.

Final Action / Selection for Contractor:

Final Review By:  Date:

END OF SECTION 013000.01

This page intentionally left blank



---

**SECTION 013000.02 - ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS APPENDIX 02****CONTRACTOR'S SUBMITTAL LABEL INFORMATION SAMPLE**

Project	Project Name
Architect's Project No.	Project Number
Date	Date
Architect	HED Address City, State, Zip
General Contractor (Construction Manager) Address, phone number	Name Address City, State, Zip      Phone
Subcontractor Address, phone number	Name Address City, State, Zip      Phone
Supplier/Manufacturer Address, phone number	Name Address City, State, Zip      Phone
Drawn By (name, not initials)	Name
Specification No. and Title	081113, Hollow Metal Doors and Frames
Drawing No.	A-1
Detail Reference (if applicable)	1/A-501
Name of person and company preparing submittal	Name Company

**END OF SECTION 013000.02**

---

DC Administration Building Switchgear  
Replacement

HED Project No.: 2024-DC048-003

April 15, 2025

Administrative Requirements Appendix 02  
013000.02 - 1

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 013216  
CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Preliminary schedule.
- B. Construction progress schedule, bar chart type.

**1.02 RELATED SECTIONS**

- A. Section 011000 - Summary: Work sequence.

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Within 10 days after date of Agreement, submit preliminary schedule.
- B. If preliminary schedule requires revision after review, submit revised schedule within 10 days.

**1.04 SCHEDULE FORMAT**

- A. Listings: In chronological order according to the start date for each activity. Identify each activity with the applicable specification section number.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 PRELIMINARY SCHEDULE**

- A. Prepare preliminary schedule in the form of a horizontal bar chart.

**3.02 CONTENT**

- A. Show complete sequence of construction by activity, with dates for beginning and completion of each element of construction.
- B. Identify each item by specification section number.
- C. Show accumulated percentage of completion of each item, and total percentage of Work completed, as of the first day of each month.
- D. Provide legend for symbols and abbreviations used.

**3.03 BAR CHARTS**

- A. Include a separate bar for each major portion of Work or operation.
- B. Identify the first work day of each week.

**3.04 REVIEW AND EVALUATION OF SCHEDULE**

- A. Participate in joint review and evaluation of schedule with Architect at each submittal.
- B. Evaluate project status to determine work behind schedule and work ahead of schedule.
- C. After review, revise as necessary as result of review, and resubmit within 10 days.

**3.05 UPDATING SCHEDULE**

- A. Maintain schedules to record actual start and finish dates of completed activities.
- B. Indicate progress of each activity to date of revision, with projected completion date of each activity.
- C. Annotate diagrams to graphically depict current status of Work.

- D. Identify activities modified since previous submittal, major changes in Work, and other identifiable changes.
- E. Indicate changes required to maintain Date of Substantial Completion.
- F. Submit reports required to support recommended changes.

**3.06 DISTRIBUTION OF SCHEDULE**

- A. Distribute copies of updated schedules to Contractor's project site file, to subcontractors, suppliers, Architect, Owner, and other concerned parties.
- B. Instruct recipients to promptly report, in writing, problems anticipated by projections indicated in schedules.

**END OF SECTION 013216**

**SECTION 013553  
SECURITY PROCEDURES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Security measures including entry control, personnel identification, guard service, and miscellaneous restrictions.

**1.02 SECURITY PROGRAM**

- A. Protect Work , existing premises and Owner's operations from theft, vandalism, and unauthorized entry.
- B. Initiate program in coordination with Owner's existing security system at project mobilization.

**1.03 ENTRY CONTROL**

- A. Restrict entrance of persons and vehicles into Project site and existing facilities.
- B. Allow entrance only to authorized persons with proper identification.
- C. Maintain log of workers and visitors, make available to Owner on request.
- D. All hand tools and personal equipment must be taken by workers, kept safe in a secure and locked space away from easy access, or when leaving the project site.

**1.04 PERSONNEL IDENTIFICATION**

- A. All contractors and sub-contractors workers will need to fill out Dallas County Sheriff's Department Security Check form, and Dallas County Fire Marshal Security Check form.
- B. Provide identification badge to each person authorized to enter premises.
- C. Badge To Include: Personal photograph, name, assigned number , expiration date and employer.
- D. Maintain a list of accredited persons, submit copy to Owner on request.
- E. Require return of badges at expiration of their employment on the Work.

**1.05 GUARD SERVICE**

- A. Owner to provide uniformed armed guard service to provide watch persons at site during contractor crews working hours.
- B. All contractor's crews will need to be escorted at all times.

**1.06 RESTRICTIONS**

- A. Work hours limited between the hours of 7:00 am and 4:00 pm Monday through Friday.
- B. Do no work on Saturdays or Sundays.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

**PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED**

**END OF SECTION 013553**

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 014000  
QUALITY REQUIREMENTS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Submittals.
- B. Quality assurance.
- C. References and standards.
- D. Inspection agencies and services.
- E. Contractor's design-related professional design services.
- F. Control of installation.
- G. Tolerances.
- H. Manufacturers' field services.
- I. Defect Assessment.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures.
- B. Section 014216 - Definitions.
- C. Section 016000 - Product Requirements: Requirements for material and product quality.

**1.03 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Contractor's Quality Control Plan: Contractor's management plan for executing the Contract for Construction.
- B. Contractor's Professional Delegated Design Services: Design of some aspect or portion of the project by party other than the design professional of record. Provide these services as part of the Contract for Construction.
  - 1. Design Services Types Required:
    - a. Design-Related: Design services explicitly required to be performed by another design professional due to highly-technical and/or specialized nature of a portion of the project. Services primarily involve engineering analysis, calculations, and design, and are not intended to alter the aesthetic aspects of the design.
- C. Delegated Design Data: Design-related, signed and sealed drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, shop drawings and other submittals provided by Contractor, and prepared directly by, or under direct supervision of, appropriately licensed design professional.

**1.04 CONTRACTOR'S DESIGN-RELATED PROFESSIONAL DESIGN SERVICES**

- A. Coordination: Contractor's professional design services are subject to requirements of project's Conditions for Construction Contract.
- B. Base design on performance and/or design criteria indicated in individual specification sections.
  - 1. Submit a Request for Interpretation to Architect if the criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform required design services.
- C. Scope of Contractor's Professional Design Services: Provide for the following items of work:
  - 1. Structural Design of Metal Framing: As described in Section 054000 - Cold-Formed Metal Framing.

2. Structural Design of Metal Fabrications: As described in Section 055000 - Metal Fabrications.
3. Structural Design: Include physical characteristics, engineering calculations, and resulting dimensional limitations as described in Section 084313 - Aluminum-Framed Storefronts.
4. Structural Design: Include calculations for resisting wind loads, anchor locations, loads at points of attachment to building structure, physical characteristics, resulting dimensional limitations as described in Section 084413 - Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls.

#### **1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Delegated Designer's Qualification Statement: Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator, or for Owner's information.
  1. Include information for each individual professional responsible for producing, or supervising production of, design-related professional services provided by Contractor.
    - a. Full name.
    - b. Professional licensure information.
    - c. Statement addressing extent and depth of experience specifically relevant to design of items assigned to Contractor.
- C. Delegated Design Data: Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents, or for Owner's information.
  1. Include calculations that have been used to demonstrate compliance to performance and regulatory criteria provided, and to determine design solutions.
  2. Include required product data and shop drawings.
  3. Include a statement or certification attesting that design data complies with criteria indicated, such as building codes, loads, functional, and similar engineering requirements.
  4. Include signature and seal of design professional responsible for allocated design services on calculations and drawings.
- D. Test Reports: After each test/inspection, promptly submit two copies of report to Architect and to Contractor.
  1. Include:
    - a. Date issued.
    - b. Project title and number.
    - c. Name of inspector.
    - d. Date and time of sampling or inspection.
    - e. Identification of product and specifications section.
    - f. Location in the Project.
    - g. Type of test/inspection.
    - h. Date of test/inspection.
    - i. Results of test/inspection.
    - j. Compliance with Contract Documents.
    - k. When requested by Architect, provide interpretation of results.
  2. Test report submittals are for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents, or for Owner's information.
- E. Certificates: When specified in individual specification sections, submit certification by the manufacturer and Contractor or installation/application subcontractor to Architect, in quantities specified for Product Data.



1. Indicate material or product complies with or exceeds specified requirements. Submit supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.
  2. Certificates may be recent or previous test results on material or product, but must be acceptable to Architect.
- F. Manufacturer's Instructions: When specified in individual specification sections, submit printed instructions for delivery, storage, assembly, installation, start-up, adjusting, and finishing, for the Owner's information. Indicate special procedures, perimeter conditions requiring special attention, and special environmental criteria required for application or installation.
- G. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Submit reports for Architect's benefit as contract administrator or for Owner.
1. Submit for information for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.
- H. Erection Drawings: Submit drawings for Architect's benefit as contract administrator or for Owner.
1. Submit for information for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

#### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications:
1. Prior to start of work, submit agency name, address, and telephone number, and names of full time registered Engineer and responsible officer.
- B. Designer Qualifications: Where professional engineering design services and design data submittals are specifically required of Contractor by Contract Documents, provide services of a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this type of work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

#### **1.07 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS**

- A. For products and workmanship specified by reference to a document or documents not included in the Project Manual, also referred to as reference standards, comply with requirements of the standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable codes.
- B. Comply with reference standard of date of issue current on date of Contract Documents, except where a specific date is established by applicable code.
- C. Obtain copies of standards where required by product specification sections.
- D. Maintain copy at project site during submittals, planning, and progress of the specific work, until Substantial Completion.
- E. Should specified reference standards conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.
- F. Neither the contractual relationships, duties, or responsibilities of the parties in Contract nor those of Architect shall be altered from Contract Documents by mention or inference otherwise in any reference document.

#### **1.08 TESTING AND INSPECTION AGENCIES AND SERVICES**

- A. Owner will employ and pay for services of an independent testing agency to perform specified testing.
- B. Employment of agency in no way relieves Contractor of obligation to perform Work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 CONTROL OF INSTALLATION**

- A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce work of specified quality.
- B. Comply with manufacturers' instructions, including each step in sequence.
- C. Should manufacturers' instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.
- D. Comply with specified standards as minimum quality for the work except where more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.
- E. Have work performed by persons qualified to produce required and specified quality.
- F. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings or as instructed by the manufacturer.
- G. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, physical distortion, and disfigurement.

### **3.02 TOLERANCES**

- A. Monitor fabrication and installation tolerance control of products to produce acceptable Work. Do not permit tolerances to accumulate.
- B. Comply with manufacturers' tolerances. Should manufacturers' tolerances conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.
- C. Adjust products to appropriate dimensions; position before securing products in place.

### **3.03 TESTING AND INSPECTION**

- A. See individual specification sections for testing and inspection required.
- B. Testing Agency Duties:
  - 1. Provide qualified personnel at site. Qualifications to be submitted for personnel working at site. Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of services.
  - 2. Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified standards.
  - 3. Ascertain compliance of materials and mixes with requirements of Contract Documents.
  - 4. Promptly notify Architect and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-compliance of Work or products.
  - 5. Perform additional tests and inspections required by Architect.
  - 6. Submit reports of all tests/inspections specified.
- C. Limits on Testing/Inspection Agency Authority:
  - 1. Agency may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
  - 2. Agency may not approve or accept any portion of the Work.
  - 3. Agency may not assume any duties of Contractor.
  - 4. Agency has no authority to stop the Work.
- D. Contractor Responsibilities:
  - 1. Deliver to agency at designated location, adequate samples of materials proposed to be used that require testing, along with proposed mix designs.

2. Cooperate with laboratory personnel, and provide access to the Work and to manufacturers' facilities.
  3. Provide incidental labor and facilities:
    - a. To provide access to Work to be tested/inspected.
    - b. To obtain and handle samples at the site or at source of Products to be tested/inspected.
    - c. To facilitate tests/inspections.
    - d. To provide storage and curing of test samples.
  4. Notify Architect and laboratory 24 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring testing/inspection services.
  5. Employ services of an independent qualified testing laboratory and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.
  6. Arrange with Owner's agency and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.
- E. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be performed by the same agency on instructions by Architect.
- F. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be paid for by Contractor.

#### **3.04 MANUFACTURERS' FIELD SERVICES**

- A. When specified in individual specification sections, require material or product suppliers or manufacturers to provide qualified staff personnel to observe site conditions, conditions of surfaces and installation, quality of workmanship, start-up of equipment, test, adjust, and balance equipment as applicable, and to initiate instructions when necessary.
- B. Report observations and site decisions or instructions given to applicators or installers that are supplemental or contrary to manufacturers' written instructions.

#### **3.05 DEFECT ASSESSMENT**

- A. Replace Work or portions of the Work not complying with specified requirements.
- B. If, in the opinion of Architect, it is not practical to remove and replace the work, Architect will direct an appropriate remedy or adjust payment.

**END OF SECTION 014000**

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 014100  
REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SUMMARY OF REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. Regulatory requirements applicable to this project are the following:
- B. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- C. 29 CFR 1910 - Occupational Safety and Health Standards; Current Edition.
- D. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; 2017.
- E. ICC (IFC) - International Fire Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- F. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- G. ICC (IBC) - International Building Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- H. ICC (IPC) - International Plumbing Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- I. ICC (IMC) - International Mechanical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- J. ICC (IFGC) - International Fuel Gas Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- K. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- L. ICC (IECC) - International Energy Conservation Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 014000 - Quality Requirements.

**1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Contractor's Designer Qualifications: Refer to Section - 014000 - Quality Requirements.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

**PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED**

**END OF SECTION 014100**

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 014216**  
**DEFINITIONS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. This section supplements the definitions contained in the General Conditions.
- B. Other definitions are included in individual specification sections.

**1.02 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Furnish: To supply, deliver, unload, and inspect for damage.
- B. Install: To unpack, assemble, erect, apply, place, finish, cure, protect, clean, start up, and make ready for use.
- C. Product: Material, machinery, components, equipment, fixtures, and systems forming the work result. Not materials or equipment used for preparation, fabrication, conveying, or erection and not incorporated into the work result. Products may be new, never before used, or re-used materials or equipment.
- D. Project Manual: The book-sized volume that includes the procurement requirements (if any), the contracting requirements, and the specifications.
- E. Provide: To furnish and install.
- F. Supply: Same as Furnish.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

**PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED**

**END OF SECTION 014216**

This page intentionally left blank



**SECTION 015000  
TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Temporary telecommunications services.
- B. Temporary sanitary facilities.
- C. Security requirements.
- D. Waste removal facilities and services.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 015100 - Temporary Utilities.
- B. Section 015213 - Field Offices and Sheds.
- C. Section 015500 - Vehicular Access and Parking.
- D. Section 015813 - Temporary Project Signage.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023d.
- B. ASTM E90 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements; 2009 (Reapproved 2016).

**1.04 TEMPORARY UTILITIES - SEE SECTION 015100**

- A. Owner will provide the following:
  - 1. Electrical power and metering, consisting of connection to existing facilities.
- B. Provide and pay for all electrical power, lighting, water, heating and cooling, and ventilation required for construction purposes.
- C. Existing facilities may not be used.
- D. Use trigger-operated nozzles for water hoses, to avoid waste of water.

**1.05 TELECOMMUNICATIONS SERVICES**

- A. Provide, maintain, and pay for telecommunications services to field office at time of project mobilization.
- B. Telecommunications services shall include:
  - 1. Windows-based personal computer dedicated to project telecommunications, with necessary software and laser printer.
  - 2. Telephone Land Lines: One line, minimum; one handset per line.
  - 3. Internet Connections: Minimum of one; DSL modem or faster.

**1.06 TEMPORARY SANITARY FACILITIES**

- A. Provide and maintain required facilities and enclosures. Provide at time of project mobilization.
- B. Use of existing facilities is permitted.
- C. Maintain daily in clean and sanitary condition.
- D. At end of construction, return facilities to same or better condition as originally found.

### **1.07 BARRIERS**

- A. Provide barriers to prevent unauthorized entry to construction areas, to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public, to allow for owner's use of site and to protect existing facilities and adjacent properties from damage from construction operations and demolition.
- B. Provide barricades and covered walkways required by governing authorities for public rights-of-way and for public access to existing building.
- C. Protect non-owned vehicular traffic, stored materials, site, and structures from damage.

### **1.08 SECURITY - SEE SECTION 013553**

- A. Provide security and facilities to protect Work, existing facilities, and Owner's operations from unauthorized entry, vandalism, or theft.
- B. Coordinate with Owner's security program.

### **1.09 VEHICULAR ACCESS AND PARKING - SEE SECTION 015500**

- A. Coordinate access and haul routes with governing authorities and Owner.
- B. Provide and maintain access to fire hydrants, free of obstructions.
- C. Provide means of removing mud from vehicle wheels before entering streets.
- D. Provide temporary parking areas to accommodate construction personnel. When site space is not adequate, provide additional off-site parking.
- E. Existing parking areas may be used for construction parking.

### **1.10 WASTE REMOVAL**

- A. See Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal, for additional requirements.
- B. Provide waste removal facilities and services as required to maintain the site in clean and orderly condition.
- C. Provide containers with lids. Remove trash from site periodically.
- D. If materials to be recycled or re-used on the project must be stored on-site, provide suitable non-combustible containers; locate containers holding flammable material outside the structure unless otherwise approved by the authorities having jurisdiction.
- E. Open free-fall chutes are not permitted. Terminate closed chutes into appropriate containers with lids.

### **1.11 FIELD OFFICES - SEE SECTION 015213**

- A. Office: Weathertight, with lighting, electrical outlets, heating, cooling equipment, and equipped with sturdy furniture, drawing rack, and drawing display table.
- B. Provide space for Project meetings, with table and chairs to accommodate 6 persons.
- C. Locate offices a minimum distance of 30 feet (10 m) from existing and new structures.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

### **PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED**

**END OF SECTION 015000**

**SECTION 015213  
FIELD OFFICES AND SHEDS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Temporary field offices for use of Contractor.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 011000 - Summary: use of premises and responsibility for providing field offices.
- B. Section 015000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls:
  - 1. Temporary telecommunications services for administrative purposes.

**1.03 USE OF EXISTING FACILITIES**

- A. Designated existing spaces may be used for field offices: Coordinate with Owner prior to commencement of construction activities..

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 MATERIALS, EQUIPMENT, FURNISHINGS**

- A. Materials, Equipment, Furnishings: Serviceable, new or used, adequate for required purpose.

**2.02 CONTRACTOR OFFICE AND FACILITIES**

- A. Size: For Contractor's needs and to provide space for project meetings.
- B. Telephone: As specified in Section 015000.
- C. Furnishings in Meeting Area: Conference table and chairs to seat at least eight persons; racks and files for Contract Documents, submittals, and project record documents.
- D. Other Furnishings: Contractor's option.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install office spaces ready for occupancy 15 days after date fixed in Notice to Proceed.

**3.02 MAINTENANCE AND CLEANING**

- A. Weekly janitorial services for offices; periodic cleaning and maintenance for offices.
- B. Maintain approach walks free of mud, water, and snow.

**END OF SECTION 015213**

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 015500  
VEHICULAR ACCESS AND PARKING**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Access roads.
- B. Parking.
- C. Existing pavements and parking areas.
- D. Permanent pavements and parking facilities.
- E. Construction parking controls.
- F. Haul routes.
- G. Traffic signs and signals.
- H. Maintenance.
- I. Removal, repair.
- J. Mud from site vehicles.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 011000 - Summary: For access to site, work sequence, and occupancy.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 ACCESS ROADS**

- A. Use of existing on-site streets and driveways for construction traffic is not permitted.

**3.02 PARKING**

- A. Use of designated areas of existing parking facilities by construction personnel is permitted.
- B. Arrange for temporary parking areas to accommodate use of construction personnel.

**3.03 CONSTRUCTION PARKING CONTROL**

- A. Control vehicular parking to prevent interference with public traffic and parking, access by emergency vehicles, and Owner's operations.
- B. Monitor parking of construction personnel's vehicles in existing facilities. Maintain vehicular access to and through parking areas.
- C. Prevent parking on or adjacent to access roads or in non-designated areas.

**3.04 HAUL ROUTES**

- A. Confine construction traffic to designated haul routes.
- B. Provide traffic control at critical areas of haul routes to regulate traffic, to minimize interference with public traffic.

**3.05 REMOVAL, REPAIR**

- A. Repair existing facilities damaged by use, to original condition.
- B. Remove equipment and devices when no longer required.
- C. Repair damage caused by installation.

**END OF SECTION 015500**

---

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 016000  
PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. General product requirements.
- B. Re-use of existing products.
- C. Transportation, handling, storage and protection.
- D. Product option requirements.
- E. Substitution limitations.
- F. Procedures for Owner-supplied products.
- G. Maintenance materials, including extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 012500 - Substitution Procedures: Substitutions made during procurement and/or construction phases.
- B. Section 014000 - Quality Requirements: Product quality monitoring.
- C. Section 016116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions: Requirements for VOC-restricted product categories.
- D. Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Waste disposal requirements potentially affecting product selection, packaging and substitutions.

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Proposed Products List: Submit list of major products proposed for use, with name of manufacturer, trade name, and model number of each product.
  - 1. Submit within 15 days after date of Agreement.
  - 2. For products specified only by reference standards, list applicable reference standards.
- B. Product Data Submittals: Submit manufacturer's standard published data. Mark each copy to identify applicable products, models, options, and other data. Supplement manufacturers' standard data to provide information specific to this Project.
- C. Shop Drawing Submittals: Prepared specifically for this Project; indicate utility and electrical characteristics, utility connection requirements, and location of utility outlets for service for functional equipment and appliances.
- D. Sample Submittals: Illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of the product, with integral parts and attachment devices. Coordinate sample submittals for interfacing work.
  - 1. For selection from standard finishes, submit samples of the full range of the manufacturer's standard colors, textures, and patterns.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 EXISTING PRODUCTS**

- A. Do not use materials and equipment removed from existing premises unless specifically required or permitted by Contract Documents.
- B. Unforeseen historic items encountered remain the property of the Owner; notify Owner promptly upon discovery; protect, remove, handle, and store as directed by Owner.

- C. Existing materials and equipment indicated to be removed, but not to be re-used, relocated, reinstalled, delivered to the Owner, or otherwise indicated as to remain the property of the Owner, become the property of the Contractor; remove from site.
- D. Specific Products to be Reused: The reuse of certain materials and equipment already existing on the project site is not prohibited.
  - 1. If applicable, see drawings for list of items required to be salvaged for reuse and/or relocation.

## **2.02 NEW PRODUCTS**

- A. Provide new products unless specifically required or permitted by Contract Documents.
- B. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional source quality control requirements.
- C. Use of products having any of the following characteristics is not permitted:
  - 1. Made using or containing CFC's or HCFC's.
  - 2. Containing lead, cadmium, or asbestos.
- D. Where other criteria are met, Contractor shall give preference to products that:
  - 1. If used on interior, have lower emissions, as defined in Section 016116.
  - 2. If wet-applied, have lower VOC content, as defined in Section 016116.

## **2.03 PRODUCT OPTIONS**

- A. Products Specified by Reference Standards or by Description Only: Use any product meeting those standards or description.
- B. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers: Use a product of one of the manufacturers named and meeting specifications, no options or substitutions allowed.
- C. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers with a Provision for Substitutions: Submit a request for substitution for any manufacturer not named.

## **2.04 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS**

- A. Furnish extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software of types and in quantities specified in individual specification sections.
- B. Deliver to Project site; obtain receipt prior to final payment.

# **PART 3 EXECUTION**

## **3.01 SUBSTITUTION LIMITATIONS**

- A. See Section 012500 - Substitution Procedures.

## **3.02 OWNER-SUPPLIED PRODUCTS**

- A. Owner's Responsibilities:
    - 1. Arrange for and deliver Owner reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples, to Contractor.
    - 2. Arrange and pay for product delivery to site.
    - 3. On delivery, inspect products jointly with Contractor.
    - 4. Submit claims for transportation damage and replace damaged, defective, or deficient items.
    - 5. Arrange for manufacturers' warranties, inspections, and service.
  - B. Contractor's Responsibilities:
    - 1. Review Owner reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
    - 2. Receive and unload products at site; inspect for completeness or damage jointly with Owner.
    - 3. Handle, store, install and finish products.
-



4. Repair or replace items damaged after receipt.

### **3.03 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING**

- A. Package products for shipment in manner to prevent damage; for equipment, package to avoid loss of factory calibration.
- B. If special precautions are required, attach instructions prominently and legibly on outside of packaging.
- C. Coordinate schedule of product delivery to designated prepared areas in order to minimize site storage time and potential damage to stored materials.
- D. Transport and handle products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Transport materials in covered trucks to prevent contamination of product and littering of surrounding areas.
- F. Promptly inspect shipments to ensure that products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.
- G. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage, and to minimize handling.
- H. Arrange for the return of packing materials, such as wood pallets, where economically feasible.

### **3.04 STORAGE AND PROTECTION**

- A. Provide protection of stored materials and products against theft, casualty, or deterioration.
- B. Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming products so that they are delivered according to installation schedule and placed convenient to work area in order to minimize waste due to excessive materials handling and misapplication. See Section 017419.
  - 1. Structural Loading Limitations: Handle and store products and materials so as not to exceed static and dynamic load-bearing capacities of project floor and roof areas.
- C. Store and protect products in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.
- D. Store with seals and labels intact and legible.
- E. Store sensitive products in weathertight, climate-controlled enclosures in an environment favorable to product.
- F. For exterior storage of fabricated products, place on sloped supports above ground.
- G. Protect products from damage or deterioration due to construction operations, weather, precipitation, humidity, temperature, sunlight and ultraviolet light, dirt, dust, and other contaminants.
- H. Comply with manufacturer's warranty conditions, if any.
- I. Do not store products directly on the ground.
- J. Cover products subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation and degradation of products.
- K. Prevent contact with material that may cause corrosion, discoloration, or staining.
- L. Provide equipment and personnel to store products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.
- M. Arrange storage of products to permit access for inspection. Periodically inspect to verify products are undamaged and are maintained in acceptable condition.

### **END OF SECTION 016000**

---

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 016116**  
**VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUND (VOC) CONTENT RESTRICTIONS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Requirements for Indoor-Emissions-Restricted products.
- B. Requirements for VOC-Content-Restricted products.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures.
- B. Section 014000 - Quality Requirements: Procedures for testing and certifications.
- C. Section 016000 - Product Requirements: Fundamental product requirements, substitutions and product options, delivery, storage, and handling.
- D. Section 079200 - Joint Sealants: Emissions-compliant sealants.

**1.03 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Indoor-Emissions-Restricted Products: All products in the following product categories, whether specified or not:
  - 1. Interior paints and coatings applied on site.
  - 2. Interior adhesives and sealants applied on site, including flooring adhesives.
  - 3. Flooring.
  - 4. Composite wood.
  - 5. Products making up wall and ceiling assemblies.
  - 6. Thermal and acoustical insulation.
  - 7. Free-standing furniture.
  - 8. Other products when specifically stated in the specifications.
- B. VOC-Content-Restricted Products: All products in the following product categories, whether specified or not:
  - 1. Interior paints and coatings applied on site.
  - 2. Interior adhesives and sealants applied on site, including flooring adhesives.
- C. Interior of Building: Anywhere inside the exterior weather barrier.
- D. Adhesives: All gunnable, trowelable, liquid-applied, and aerosol adhesives, whether specified or not; including flooring adhesives, resilient base adhesives, and pipe jointing adhesives.
- E. Sealants: All gunnable, trowelable, and liquid-applied joint sealants and sealant primers, whether specified or not; including firestopping sealants and duct joint sealers.
- F. Inherently Non-Emitting Materials: Products composed wholly of minerals or metals, unless they include organic-based surface coatings, binders, or sealants; and specifically the following:
  - 1. Concrete.
  - 2. Clay brick.
  - 3. Metals that are plated, anodized, or powder-coated.
  - 4. Glass.
  - 5. Ceramics.
  - 6. Solid wood flooring that is unfinished and untreated.

#### 1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D - National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; Current Edition.
- B. ASTM D3960 - Standard Practice for Determining Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content of Paints and Related Coatings; 2005 (Reapproved 2018).
- C. BIFMA e3 - Furniture Sustainability Standard; Business and Institutional Furniture Manufacturers Association; 2019.
- D. CAL (CDPH SM) - Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers Version 1.2; 2017.
- E. CARB (ATCM) - Airborne Toxic Control Measure to Reduce Formaldehyde Emissions from Composite Wood Products; Current Edition.
- F. CARB (SCM) - Suggested Control Measure for Architectural Coatings; California Air Resources Board; 2020.
- G. CHPS (HPPD) - High Performance Products Database; Current Edition.
- H. CRI (GLP) - Green Label Plus Testing Program - Certified Products; Current Edition.
- I. SCAQMD 1113 - Architectural Coatings; 1977, with Amendment (2016).
- J. SCAQMD 1168 - Adhesive and Sealant Applications; 1989, with Amendment (2022).
- K. SCS (CPD) - SCS Certified Products; Current Edition.
- L. UL (GGG) - GREENGUARD Gold Certified Products; Current Edition.

#### 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: For each VOC-restricted product used in the project, submit evidence of compliance.

#### 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Indoor Emissions Standard and Test Method: CAL (CDPH SM), using Standard Private Office exposure scenario and the allowable concentrations specified in the method, and range of total VOC's after 14 days.
  - 1. Wet-Applied Products: State amount applied in mass per surface area.
  - 2. Paints and Coatings: Test tinted products, not just tinting bases.
  - 3. Evidence of Compliance: Acceptable types of evidence are the following;
    - a. Current UL (GGG) certification.
    - b. Current SCS (CPD) Floorscore certification.
    - c. Current SCS (CPD) Indoor Advantage Gold certification.
    - d. Current listing in CHPS (HPPD) as a low-emitting product.
    - e. Current CRI (GLP) certification.
    - f. Test report showing compliance and stating exposure scenario used.
  - 4. Product data submittal showing VOC content is NOT acceptable evidence.
  - 5. Manufacturer's certification without test report by independent agency is NOT acceptable evidence.
- B. VOC Content Test Method: 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24), or ASTM D3960, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Evidence of Compliance: Acceptable types of evidence are:
    - a. Report of laboratory testing performed in accordance with requirements.

- b. Published product data showing compliance with requirements.
  - c. Certification by manufacturer that product complies with requirements.
- C. Composite Wood Emissions Standard: CARB (ATCM) for ultra-low emitting formaldehyde (ULEF) resins.
  - 1. Evidence of Compliance: Acceptable types of evidence are:
    - a. Current SCS "No Added Formaldehyde (NAF)" certification; [www.scs-certified.com](http://www.scs-certified.com).
    - b. Report of laboratory testing performed in accordance with requirements.
    - c. Published product data showing compliance with requirements.
    - d. Certification by manufacturer that product complies with requirements.
- D. Furnishings Emissions Standard and Test Method: BIFMA e3 Sections 7.6.1 and 7.6.2, tested in accordance with BIFMA M7.1.
  - 1. Evidence of Compliance:
    - a. Test report showing compliance and stating exposure scenario used.
- E. Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent firm specializing in performing testing and inspections of the type specified in this section.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MATERIALS**

- A. All Products: Comply with the most stringent of federal, State, and local requirements, or these specifications.
- B. Indoor-Emissions-Restricted Products: Comply with Indoor Emissions Standard and Test Method, except for:
  - 1. Composite Wood, Wood Fiber, and Wood Chip Products: Comply with Composite Wood Emissions Standard or contain no added formaldehyde resins.
  - 2. Furnishings: Comply with Furnishings Emissions Standard and Test Method.
  - 3. Inherently Non-Emitting Materials.
- C. VOC-Content-Restricted Products: VOC content not greater than required by the following:
  - 1. Adhesives, Including Flooring Adhesives: SCAQMD 1168 Rule.
  - 2. Joint Sealants: SCAQMD 1168 Rule.
  - 3. Paints and Coatings: Each color; most stringent of the following:
    - a. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D.
    - b. SCAQMD 1113 Rule.
    - c. CARB (SCM).

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Owner reserves the right to reject non-compliant products, whether installed or not, and require their removal and replacement with compliant products at no extra cost to Owner.
- B. Additional costs to restore indoor air quality due to installation of non-compliant products will be borne by Contractor.

**END OF SECTION 016116**

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 017000  
EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Examination, preparation, and general installation procedures.
- B. Requirements for alterations work, including selective demolition, except removal, disposal, and/or remediation of hazardous materials and toxic substances.
- C. Pre-installation meetings.
- D. Cutting and patching.
- E. Surveying for laying out the work.
- F. Cleaning and protection.
- G. Starting of systems and equipment.
- H. Demonstration and instruction of Owner personnel.
- I. Closeout procedures, including Contractor's Correction Punch List, except payment procedures.
- J. General requirements for maintenance service.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 011000 - Summary: Limitations on working in existing building; continued occupancy; work sequence; identification of salvaged and relocated materials.
- B. Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittals procedures.
- C. Section 014000 - Quality Requirements: Testing and inspection procedures.
- D. Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Additional procedures for trash/waste removal, recycling, salvage, and reuse.
- E. Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals: Project record documents, operation and maintenance data, warranties, and bonds.
- F. Section 017900 - Demonstration and Training: Demonstration of products and systems to be commissioned and where indicated in specific specification sections
- G. Section 024100 - Demolition: Demolition of whole structures and parts thereof; site utility demolition.
- H. Section 078400 - Firestopping.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. NFPA 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations; 2022, with Errata (2021).

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Survey work: Submit name, address, and telephone number of Surveyor before starting survey work.
  - 1. On request, submit documentation verifying accuracy of survey work.
  - 2. Submit a copy of site drawing signed by the Land Surveyor, that the elevations and locations of the work are in compliance with Contract Documents.

3. Submit surveys and survey logs for the project record.
- C. Demolition Plan: Submit demolition plan as specified by OSHA and local authorities.
  1. Indicate extent of demolition, removal sequence, bracing and shoring, and location and construction of barricades and fences. Include design drawings and calculations for bracing and shoring.
  2. Identify demolition firm and submit qualifications.
  3. Include a summary of safety procedures.
- D. Cutting and Patching: Submit written request in advance of cutting or alteration that affects:
  1. Structural integrity of any element of Project.
  2. Integrity of weather exposed or moisture resistant element.
  3. Efficiency, maintenance, or safety of any operational element.
  4. Visual qualities of sight exposed elements.
  5. Work of Owner or separate Contractor.

#### **1.05 QUALIFICATIONS**

- A. For demolition work, employ a firm specializing in the type of work required.
- B. For surveying work, employ a land surveyor registered in the State in which the Project is located and acceptable to Architect. Submit evidence of surveyor's Errors and Omissions insurance coverage in the form of an Insurance Certificate. Employ only individual(s) trained and experienced in collecting and recording accurate data relevant to ongoing construction activities,
- C. For design of temporary shoring and bracing, employ a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this type of work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

#### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Do not cut and patch structural work in a manner that could result in a reduction of load-carrying capacity or an increase in the structure's deflection. Obtain approvals from the Owner, Engineer of Record and Architect before cutting and patching any structural member or assembly.
  1. EXCEPTION: Modifications to structural work done in accordance with specific details included in the Contract Documents stamped by the Engineer of Record and approved by the Authorities Having Jurisdiction in the State in which the Project is located.
- B. Do not cut and patch operational elements or safety related components in a manner resulting in a reduction of capacities to perform in a manner intended or resulting in a decreased operational life, increased maintenance, or decreased safety.

#### **1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Ventilate enclosed areas to assist cure of materials, to dissipate humidity, and to prevent accumulation of dust, fumes, vapors, or gases.
- B. Dust Control: Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations. Provide positive means to prevent air-borne dust from dispersing into atmosphere and over adjacent property.
  1. Provide dust-proof barriers between construction areas and areas continuing to be occupied by Owner.
- C. Noise Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to minimize noise produced by construction operations.
  1. At All Times: Excessively noisy tools and operations will not be tolerated inside the building at any time of day; excessively noisy includes jackhammers.



- D. Pollution Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent contamination of soil, water, and atmosphere from discharge of noxious, toxic substances, and pollutants produced by construction operations. Comply with federal, state, and local regulations.

## **1.08 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and work of the various sections of the Project Manual to ensure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements, with provisions for accommodating items installed later.
- B. Notify affected utility companies and comply with their requirements.
- C. Verify that utility requirements and characteristics of new operating equipment are compatible with building utilities. Coordinate work of various sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing in service, such equipment.
- D. Coordinate space requirements, supports, and installation of mechanical and electrical work that are indicated diagrammatically on drawings. Follow routing indicated for pipes, ducts, and conduit, as closely as practicable; place runs parallel with lines of building. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.
- E. In finished areas except as otherwise indicated, conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring within the construction. Coordinate locations of fixtures and outlets with finish elements.
- F. Coordinate completion and clean-up of work of separate sections.
- G. After Owner occupancy of premises, coordinate access to site for correction of defective work and work not in accordance with Contract Documents, to minimize disruption of Owner's activities.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 PATCHING MATERIALS**

- A. New Materials: As specified in product sections; match existing products and work for patching and extending work.
- B. Type and Quality of Existing Products: Determine by inspecting and testing products where necessary, referring to existing work as a standard.
- C. Product Substitution: For any proposed change in materials, submit request for substitution described in Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that existing site conditions and substrate surfaces are acceptable for subsequent work. Start of work means acceptance of existing conditions.
- B. Verify that existing substrate is capable of structural support or attachment of new work being applied or attached.
- C. Examine and verify specific conditions described in individual specification sections.
- D. Take field measurements before confirming product orders or beginning fabrication, to minimize waste due to over-ordering or misfabrication.
- E. Verify that utility services are available, of the correct characteristics, and in the correct locations.

- F. Prior to Cutting: Examine existing conditions prior to commencing work, including elements subject to damage or movement during cutting and patching. After uncovering existing work, assess conditions affecting performance of work. Beginning of cutting or patching means acceptance of existing conditions.

### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Clean substrate surfaces prior to applying next material or substance.
- B. Seal cracks or openings of substrate prior to applying next material or substance.
- C. Apply manufacturer required or recommended substrate primer, sealer, or conditioner prior to applying any new material or substance in contact or bond.

### **3.03 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS**

- A. When required in individual specification sections, convene a preinstallation meeting at the site prior to commencing work of the section.
- B. Require attendance of parties directly affecting, or affected by, work of the specific section.
- C. Notify Architect four days in advance of meeting date.
- D. Prepare agenda and preside at meeting:
  - 1. Review conditions of examination, preparation and installation procedures.
  - 2. Review coordination with related work.
- E. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

### **3.04 LAYING OUT THE WORK**

- A. Verify locations of survey control points prior to starting work.
- B. Promptly notify Architect of any discrepancies discovered.
- C. Contractor shall locate and protect survey control and reference points.
- D. Control datum for survey is that established by Owner provided survey.
- E. Protect survey control points prior to starting site work; preserve permanent reference points during construction.
- F. Promptly report to Architect the loss or destruction of any reference point or relocation required because of changes in grades or other reasons.
- G. Replace dislocated survey control points based on original survey control. Make no changes without prior written notice to Architect.
- H. Utilize recognized engineering survey practices.
- I. Establish elevations, lines and levels. Locate and lay out by instrumentation and similar appropriate means:
  - 1. Site improvements including pavements; stakes for grading, fill and topsoil placement; utility locations, slopes, and invert elevations.
  - 2. Grid or axis for structures.
  - 3. Building foundation, column locations, ground floor elevations.
- J. Periodically verify layouts by same means.
- K. Maintain a complete and accurate log of control and survey work as it progresses.
- L. On completion of foundation walls and major site improvements, prepare a certified survey illustrating dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations of construction and site work.

---

### 3.05 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. In addition to compliance with regulatory requirements, conduct construction operations in compliance with NFPA 241, including applicable recommendations in Appendix A.
- B. Install products as specified in individual sections, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, and so as to avoid waste due to necessity for replacement.
- C. Make vertical elements plumb and horizontal elements level, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install equipment and fittings plumb and level, neatly aligned with adjacent vertical and horizontal lines, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Make consistent texture on surfaces, with seamless transitions, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Make neat transitions between different surfaces, maintaining texture and appearance.

### 3.06 ALTERATIONS

- A. Drawings showing existing construction and utilities are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
  - 1. Verify that construction and utility arrangements are as indicated.
  - 2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
  - 3. Beginning of alterations work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions.
- B. Keep areas in which alterations are being conducted separated from other areas that are still occupied.
  - 1. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary dustproof partitions.
  - 2. Provide sound retardant partitions of construction indicated on drawings.
- C. Maintain weatherproof exterior building enclosure except for interruptions required for replacement or modifications; take care to prevent water and humidity damage.
  - 1. Where openings in exterior enclosure exist, provide construction to make exterior enclosure weatherproof.
  - 2. Insulate existing ducts or pipes that are exposed to outdoor ambient temperatures by alterations work.
- D. Remove existing work as indicated and as required to accomplish new work.
  - 1. Remove rotted wood, corroded metals, and deteriorated masonry and concrete; replace with new construction specified.
  - 2. Remove items indicated on drawings.
  - 3. Relocate items indicated on drawings.
  - 4. Where new surface finishes are to be applied to existing work, perform removals, patch, and prepare existing surfaces as required to receive new finish; remove existing finish if necessary for successful application of new finish.
  - 5. Where new surface finishes are not specified or indicated, patch holes and damaged surfaces to match adjacent finished surfaces as closely as possible.
- E. Services (Including but not limited to HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Electrical, and Telecommunications): Remove, relocate, and extend existing systems to accommodate new construction.
  - 1. Maintain existing active systems that are to remain in operation; maintain access to equipment and operational components; if necessary, modify installation to allow access or provide access panel.
  - 2. Where existing systems or equipment are not active and Contract Documents require reactivation, put back into operational condition; repair supply, distribution, and equipment as required.

3. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
    - a. Disable existing systems only to make switchovers and connections; minimize duration of outages.
    - b. Provide temporary connections as required to maintain existing systems in service.
  4. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities.
  5. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment, including those above accessible ceilings; remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification; patch holes left by removal using materials specified for new construction.
- F. Protect existing work to remain.
1. Prevent movement of structure; provide shoring and bracing if necessary.
  2. Perform cutting to accomplish removals neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
  3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.
- G. Adapt existing work to fit new work: Make as neat and smooth transition as possible.
1. When existing finished surfaces are cut so that a smooth transition with new work is not possible, terminate existing surface along a straight line at a natural line of division and make recommendation to Architect.
  2. Where removal of partitions or walls results in adjacent spaces becoming one, rework floors, walls, and ceilings to a smooth plane without breaks, steps, or bulkheads.
  3. Where a change of plane of 1/4 inch (6 mm) or more occurs in existing work, submit recommendation for providing a smooth transition for Architect review and request instructions.
  4. Trim existing wood doors as necessary to clear new floor finish. Refinish trim as required.
- H. Patching: Where the existing surface is not indicated to be refinished, patch to match the surface finish that existed prior to cutting. Where the surface is indicated to be refinished, patch so that the substrate is ready for the new finish.
- I. Refinish existing surfaces as indicated:
1. Where rooms or spaces are indicated to be refinished, refinish all visible existing surfaces to remain to the specified condition for each material, with a neat transition to adjacent finishes.
  2. If mechanical or electrical work is exposed accidentally during the work, re-cover and refinish to match.
  3. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
    - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
    - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
  4. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
    - a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.

- 5. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
- J. Clean existing systems and equipment.
- K. Remove demolition debris and abandoned items from alterations areas and dispose of off-site; do not burn or bury.
- L. Do not begin new construction in alterations areas before demolition is complete.
- M. Comply with all other applicable requirements of this section.

### 3.07 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Whenever possible, execute the work by methods that avoid cutting or patching.
- B. See Alterations article above for additional requirements.
- C. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.
- D. Perform whatever cutting and patching is necessary to:
  - 1. Complete the work.
  - 2. Fit products together to integrate with other work.
  - 3. Provide openings for penetration of mechanical, electrical, and other services.
  - 4. Match work that has been cut to adjacent work.
  - 5. Repair areas adjacent to cuts to required condition.
  - 6. Repair new work damaged by subsequent work.
  - 7. Remove samples of installed work for testing when requested.
  - 8. Remove and replace defective and non-complying work.
- E. Execute work by methods that avoid damage to other work and that will provide appropriate surfaces to receive patching and finishing. In existing work, minimize damage and restore to original condition.
- F. Employ skilled and experienced installer to perform cutting for weather exposed and moisture resistant elements, and sight exposed surfaces.
- G. Cut rigid materials using masonry saw or core drill. Pneumatic tools not allowed without prior approval.
- H. Restore work with new products in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.
- I. Fit work air tight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces.
- J. At penetrations of fire rated walls, partitions, ceiling, or floor construction, completely seal voids with fire rated material in accordance with Section 078400, to full thickness of the penetrated element.
- K. Patching:
  - 1. Finish patched surfaces to match finish that existed prior to patching. On continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection or natural break. For an assembly, refinish entire unit.
  - 2. Match color, texture, and appearance.
  - 3. Repair patched surfaces that are damaged, lifted, discolored, or showing other imperfections due to patching work. If defects are due to condition of substrate, repair substrate prior to repairing finish.

### **3.08 PROGRESS CLEANING**

- A. Maintain areas free of waste materials, debris, and rubbish. Maintain site in a clean and orderly condition.
- B. Remove debris and rubbish from pipe chases, plenums, attics, crawl spaces, and other closed or remote spaces, prior to enclosing the space.
- C. Broom and vacuum clean interior areas prior to start of surface finishing, and continue cleaning to eliminate dust.
- D. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- E. Collect and remove waste materials, debris, and trash/rubbish from site periodically and dispose off-site; do not burn or bury.
- F. Waste Disposal: Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways.

### **3.09 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED WORK**

- A. Protect installed work from damage by construction operations.
- B. Provide special protection where specified in individual specification sections.
- C. Provide temporary and removable protection for installed products. Control activity in immediate work area to prevent damage.
- D. Provide protective coverings at walls, projections, jambs, sills, and soffits of openings.
- E. Protect finished floors, stairs, and other surfaces from traffic, dirt, wear, damage, or movement of heavy objects, by protecting with durable sheet materials.
- F. Prohibit traffic or storage upon waterproofed or roofed surfaces. If traffic or activity is necessary, obtain recommendations for protection from waterproofing or roofing material manufacturer.
- G. Remove protective coverings when no longer needed; reuse or recycle coverings if possible.

### **3.10 SYSTEM STARTUP**

- A. Coordinate schedule for start-up of various equipment and systems.
- B. Verify that each piece of equipment or system has been checked for proper lubrication, drive rotation, belt tension, control sequence, and for conditions that may cause damage.
- C. Start all equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- D. Verify tests, meter readings, and specified electrical characteristics agree with those required by the equipment or system manufacturer.
- E. Verify that wiring and support components for equipment are complete and tested.
- F. Execute start-up under supervision of applicable Contractor personnel and manufacturer's representative in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.
- G. When specified in individual specification Sections, require manufacturer to provide authorized representative to be present at site to inspect, check, and approve equipment or system installation prior to start-up, and to supervise placing equipment or system in operation.
- H. Submit a written report that equipment or system has been properly installed and is functioning correctly.

### **3.11 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTION**

- A. See Section 017900 - Demonstration and Training.

- B. Utilize operation and maintenance manuals as basis for instruction. Review contents of manual with Owner's personnel in detail to explain all aspects of operation and maintenance.
- C. Prepare and insert additional data in operations and maintenance manuals when need for additional data becomes apparent during instruction.

### **3.12 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust operating products and equipment to ensure smooth and unhindered operation.
- B. Testing, adjusting, and balancing HVAC systems: See Section 230593 - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC.

### **3.13 FINAL CLEANING**

- A. Use cleaning materials that are nonhazardous.
- B. Clean interior and exterior glass, surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances, polish transparent and glossy surfaces, vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces.
- C. Remove all labels that are not permanent. Do not paint or otherwise cover fire test labels or nameplates on mechanical and electrical equipment.
- D. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition with cleaning materials appropriate to the surface and material being cleaned.
- E. Clean filters of operating equipment.
- F. Clean debris from roofs, gutters, downspouts, scuppers, overflow drains, area drains, and drainage systems.
- G. Clean site; sweep paved areas, rake clean landscaped surfaces.
- H. Remove waste, surplus materials, trash/rubbish, and construction facilities from the site; dispose of in legal manner; do not burn or bury.

### **3.14 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES**

- A. Make submittals that are required by governing or other authorities.
  - 1. Provide copies to Architect and Owner.
- B. Accompany Project Coordinator on preliminary inspection to determine items to be listed for completion or correction in the Contractor's Correction Punch List for Contractor's Notice of Substantial Completion.
- C. Notify Architect when work is considered ready for Architect's Substantial Completion inspection.
- D. Submit written certification containing Contractor's Correction Punch List, that Contract Documents have been reviewed, work has been inspected, and that work is complete in accordance with Contract Documents and ready for Architect's Substantial Completion inspection.
- E. Conduct Substantial Completion inspection and create Final Correction Punch List containing Architect's and Contractor's comprehensive list of items identified to be completed or corrected and submit to Architect.
- F. Correct items of work listed in Final Correction Punch List and comply with requirements for access to Owner-occupied areas.
- G. Notify Architect when work is considered finally complete and ready for Architect's Substantial Completion final inspection.

- H. Complete items of work determined by Architect listed in executed Certificate of Substantial Completion.

**3.15 MAINTENANCE**

- A. Provide service and maintenance of components indicated in specification sections.
- B. Maintenance Period: As indicated in specification sections or, if not indicated, not less than one year from the Date of Substantial Completion or the length of the specified warranty, whichever is longer.
- C. Examine system components at a frequency consistent with reliable operation. Clean, adjust, and lubricate as required.
- D. Include systematic examination, adjustment, and lubrication of components. Repair or replace parts whenever required. Use parts produced by the manufacturer of the original component.
- E. Maintenance service shall not be assigned or transferred to any agent or subcontractor without prior written consent of the Owner.

**END OF SECTION 017000**



**SECTION 017800  
CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Project record documents.
- B. Operation and maintenance data.
- C. Warranties and bonds.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittals procedures, shop drawings, product data, and samples.
- B. Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Contract closeout procedures.
- C. Individual Product Sections: Specific requirements for operation and maintenance data.
- D. Individual Product Sections: Warranties required for specific products or Work.

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Project Record Documents: Submit documents to Architect with claim for final Application for Payment.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data:
  - 1. For equipment, or component parts of equipment put into service during construction and operated by Owner, submit completed documents within ten days after acceptance.
  - 2. Submit one copy of completed documents 15 days prior to final inspection. This copy will be reviewed and returned after final inspection, with Architect comments. Revise content of all document sets as required prior to final submission.
  - 3. Submit two sets of revised final documents in final form within 10 days after final inspection.
- C. Warranties and Bonds:
  - 1. For equipment or component parts of equipment put into service during construction with Owner's permission, submit documents within 10 days after acceptance.
  - 2. Make other submittals within 10 days after Date of Substantial Completion, prior to final Application for Payment.
  - 3. For items of Work for which acceptance is delayed beyond Date of Substantial Completion, submit within 10 days after acceptance, listing the date of acceptance as the beginning of the warranty period.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS**

- A. Maintain on site one set of the following record documents; record actual revisions to the Work:
    - 1. Drawings.
    - 2. Specifications.
    - 3. Addenda.
    - 4. Change Orders and other modifications to the Contract.
    - 5. Reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
    - 6. Manufacturer's instruction for assembly, installation, and adjusting.
  - B. Ensure entries are complete and accurate, enabling future reference by Owner.
-

- C. Store record documents separate from documents used for construction.
- D. Record information concurrent with construction progress.
- E. Specifications: Legibly mark and record at each product section description of actual products installed, including the following:
  - 1. Manufacturer's name and product model and number.
  - 2. Changes made by Addenda and modifications.
- F. Record Drawings and Shop Drawings: Legibly mark each item to record actual construction including:
  - 1. Field changes of dimension and detail.
  - 2. Details not on original Contract drawings.

### **3.02 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA**

- A. Product Data: Mark each sheet to clearly identify specific products and component parts, and data applicable to installation. Delete inapplicable information.
- B. Drawings: Supplement product data to illustrate relations of component parts of equipment and systems, to show control and flow diagrams. Do not use Project Record Documents as maintenance drawings.
- C. Typed Text: As required to supplement product data. Provide logical sequence of instructions for each procedure, incorporating manufacturer's instructions.

### **3.03 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR MATERIALS AND FINISHES**

- A. Where additional instructions are required, beyond the manufacturer's standard printed instructions, have instructions prepared by personnel experienced in the operation and maintenance of the specific products.

### **3.04 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS**

- A. Where additional instructions are required, beyond the manufacturer's standard printed instructions, have instructions prepared by personnel experienced in the operation and maintenance of the specific products.

### **3.05 ASSEMBLY OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS**

- A. Assemble operation and maintenance data into durable manuals for Owner's personnel use, with data arranged in the same sequence as, and identified by, the specification sections.
- B. Where systems involve more than one specification section, provide separate tabbed divider for each system.
- C. Binders: Commercial quality, 8-1/2 by 11 inch (216 by 280 mm) three D side ring binders with durable plastic covers; 2 inch (50 mm) maximum ring size. When multiple binders are used, correlate data into related consistent groupings.
- D. Cover: Identify each binder with typed or printed title OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS; identify title of Project; identify subject matter of contents.
- E. Project Directory: Title and address of Project; names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Architect, Consultants, Contractor and subcontractors, with names of responsible parties.
- F. Tables of Contents: List every item separated by a divider, using the same identification as on the divider tab; where multiple volumes are required, include all volumes Tables of Contents in each volume, with the current volume clearly identified.
- G. Dividers: Provide tabbed dividers for each separate product and system; identify the contents on the divider tab; immediately following the divider tab include a description of product and major component parts of equipment.

- H. Text: Manufacturer's printed data, or typewritten data on 20 pound paper.
- I. Drawings: Provide with reinforced punched binder tab. Bind in with text; fold larger drawings to size of text pages.

### **3.06 WARRANTIES AND BONDS**

- A. Obtain warranties and bonds, executed in duplicate by responsible Subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers, within 10 days after completion of the applicable item of work. Except for items put into use with Owner's permission, leave date of beginning of time of warranty until Date of Substantial completion is determined.
- B. Verify that documents are in proper form, contain full information, and are notarized.
- C. Co-execute submittals when required.
- D. Retain warranties and bonds until time specified for submittal.

**END OF SECTION 017800**

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 017900  
DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Demonstration of products and systems to be commissioned and where indicated in specific specification sections.
- B. Training of Owner personnel in operation and maintenance is required for:
  - 1. All software-operated systems.
  - 2. HVAC systems and equipment.
  - 3. Electrical systems and equipment.
- C. Training of Owner personnel in care, cleaning, maintenance, and repair is required for:
  - 1. Items specified in individual product Sections.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals: Operation and maintenance manuals.

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures; except:
  - 1. Make all submittals specified in this section, and elsewhere where indicated for commissioning purposes, directly to the Commissioning Authority.
  - 2. Submit one copy to the Commissioning Authority, not to be returned.
  - 3. Make commissioning submittals on time schedule specified by Commissioning Authority.
  - 4. Submittals indicated as "Draft" are intended for the use of the Commissioning Authority in preparation of overall Training Plan; submit in editable electronic format, Microsoft Word 2003 preferred.
- B. Draft Training Plans: Owner will designate personnel to be trained; tailor training to needs and skill-level of attendees.
  - 1. Submit to Commissioning Authority for review and inclusion in overall training plan.
  - 2. Submit not less than four weeks prior to start of training.
  - 3. Revise and resubmit until acceptable.
  - 4. Provide an overall schedule showing all training sessions.
  - 5. Include at least the following for each training session:
    - a. Identification, date, time, and duration.
    - b. Description of products and/or systems to be covered.
    - c. Name of firm and person conducting training; include qualifications.
    - d. Intended audience, such as job description.
    - e. Objectives of training and suggested methods of ensuring adequate training.
    - f. Methods to be used, such as classroom lecture, live demonstrations, hands-on, etc.
    - g. Media to be used, such as slides, hand-outs, etc.
    - h. Training equipment required, such as projector, projection screen, etc., to be provided by Contractor.
- C. Training Manuals: Provide training manual for each attendee; allow for minimum of two attendees per training session.
  - 1. Include applicable portion of O&M manuals.
  - 2. Include copies of all hand-outs, slides, overheads, video presentations, etc., that are not included in O&M manuals.

3. Provide one extra copy of each training manual to be included with operation and maintenance data.

#### **1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Instructor Qualifications: Familiar with design, operation, maintenance and troubleshooting of the relevant products and systems.
  1. Provide as instructors the most qualified trainer of those contractors and/or installers who actually supplied and installed the systems and equipment.
  2. Where a single person is not familiar with all aspects, provide specialists with necessary qualifications.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 DEMONSTRATION - GENERAL**

- A. Demonstrations conducted during system start-up do not qualify as demonstrations for the purposes of this section, unless approved in advance by Owner.
- B. Demonstrations conducted during Functional Testing need not be repeated unless Owner personnel training is specified.
- C. Demonstration may be combined with Owner personnel training if applicable.
- D. Operating Equipment and Systems: Demonstrate operation in all modes, including start-up, shut-down, seasonal changeover, emergency conditions, and troubleshooting, and maintenance procedures, including scheduled and preventive maintenance.
  1. Perform demonstrations not less than two weeks prior to Substantial Completion.
  2. For equipment or systems requiring seasonal operation, perform demonstration for other season within six months.
- E. Non-Operating Products: Demonstrate cleaning, scheduled and preventive maintenance, and repair procedures.
  1. Perform demonstrations not less than two weeks prior to Substantial Completion.

#### **3.02 TRAINING - GENERAL**

- A. Commissioning Authority will prepare the Training Plan based on draft plans submitted.
- B. Conduct training on-site unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Owner will provide classroom and seating at no cost to Contractor.
- D. Do not start training until Functional Testing is complete, unless otherwise specified or approved by the Commissioning Authority.
- E. Provide training in minimum two hour segments.
- F. The Commissioning Authority is responsible for determining that the training was satisfactorily completed and will provide approval forms.
- G. Training schedule will be subject to availability of Owner's personnel to be trained; re-schedule training sessions as required by Owner; once schedule has been approved by Owner failure to conduct sessions according to schedule will be cause for Owner to charge Contractor for personnel "show-up" time.
- H. Review of Facility Policy on Operation and Maintenance Data: During training discuss:
  1. The location of the O&M manuals and procedures for use and preservation; backup copies.
  2. Typical contents and organization of all manuals, including explanatory information, system narratives, and product specific information.

3. Typical uses of the O&M manuals.
- I. Product- and System-Specific Training:
  1. Review the applicable O&M manuals.
  2. For systems, provide an overview of system operation, design parameters and constraints, and operational strategies.
  3. Review instructions for proper operation in all modes, including start-up, shut-down, seasonal changeover and emergency procedures, and for maintenance, including preventative maintenance.
  4. Provide hands-on training on all operational modes possible and preventive maintenance.
  5. Emphasize safe and proper operating requirements; discuss relevant health and safety issues and emergency procedures.
  6. Discuss common troubleshooting problems and solutions.
  7. Discuss any peculiarities of equipment installation or operation.
  8. Discuss warranties and guarantees, including procedures necessary to avoid voiding coverage.
  9. Review recommended tools and spare parts inventory suggestions of manufacturers.
  10. Review spare parts and tools required to be furnished by Contractor.
  11. Review spare parts suppliers and sources and procurement procedures.
- J. Be prepared to answer questions raised by training attendees; if unable to answer during training session, provide written response within three days.

**END OF SECTION 017900**

This page intentionally left blank



**SECTION 024100  
DEMOLITION**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Selective demolition of building elements for alteration purposes.
- B. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.
- C. Abandonment and removal of existing utilities and utility structures.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 011000 - Summary: Limitations on Contractor's use of site and premises.
- B. Section 016000 - Product Requirements: Handling and storage of items removed for salvage and relocation.
- C. Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Project conditions; protection of bench marks, survey control points, and existing construction to remain; reinstallation of removed products; temporary bracing and shoring.
- D. Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Limitations on disposal of removed materials; requirements for recycling.
- E. Mechanical and Electrical Sections (Divisions 21 through 28) for demolition and cutting and patching requirements specified within them.

**1.03 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Demolition: Dismantle, raze, destroy or wreck any building or structure or any part thereof.
- B. Remove: Detach or dismantle items from existing construction and dispose of them off site, unless items are indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- C. Remove and Salvage: Detach or dismantle items from existing construction in a manner to prevent damage. Clean, package, label and deliver salvaged items to Owner in ready-for-reuse condition.
- D. Remove and Reinstall: Detach or dismantle items from existing construction in a manner to prevent damage. Clean and prepare for reuse and reinstall where indicated.
- E. Existing to Remain: Designation for existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

**1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. 29 CFR 1926 - Safety and Health Regulations for Construction; Current Edition.
- B. ASSE A10.6 - Safety and Health Program Requirements for Demolition Operations; 2006 (R2016).
- C. NFPA 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations; 2022, with Errata (2021).

**1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Engineering Survey: Submit engineering survey of condition of building.
- C. Demolition Plan: Submit demolition plan as required by OSHA and local AHJs.
  - 1. Indicate extent of demolition, removal sequencing, bracing and shoring, and location and construction of barricades and fences.

2. Identify demolition firm and submit qualifications, including qualifications for refrigerant recovery technician.
- D. Pre-demolition Photographs or Video: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by demolition operations. Submit before Work begins.
- E. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.
- F. Warranties: Documentation indicating that existing warranties are still in effect after completion of selective demolition.
- G. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.
- H. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped and active utilities and subsurface construction.

#### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Demolition Firm Qualifications: Company specializing in the type of work required.
- B. Professional Engineer Qualifications: Comply with Section 014000 - Quality Requirements.
- C. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by an EPA-approved certification program.

#### **1.07 WARRANTY**

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials and using approved contractors so as not to void existing warranties. Notify warrantor before proceeding.
- B. Notify warrantor on completion of selective demolition, and obtain documentation verifying that existing system has been inspected and warranty remains in effect. Submit documentation at Project closeout.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS -- NOT USED**

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 DEMOLITION**

- A. Remove portions of existing building as indicated on the Drawings.
- B. Remove other items indicated, for salvage, relocation, recycling, and reinstallation.

#### **3.02 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.
- B. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction or other existing condition and hazardous material information provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.
- C. Engage a professional engineer to perform an engineering survey of condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective building demolition operations.
  1. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.

- D. Verify that hazardous materials have been remediated before proceeding with building demolition operations.
- E. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of measured drawings, pre-construction photographs or videos.
  - 1. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged. Provide photographs or video of conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by salvage operations.

### 3.03 PREPARATION

- A. Refrigerant: Before starting demolition, remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Dangerous materials: Drain, purge, or otherwise remove, collect, and dispose of chemicals, gases, explosives, acids, flammables, or other dangerous materials before proceeding with selective demolition operations.

### 3.04 GENERAL PROCEDURES AND PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 017000.
- B. Comply with applicable codes and regulations for demolition operations and safety of adjacent structures and the public.
  - 1. Obtain required permits.
  - 2. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 3. Comply with applicable requirements of ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.
  - 4. Take precautions to prevent catastrophic or uncontrolled collapse of structures to be removed; do not allow worker or public access within range of potential collapse of unstable structures.
  - 5. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary barriers and security devices.
  - 6. Use physical barriers to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public.
  - 7. Conduct operations to minimize effects on and interference with adjacent structures and occupants.
  - 8. Do not close or obstruct roadways or sidewalks without permits from authority having jurisdiction.
  - 9. Conduct operations to minimize obstruction of public and private entrances and exits. Do not obstruct required exits at any time. Protect persons using entrances and exits from removal operations.
  - 10. Obtain written permission from owners of adjacent properties when demolition equipment will traverse, infringe upon, or limit access to their property.
- C. Do not begin removal until receipt of notification to proceed from Owner.
- D. Do not begin removal until built elements to be salvaged or relocated have been removed.
- E. Protect existing structures and other elements to remain in place and not removed.
  - 1. Provide bracing and shoring.
  - 2. Prevent movement or settlement of adjacent structures.
  - 3. Stop work immediately if adjacent structures appear to be in danger.
- F. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.

- G. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
- H. Minimize production of dust due to demolition operations. Do not use water if that will result in ice, flooding, sedimentation of public waterways or storm sewers, or other pollution.
  - 1. Wet mop floors to eliminate trackable dirt and wipe down walls and doors of demolition enclosure. Vacuum carpeted areas.
- I. Hazardous Materials:
  - 1. If hazardous materials are discovered during removal operations, stop work and notify Architect and Owner; hazardous materials include regulated asbestos containing materials, lead, PCBs, and mercury.
- J. Perform demolition in a manner that maximizes salvage and recycling of materials.
  - 1. Comply with requirements of Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal.
  - 2. Dismantle existing construction and separate materials.
  - 3. Set aside reusable, recyclable, and salvageable materials; store and deliver to collection point or point of reuse.
- K. Existing Utilities:
  - 1. Refer to Divisions 21 through 28 Mechanical and Electrical Sections for shutting off, disconnecting, removing, and sealing or capping utilities. Do not start selective demolition work until utility disconnecting and sealing have been completed and verified in writing.
  - 2. Coordinate work with utility companies. Notify utilities before starting work, comply with their requirements, and obtain required permits.
  - 3. Protect existing utilities to remain from damage.
  - 4. Do not disrupt public utilities without permit from authority having jurisdiction.
  - 5. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing life safety systems that are in use without at least 7 days prior written notification to Owner.
    - a. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems when requested by Contractor.
  - 6. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing utility branches or take-offs that are in use without at least 3 days prior written notification to Owner.
    - a. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems when requested by Contractor.
  - 7. Locate and mark utilities to remain; mark using highly visible tags or flags, with identification of utility type; protect from damage due to subsequent construction, using substantial barricades if necessary.
  - 8. Remove exposed piping, valves, meters, equipment, supports, and foundations of disconnected and abandoned utilities.
  - 9. Prepare building demolition areas by disconnecting and capping utilities outside the demolition zone. Identify and mark, in same manner as other utilities to remain, utilities to be reconnected.
- L. Selective Demolition for Alterations:
  - 1. Existing construction and utilities indicated on drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
    - a. Verify construction and utility arrangements are as indicated.
    - b. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
    - c. Beginning of demolition work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions that would be apparent upon examination prior to starting demolition.
  - 2. Separate areas in which demolition is being conducted from areas that remain occupied.
    - a. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary dustproof partitions.

- b. Provide sound retardant partitions of construction indicated on drawings.
  - c. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Maintain weatherproof exterior building enclosure, except for interruptions required for replacement or modifications; prevent water and humidity damage.
4. Remove existing work as indicated and required to accomplish new work.
  - a. Remove rotted wood, corroded metals, and deteriorated masonry and concrete; replace with new construction indicated.
  - b. Remove items indicated on drawings.
5. Services (Including but not limited to HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Electrical, and Telecommunications): Remove existing systems and equipment as indicated.
  - a. Maintain existing active systems to remain in operation, and maintain access to equipment and operational components.
    - 1) Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.
  - b. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
  - c. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.
    - 1) Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
    - 2) Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material and leave in place.
    - 3) Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
    - 4) Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
    - 5) Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
    - 6) Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
    - 7) Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material and leave in place.
  - d. See Section 011000 - Summary for limitations on outages and required notifications.
  - e. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities before removal.
  - f. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment, including those above accessible ceilings. Remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification.
6. Protect existing work to remain.
  - a. Prevent movement of structure. Provide shoring and bracing as required.
  - b. Perform cutting to accomplish removal work neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
  - c. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.
  - d. Patch to match new work.
7. Comply with Owner's requirements for using and protecting elevators, stairs, walkways, loading docks, building entries, and other building facilities during selective demolition operations.

8. Removed and Salvaged Items:
  - a. Clean salvaged items.
  - b. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
  - c. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
  - d. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
  - e. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
9. Removed and Reinstalled Items:
  - a. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
  - b. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
  - c. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
  - d. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.
10. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

### **3.05 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS**

- A. Concrete: Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals using power-driven saw, and then remove concrete between saw cuts.
- B. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, and then remove masonry between saw cuts.
- C. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, and then break up and remove.
- D. Resilient Floor Coverings: Remove floor coverings and adhesive according to recommendations in RFCI's "Recommended Work Practices for the Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings." Do not use methods requiring solvent-based adhesive strippers.
- E. Roofing: Remove no more existing roofing than what can be covered in one day by new roofing and so that building interior remains watertight and weathertight. See Division 7 Sections for new roofing requirements.
  1. Remove existing roof membrane, flashings, copings, and roof accessories.
  2. Remove existing roofing system down to substrate.

### **3.06 PATCHING AND REPAIRS**

- A. General: Promptly repair damage to adjacent construction by selective demolition operations.
- B. Patching: Comply with Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.
- C. Repairs: Where repairs to existing surfaces are required, patch to produce surfaces suitable for new materials.
  1. Completely fill holes and depressions in existing masonry walls that are to remain with an approved masonry patching material applied according to manufacturer's written recommendations.
- D. Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining construction in a manner that eliminates evidence of patching and refinishing.
- E. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are demolished extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish color, texture and appearance. Remove existing floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.

1. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections of these Specifications.
  2. Where patching occurs over a painted surface, apply primer and intermediate paint coats over patch and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
  3. Where feasible, test and inspect patched area after completion to demonstrate integrity of installation.
- F. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang existing ceilings as necessary to provide even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
- G. Debris and Waste Removal:
1. Remove debris, junk, and trash from site.
  2. Remove from site all materials not to be reused on site; do not burn or bury.
  3. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.
  4. Clean up spillage and wind-blown debris from public and private lands.

**END OF SECTION 024100**

This page intentionally left blank



**SECTION 079200  
JOINT SEALANTS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Nonsag gunnable joint sealants.
- B. Self-leveling pourable joint sealants.
- C. Joint backings and accessories.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 016116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions: Additional requirements for sealants and primers.
- B. Section 092116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Sealing acoustical and sound-rated walls and ceilings.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM C661 - Standard Test Method for Indentation Hardness of Elastomeric-Type Sealants by Means of a Durometer; 2015 (Reapproved 2022).
- B. ASTM C794 - Standard Test Method for Adhesion-in-Peel of Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2018 (Reapproved 2022).
- C. ASTM C834 - Standard Specification for Latex Sealants; 2017 (Reapproved 2023).
- D. ASTM C919 - Standard Practice for Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications; 2022.
- E. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2018.
- F. ASTM C1087 - Standard Test Method for Determining Compatibility of Liquid-Applied Sealants with Accessories Used in Structural Glazing Systems; 2023.
- G. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants; 2016 (Reapproved 2023).
- H. ASTM C1248 - Standard Test Method for Staining of Porous Substrate by Joint Sealants; 2022.
- I. ASTM C1311 - Standard Specification for Solvent Release Sealants; 2022.
- J. ASTM C1330 - Standard Specification for Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold Liquid-Applied Sealants; 2023.
- K. ASTM C1521 - Standard Practice for Evaluating Adhesion of Installed Weatherproofing Sealant Joints; 2019 (Reapproved 2020).

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical datasheets for each product to be used; include the following:
  - 1. Physical characteristics, including movement capability, VOC content, hardness, cure time, and color availability.
  - 2. List of backing materials approved for use with the specific product.
  - 3. Backing material recommended by sealant manufacturer.
  - 4. Substrates that product is known to satisfactorily adhere to and with which it is compatible.
  - 5. Substrates the product should not be used on.
  - 6. Substrates for which use of primer is required.
  - 7. Substrates for which laboratory adhesion and/or compatibility testing is required.

8. Installation instructions, including precautions, limitations, and recommended backing materials and tools.
  9. Sample product warranty.
  10. Certification by manufacturer indicating that product complies with specification requirements.
- C. Product Data for Accessory Products: Submit manufacturer's technical data sheet for each product to be used, including physical characteristics, installation instructions, and recommended tools.
  - D. Color Cards for Selection: Where sealant color is not specified, submit manufacturer's color cards showing standard colors available for selection.
  - E. Samples for Verification: Where custom sealant color is specified, obtain directions from Architect and submit at least two physical samples for verification of color of each required sealant.
  - F. Sustainable Design Documentation: For sealants and primers, submit VOC content and emissions documentation; see Section 016116.
  - G. Preconstruction Laboratory Test Reports: Submit at least four weeks prior to start of installation.
  - H. Preinstallation Field Adhesion Test Plan: Submit at least two weeks prior to start of installation.
  - I. Preinstallation Field Adhesion Test Reports: Submit filled out Preinstallation Field Adhesion Test Reports log within 10 days after completion of tests; include bagged test samples and photographic records.
  - J. Manufacturer's qualification statement.
  - K. Installer's qualification statement.
  - L. Executed warranty.

#### **1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section and with at least three years of documented experience.
- C. Preconstruction Laboratory Testing: Arrange for sealant manufacturer(s) to test each combination of sealant, substrate, backing, and accessories.
  1. Adhesion Testing: In accordance with ASTM C794.
  2. Compatibility Testing: In accordance with ASTM C1087.
  3. Stain Testing: In accordance with ASTM C1248; required only for stone substrates.
  4. Allow sufficient time for testing to avoid delaying the work.
  5. Deliver sufficient samples to manufacturer for testing.
  6. Report manufacturer's recommended corrective measures, if any, including primers or techniques not indicated in product data submittals.
- D. Preinstallation Field Adhesion Test Plan: Include destructive field adhesion testing of one sample of each combination of sealant type and substrate, except interior acrylic latex sealants, and include the following for each tested sample.
  1. Identification of testing agency.
  2. Name(s) of sealant manufacturer's field representatives who will be observing.
  3. Preinstallation Field Adhesion Test Log Form: Include the following data fields, with known information filled out.

- a. Substrate; if more than one type of substrate is involved in a single joint, provide two entries on form, for testing each sealant substrate side separately.
  - b. Test date.
  - c. Sealant used.
  - d. Stated movement capability of sealant.
  - e. Test method used.
  - f. Date of installation of field sample to be tested.
  - g. Copy of test method documents.
  - h. Age of sealant upon date of testing.
  - i. Test results, modeled after the sample form in the test method document.
  - j. Indicate use of photographic record of test.
- E. Field Adhesion Test Procedures:
1. Allow sealants to fully cure as recommended by manufacturer before testing.
  2. Have a copy of the test method document available during tests.
  3. Record the type of failure that occurred, other information required by test method, and the information required on the Field Quality Control Log.
  4. When performing destructive tests, also inspect the opened joint for proper installation characteristics recommended by manufacturer, and report any deficiencies.
  5. Deliver the samples removed during destructive tests in separate sealed plastic bags, identified with project, location, test date, and test results, to Owner.
  6. If any combination of sealant type and substrate does not show evidence of minimum adhesion or shows cohesion failure before minimum adhesion, report results to Architect.
- F. Destructive Field Adhesion Test: Test for adhesion in accordance with ASTM C1521, using Destructive Tail Procedure.
1. Sample: At least 18 inches (457 mm) long.
  2. Minimum Elongation Without Adhesive Failure: Consider the tail at rest, not under any elongation stress; multiply the stated movement capability of the sealant in percent by two; then multiply 1 inch (25.4 mm) by that percentage; if adhesion failure occurs before the 1-inch mark is that distance from the substrate, the test has failed.
  3. If either adhesive or cohesive failure occurs before minimum elongation, take necessary measures to correct conditions and retest; record each modification to products or installation procedures.
  4. Record results on Field Quality Control Log.
  5. Repair failed portions of joints.
- G. Field Adhesion Tests of Joints: Test for adhesion using most appropriate method in accordance with ASTM C1521, or another applicable method as recommended by manufacturer.

## 1.06 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide 2-year manufacturer warranty for installed sealants and accessories that fail to achieve a watertight seal, exhibit loss of adhesion or cohesion, or do not cure. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.
- C. Extended Correction Period: Correct defective work within 2-year period commencing on Date of Substantial Completion.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Nonsag Sealants:
  - 1. Bostik Inc: [www.bostik-us.com/#sle](http://www.bostik-us.com/#sle).
  - 2. Dow: [www.dow.com/#sle](http://www.dow.com/#sle).
  - 3. Master Builders Solutions: [www.master-builders-solutions.com/en-us/#sle](http://www.master-builders-solutions.com/en-us/#sle).
  - 4. Momentive Performance Materials, Inc (formerly GE Silicones): [www.momentive.com/#sle](http://www.momentive.com/#sle).
  - 5. Pecora Corporation: [www.pecora.com/#sle](http://www.pecora.com/#sle).
  - 6. Sika Corporation: [usa.sika.com/#sle](http://usa.sika.com/#sle).
  - 7. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing: [www.tremcosealants.com/#sle](http://www.tremcosealants.com/#sle).

### **2.02 JOINT SEALANT APPLICATIONS**

- A. Scope:
  - 1. Interior Joints:
    - a. Do not seal interior joints indicated on drawings as not sealed.
    - b. Do not seal gaps and openings in gypsum board and suspended ceilings
    - c. Do not seal through-penetrations in sound-rated assemblies that are also fire-rated assemblies.
    - d. Seal the following joints:
      - 1) Joints between door frames and adjacent construction.
      - 2) In sound-rated wall and ceiling assemblies, gaps at electrical outlets, wiring devices, and piping penetrations.
      - 3) In sound-rated wall and ceiling assemblies, seal joints between wall assemblies and ceiling assemblies; between wall assemblies and other construction; between ceiling assemblies and other construction.
  - 2. Do Not Seal:
    - a. Intentional weep holes in masonry.
    - b. Joints indicated to be covered with expansion joint cover assemblies.
    - c. Joints where sealant is specified to be furnished and installed by manufacturer of product to be sealed.
    - d. Joints where sealant installation is specified in other sections.
    - e. Joints between suspended ceilings and walls.
- B. Interior Joints: Use nonsag polyurethane sealant, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. In Sound-Rated Assemblies: Acrylic emulsion latex sealant.
- C. Sound-Rated Assemblies: Walls and ceilings identified as STC-rated, sound-rated, or acoustical.

### **2.03 JOINT SEALANTS - GENERAL**

- A. Sealants and Primers: Provide products with acceptable levels of volatile organic compound (VOC) content; see Section 016116.
- B. Colors: As indicated on drawings.

### **2.04 NONSAG JOINT SEALANTS**

- A. Nonstaining Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M, A, G, and O; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
  - 1. Movement Capability: Plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent, minimum.
  - 2. Nonstaining to Porous Stone: Nonstaining to light-colored natural stone when tested in accordance with ASTM C1248.

3. Dirt Pick-Up: Reduced dirt pick-up compared to other silicone sealants.
  4. Hardness Range: 15 to 35, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
  5. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
  6. Products:
    - a. Dow; DOWSIL 756 SMS Building Sealant: [www.dow.com/#sle](http://www.dow.com/#sle).
    - b. Momentive Performance Materials, Inc/GE Silicones; SCS9000 SilPruf NB - Non-Staining Silicone Weatherproofing Sealant: [www.siliconeforbuilding.com/#sle](http://www.siliconeforbuilding.com/#sle).
    - c. Pecora Corporation; Pecora 864 NST (Non-Staining Technology): [www.pecora.com/#sle](http://www.pecora.com/#sle).
    - d. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing; Spectrem 2: [www.tremcosealants.com/#sle](http://www.tremcosealants.com/#sle).
    - e. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing; Spectrem 3: [www.tremcosealants.com/#sle](http://www.tremcosealants.com/#sle).
- B. Mildew-Resistant Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single component, mildew resistant; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
1. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturers standard range.
  2. Products:
    - a. Adfast USA Inc; ADSEAL KB 4800 Series: [www.adfastcorp.com/#sle](http://www.adfastcorp.com/#sle).
    - b. Pecora Corporation; Pecora 898 NST (Non-Staining Technology): [www.pecora.com/#sle](http://www.pecora.com/#sle).
    - c. Sika Corporation; Sikasil GP: [usa.sika.com/#sle](http://usa.sika.com/#sle).
- C. Polyurethane Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single or multi-component; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 25 percent, minimum.
  2. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
  3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to 180 degrees F (Minus 40 to 82 degrees C).
  4. Products:
    - a. Pecora Corporation; DynaTrol II: [www.pecora.com/#sle](http://www.pecora.com/#sle).
    - b. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing; Dymonic 100: [www.tremcosealants.com/#sle](http://www.tremcosealants.com/#sle).
    - c. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing; Vulkem 116: [www.tremcosealants.com/#sle](http://www.tremcosealants.com/#sle).
- D. Acrylic Emulsion Latex: Water-based; ASTM C834, single component, nonstaining, nonbleeding, nonsagging; not intended for exterior use.
1. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
  2. Grade: ASTM C834; Grade 0 Degrees F (Minus 18 Degrees C).
  3. Products:
    - a. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 +Silicone: [www.pecora.com/#sle](http://www.pecora.com/#sle).
    - b. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing; Tremflex 834: [www.tremcosealants.com/#sle](http://www.tremcosealants.com/#sle).
- E. Butyl Sealant: Solvent-based; ASTM C1311; single component, nonsag; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
1. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
  2. Products:
    - a. Pecora Corporation; Pecora BC-158 Butyl Rubber Sealant: [www.pecora.com/#sle](http://www.pecora.com/#sle).
- F. Noncuring Butyl Sealant: Solvent-based, single component, nonsag, nonskinning, nonhardening, nonbleeding; nonvapor permeable; intended for fully concealed applications.

1. Products:
  - a. Pecora Corporation; Pecora BA-98 Non-Skinning Butyl Sealant: [www.pecora.com/#sle](http://www.pecora.com/#sle).

## **2.05 SELF-LEVELING JOINT SEALANTS**

- A. Type \_\_\_\_ - High Quality Latex-Based Sound Sealant: ASTM C834, Type OP an opaque sealant, and Grade 0, 32 degrees F (0 degrees C), meets requirements for low-temperature flexibility.
  1. Color: White.
  2. Products:
    - a. Everkem Diversified Products, Inc; Sound Seal 90: [www.everkemproducts.com/#sle](http://www.everkemproducts.com/#sle).

## **2.06 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Sealant Backing Materials, General: Materials placed in joint before applying sealants; assists sealant performance and service life by developing optimum sealant profile and preventing three-sided adhesion; type and size recommended by sealant manufacturer for compatibility with sealant, substrate, and application.
- B. Backing Tape: Self-adhesive polyethylene tape with surface that sealant will not adhere to and recommended by tape and sealant manufacturers for specific application.
- C. Masking Tape: Self-adhesive, nonabsorbent, nonstaining, removable without adhesive residue, and compatible with surfaces adjacent to joints and sealants.
- D. Joint Cleaner: Noncorrosive and nonstaining type, type recommended by sealant manufacturer; compatible with joint forming materials.
- E. Primers: Type recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application; nonstaining.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that joints are ready to receive work.
- B. Verify that backing materials are compatible with sealants.
- C. Verify that backer rods are of the correct size.
- D. Preinstallation Adhesion Testing: Install a sample for each test location indicated in the test plan.
  1. Test each sample as specified in PART 1 under QUALITY ASSURANCE article.
  2. Notify Architect of date and time that tests will be performed, at least seven days in advance.
  3. Arrange for sealant manufacturer's technical representative to be present during tests.
  4. Record each test on Preinstallation Adhesion Test Log as indicated.
  5. If any sample fails, review products and installation procedures, consult manufacturer, or take other measures that are necessary to ensure adhesion; retest in a different location; if unable to obtain satisfactory adhesion, report to Architect.
  6. After completion of tests, remove remaining sample material and prepare joints for new sealant installation.

### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Remove loose materials and foreign matter that could impair adhesion of sealant.
- B. Clean joints, and prime as necessary, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Perform preparation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193.

- D. Mask elements and surfaces adjacent to joints from damage and disfigurement due to sealant work; be aware that sealant drips and smears may not be completely removable.

### **3.03 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install this work in accordance with sealant manufacturer's requirements for preparation of surfaces and material installation instructions.
- B. Provide joint sealant installations complying with ASTM C1193.
- C. Install acoustical sealant application work in accordance with ASTM C919.
- D. Measure joint dimensions and size joint backers to achieve width-to-depth ratio, neck dimension, and surface bond area as recommended by manufacturer, except where specific dimensions are indicated.
- E. Install bond breaker backing tape where backer rod cannot be used.
- F. Install sealant free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges, and sags, and without getting sealant on adjacent surfaces.
- G. Do not install sealant when ambient temperature is outside manufacturer's recommended temperature range, or will be outside that range during the entire curing period, unless manufacturer's approval is obtained and instructions are followed.
- H. Nonsag Sealants: Tool surface concave, unless otherwise indicated; remove masking tape immediately after tooling sealant surface.

### **3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Perform field quality control inspection/testing as specified in PART 1 under QUALITY ASSURANCE article.
- C. Destructive Adhesion Testing: If there are any failures in first 1,000 linear feet (300 linear m), notify Architect immediately.
- D. Remove and replace failed portions of sealants using same materials and procedures as indicated for original installation.
- E. Repair destructive test location damage immediately after evaluation and recording of results.

### **3.05 POST-OCCUPANCY**

- A. Post-Occupancy Inspection: Perform visual inspection of entire length of project sealant joints at a time that joints have opened to their greatest width, i.e., at low temperature in thermal cycle. Report failures immediately and repair them.

**END OF SECTION 079200**

This page intentionally left blank



**SECTION 081113  
HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Non-fire-rated hollow metal doors and frames.
- B. Thermally insulated hollow metal doors with frames.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 087100 - Door Hardware.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ANSI/SDI A250.4 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors, Frames and Frame Anchors; 2024.
- B. ANSI/SDI A250.6 - Recommended Practice for Hardware Reinforcing on Standard Steel Doors and Frames; 2020.
- C. ANSI/SDI A250.8 - Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames (SDI-100); 2023.
- D. ANSI/SDI A250.10 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames; 2020.
- E. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2020.
- F. NAAMM HMMA 840 - Guide Specifications for Receipt, Storage and Installation of Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2024.
- G. SDI 117 - Manufacturing Tolerances for Standard Steel Doors and Frames; 2023.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Materials and details of design and construction, hardware locations, reinforcement type and locations, anchorage and fastening methods, and finishes.
- C. Shop Drawings: Details of each opening, showing elevations, glazing, frame profiles, and any indicated finish requirements.

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Provide hollow metal doors and frames from SDI Certified manufacturer: <https://steeldoors.org/sdi-certified/#sle>.
- B. Maintain at project site copies of reference standards relating to installation of products specified.

**1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Comply with NAAMM HMMA 840 or ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100) in accordance with specified requirements.
- B. Protect with resilient packaging; avoid humidity build-up under coverings; prevent corrosion and adverse effects on factory applied painted finish.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames:

1. Ceco Door, an Assa Abloy Group company: [www.assaabloydss.com/#sle](http://www.assaabloydss.com/#sle).
2. Curries, an Assa Abloy Group company: [www.assaabloydss.com/#sle](http://www.assaabloydss.com/#sle).
3. Steelcraft, an Allegion brand: [www.allegion.com/#sle](http://www.allegion.com/#sle).
4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

## **2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Combined Requirements: If a particular door and frame unit is indicated to comply with more than one type of requirement, comply with the specified requirements for each type; for instance, an exterior door that is also indicated as being sound-rated must comply with the requirements specified for exterior doors and for sound-rated doors; where two requirements conflict, comply with the most stringent.

## **2.03 HOLLOW METAL DOORS**

- A. Door Finish: Factory primed and field finished.
- B. Type A , Exterior Doors: Thermally insulated.
  1. Based on SDI Standards: ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100).
    - a. Level 1 - Standard-duty.
    - b. Physical Performance Level C, 250,000 cycles; in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.4.
    - c. Model 1 - Full Flush.
    - d. Door Face Metal Thickness: 20 gauge, 0.032 inch (0.8 mm), minimum.
  2. Door Core Material: Manufacturers standard core material/construction and in compliance with requirements.
  3. Door Thickness: 1-3/4 inches (44.5 mm), nominal.
  4. Door Face Sheets: Flush.
  5. Weatherstripping: Integral, recessed into door edge or frame.

## **2.04 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES**

- A. Comply with standards and/or custom guidelines as indicated for corresponding door in accordance with applicable door frame requirements.
- B. Frame Finish: Factory primed and field finished.
- C. Exterior Door Frames: Full profile/continuously welded type.
  1. Galvanizing: Components hot-dipped zinc-iron alloy-coated (galvannealed) in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, with A40/ZF120 coating.
  2. Frame Metal Thickness: 18 gauge, 0.042 inch (1.0 mm), minimum.
  3. Weatherstripping: Integral, recessed into frame edge.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.
- C. Verify that finished walls are in plane to ensure proper door alignment.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install doors and frames in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and related requirements of specified door and frame standards or custom guidelines indicated.
- B. Coordinate frame anchor placement with wall construction.
- C. Install door hardware as specified in Section 087100.

**END OF SECTION 081113**

---

---

**SECTION 087100  
DOOR HARDWARE****PART 2 PRODUCTS****1.01 DESIGN AND PERFORMANCE CRITERIA**

- A. Provide specified door hardware as required to make doors fully functional, compliant with applicable codes, and secure to extent indicated.
- B. Provide individual items of single type, of same model, and by same manufacturer.
- C. Provide door hardware products that comply with the following requirements:
  - 1. Applicable provisions of federal, state, and local codes.
- D. Lock Function: Provide lock and latch function numbers and descriptions of manufacturer's series. See Door Hardware Schedule.
- E. Fasteners:
  - 1. Provide fasteners of proper type, size, quantity, and finish that comply with commercially recognized standards for proposed applications.
    - a. Aluminum fasteners are not permitted.
    - b. Provide phillips flat-head screws with heads finished to match door surface hardware unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Fire-Rated Applications: Comply with NFPA 80.
    - a. Provide wood or machine screws for hinges mortised to doors or frames, strike plates to frames, and closers to doors and frames.
    - b. Provide steel through bolts for attachment of surface mounted closers, hinges, or exit devices to door panels unless proper door blocking is provided.

**1.02 HINGES**

- A. Hinges: Comply with BHMA A156.1, Grade 1.
  - 1. Provide hinges on every swinging door.
  - 2. Provide following quantity of butt hinges for each door:
    - a. Doors From 60 inches (1.5 m) High up to 90 inches (2.3 m) High: Three hinges.

**1.03 LOCK CYLINDERS**

- A. Lock Cylinders: Provide key access on outside of each lock, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Provide cylinders from same manufacturer as locking device.
  - 2. Provide cams and/or tailpieces as required for locking devices.

**1.04 CYLINDRICAL LOCKS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Schlage Full Size Interchangeable Core (FSIC) keyway Everest T145 or Classic.

**1.05 MORTISE LOCKS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Schlage Mortise Lock L9000 Series -06A -626 (preferred) or Schlage Cylindrical Lock ND - Rhodes Trim - 626.

**1.06 FINISHES**

- A. Finishes: Provide door hardware of same finish, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Primary Finish: 626; satin chromium plated over nickel, with brass or bronze base material (former US equivalent US26D); BHMA A156.18.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **2.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install hardware in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and applicable codes.
- B. Use templates provided by hardware item manufacturer.
- C. Door Hardware Mounting Heights: Distance from finished floor to center line of hardware item. As indicated in following list; unless noted otherwise in Door Hardware Schedule or on drawings.
- D. Set exterior door thresholds with full-width bead of elastomeric sealant at each point of contact with floor providing a continuous weather seal; anchor thresholds with stainless steel countersunk screws.

**END OF SECTION 087100**

**SECTION 099000  
PAINTING AND COATING**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Surface preparation.
- B. Interior painting and coating systems.
- C. Scope:
  - 1. Finish surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished and unless otherwise indicated, including the following:
    - a. Interior:
      - 1) Masonry CMU: Concrete, split face, scored, smooth, high density, low density, and fluted.
      - 2) Metal: Zinc-coated (galvanized).
      - 3) Metal: Ferrous metal.
      - 4) Drywall: Walls, ceilings, gypsum board, and similar items.
    - 2. Paint exposed surfaces of all new work whether or not colors are designated in the Finish Materials List or on the Finish Plans, except where a surface or material is specifically indicated not to be painted or is to remain natural. If the Finish Materials List or the Finish Plans do not specifically mention an item or a surface, paint the item or surface the same as similar adjacent materials or surfaces whether or not the Finish Materials List or the Finish Plans indicate colors. If the Finish Materials List or Finish Plans do not indicate color or finish, the Architect will select from standard colors and finishes available.
      - a. Painting includes field painting of exterior and interior exposed bare and covered pipes and ducts, except for pipe identification which is work of Division 22, hangers, exposed steel and iron work, and primed metal surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, except as otherwise indicated.
    - 3. Access Panels and Electric Panelboards: Paint access panels and electric panelboards to match adjacent wall or ceiling.
    - 4. Do not paint or finish the following:
      - a. Prefinished items include the following factory-finished components (except as otherwise specified):
        - 1) Architectural woodwork and casework.
        - 2) Metal lockers.
        - 3) Metal toilet enclosures.
        - 4) Wood doors.
        - 5) Elevator equipment.
        - 6) Finished mechanical and electrical equipment.
        - 7) Light fixtures.
        - 8) Distribution cabinets.
      - b. Concealed surfaces include walls or ceilings in the following generally inaccessible spaces:
        - 1) Furred areas.
        - 2) Ceiling plenums.
        - 3) Pipe spaces.
        - 4) Duct shafts.
        - 5) Elevator shafts.
      - c. Finished metal surfaces include the following:

- 1) Anodized aluminum.
    - 2) Stainless steel.
    - 3) Chromium plate.
    - 4) Copper.
    - 5) Bronze.
    - 6) Brass.
  - d. Operating parts include moving parts of operating equipment and the following:
    - 1) Valve and damper operators.
    - 2) Linkages.
    - 3) Sensing devices.
    - 4) Motor and fan shafts.
  - e. Labels: Do not paint over Underwriter's Laboratories (UL), Factory Mutual (FM) or other code-required labels or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
5. Painting will be required on the following prefinished items that do not blend with color scheme of the Architect.
- a. Grilles.
  - b. Diffusers.
  - c. Door closers.

## **1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 016116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
- B. Divisions 21, 22, 23 and 26: Prime painting of shop-fabricated or factory built mechanical and electrical equipment or accessories.

## **1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D - National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; Current Edition.
- B. SSPC-SP 1 - Solvent Cleaning; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2016).
- C. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning; 2024.
- D. SSPC-SP 6/NACE No.3 - Commercial Blast Cleaning; 2006.

## **1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide complete list of products to be used, with the following information for each:
  1. Product characteristics.
  2. Surface preparation instructions and recommendations.
  3. Primer requirements and finish specification.
  4. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
  5. Application methods.
  6. Clean-up information.
- C. Samples: Submit four paper draw down samples, 8-1/2 by 11 inches (216 by 279 mm) in size, illustrating range of colors available for each finishing product specified.
- D. Certification: By manufacturer that paints and finishes comply with VOC limits specified.
- E. Applicator's qualification statement.

- F. Maintenance Data: Submit coating maintenance manual including finish schedule showing where each product/color/finish was used, product technical data sheets, safety data sheets (SDS), care and cleaning instructions, touch-up procedures, repair of painted and finished surfaces, and color samples of each color and finish used.
- G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements for additional provisions.
  - 2. Extra Paint and Finish Materials: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gallon (4 L) of each color; from the same product run, store where directed.
  - 3. Label each container with color in addition to manufacturer's label.

#### **1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified with minimum 3 years experience and approved by manufacturer.

#### **1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.
- B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, product name, product code, color designation, VOC content, batch date, environmental handling, surface preparation, application, and use instructions.
- C. Paint Materials: Store at a minimum of 45 degrees F (7 degrees C) and a maximum of 90 degrees F (32 degrees C), in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Handling: Maintain a clean, dry storage area to prevent contamination or damage to materials.

#### **1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Do not apply materials when environmental conditions are outside the ranges required by manufacturer.
- B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing the best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Provide paints and finishes used in any individual system from the same manufacturer; no exceptions.
- B. Paints:
  - 1. Benjamin Moore & Co: [www.benjaminmoore.com](http://www.benjaminmoore.com)
  - 2. PPG Paints: [www.ppgpaints.com/#sle](http://www.ppgpaints.com/#sle).
  - 3. Sherwin-Williams Company: [www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle](http://www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle).
- C. Colors and Sheen: To match existing.

#### **2.02 PAINTINGS AND COATINGS**

- A. General:
  - 1. Provide factory-mixed coatings unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute coatings or add materials to coatings unless specifically indicated in manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content:
  - 1. Provide paints and finishes that comply with the most stringent requirements specified in the following:

- a. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D--National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings.
- b. Architectural coatings VOC limits of State in which the project is located.
- 2. Determination of VOC Content: Testing and calculation in accordance with 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24), exclusive of colorants added to a tint base and water added at project site, or other method acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Accessory Materials: Provide primers, sealers, cleaning agents, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and clean-up materials as required for final completion of painted surfaces.

## **2.03 PAINT SYSTEMS - INTERIOR**

- A. Masonry CMU: Concrete, split face, scored, smooth, high density, low density, and fluted.
  - 1. Acrylic Enamel Systems:
    - a. Eg-Shel/Satin Finish: Walls.
      - 1) 1st Coat:
        - (a) Benjamin Moore; 160 Super Spec Latex Block Filler.
        - (b) PPG Paints; 6-7 Speedhide Interior/Exterior Masonry Latex Block Filler.
        - (c) Sherwin-Williams; Heavy Duty Block Filler B42 Series.
          - (1) 75 to 125 sq ft/gal (1.8 to 3.1 sq m/L).
      - 2) 2nd and 3rd Coat:
        - (a) Benjamin Moore; 274 Super Spec Latex Eggshell.
        - (b) PPG Paints; 6-411 Series Speedhide Eggshell Latex Wall and Trim Enamel.
        - (c) Sherwin-Williams; Promar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Eg-Shel B20 Series.
          - (1) 4 mils wet, 1.7 mils dry per coat.
- B. Metal: Zinc-Coated (Galvanized).
  - 1. Acrylic Enamel Systems:
    - a. Semi-Gloss:
      - 1) 1st Coat:
        - (a) Benjamin Moore; P04 Super Spec HP Acrylic Metal Primer.
        - (b) PPG Paints; 90-709 Pitt-Tech One Pack Interior/Exterior Primer/Finish DTM Industrial Enamel.
        - (c) Sherwin-Williams; Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer, B66-1310 Series.
          - (1) 5 mils wet, 2 mils dry per coat.
      - 2) 2nd and 3rd Coat:
        - (a) Benjamin Moore; 276 Super Spec Latex SemiGloss.
        - (b) PPG Paints; 6-500 Series Speedhide Interior Enamel Wall & Trim Lo-Lustre Semi-Gloss Latex..
        - (c) Sherwin-Williams; Pro Industrial Acrylic Semi-Gloss B66 Series.
          - (1) 2 to 4 mils dry per coat.
- C. Metal: Ferrous.
  - 1. Acrylic Enamel Systems:
    - a. Semi-Gloss:
      - 1) 1st Coat:
        - (a) Benjamin Moore; P064 Super Spec HP Acrylic Metal Primer.
        - (b) PPG Paints; 6-208 Speedhide Interior/Exterior Rust Inhibitive Steel Primer.
        - (c) Sherwin-Williams; Pro-Cryl Universal Primer B66-1310 Series.
          - (1) 5 mils wet, 2 mils dry per coat.



- 2) 2nd and 3rd Coat:
  - (a) Benjamin Moore; 276 Super Spec Latex SemiGloss.
  - (b) PPG Paints; 6-500 Series Speedhide Interior Enamel Wall & Trim Lo-Lustre Semi-Gloss Latex.
  - (c) Sherwin-Williams; Pro Industrial Acrylic Semi-Gloss B66 Series.
    - (1) 2 to 4 mils dry per coat.
- D. Drywall: Walls, ceilings, gypsum board, and similar items.
  - 1. Acrylic Enamel Systems:
    - a. Eg-Shel Finish: Walls
      - 1) 1st Coat:
        - (a) Benjamin Moore; 253-00 Super Spec Latex Enamel Undercoater Primer Sealer.
        - (b) PPG Paints; 6-2 Series Speedhide Interior Latex Primer-Sealer.
        - (c) Sherwin-Williams; ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Primer B28W02600.
          - (1) 4 mils wet, 1.5 mils dry per coat.
      - 2) 2nd and 3rd Coat:
        - (a) Benjamin Moore; 274 Super Spec Latex Eggshell.
        - (b) PPG Paints; 6-411 Series Speedhide Eggshell Latex Wall and Trim Enamel.
        - (c) Sherwin-Williams; ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Eg-Shel B20 Series.
          - (1) 4 mils wet, 1.7 mils dry per coat.
    - b. Flat Finish: Ceilings.
      - 1) 1st Coat:
        - (a) Benjamin Moore; 253-00 Super Spec Latex Enamel Undercoater Primer Sealer.
        - (b) PPG Paints; 6-2 Series Speedhide Interior Latex Primer-Sealer.
        - (c) Sherwin-Williams; ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Primer B28W02600.
          - (1) 4 mils wet, 1.5 mils dry per coat.
      - 2) 2nd and 3rd Coat:
        - (a) Benjamin Moore; 275 Super Spec Latex Flat.
        - (b) PPG Paints; 6-70 Series Speedhide Interior Wall Flat Latex Paint.
        - (c) Sherwin-Williams; ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Flat B30 Series.
          - (1) 4 mils wet, 1.6 mils dry per coat.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.
- B. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially effect proper application.
- C. Confirm moisture content of substrates does not exceed manufacturer's limitations when measured with an electronic moisture meter.
- D. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.
- E. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
  - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
- B. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to application.
- C. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
- D. Remove mildew from impervious surfaces by scrubbing with solution of water and bleach. Rinse with clean water and allow surface to dry.
- E. Masonry: Remove efflorescence and chalk.
- F. Gypsum Board: Fill minor defects with filler compound; sand smooth and remove dust prior to painting.
- G. Galvanized Surfaces:
  - 1. Remove surface contamination and oils and wash with solvent according to SSPC-SP 1.
  - 2. Prepare surface according to SSPC-SP 2.
- H. Ferrous Metal:
  - 1. Solvent clean according to SSPC-SP 1.
  - 2. Shop-Primed Surfaces: Sand and scrape to remove loose primer and rust. Feather edges to make touch-up patches inconspicuous. Prime bare steel surfaces.
  - 3. Remove rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances using methods recommended by paint manufacturer and blast cleaning in accordance with SSPC-SP 6/NACE No.3. Protect from corrosion until coated.

### 3.03 APPLICATION

- A. Remove unfinished louvers, grilles, covers, and access panels on mechanical and electrical components and paint separately.
- B. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Apply coatings at spread rate required to achieve manufacturer's recommended dry film thickness.
- D. Regardless of number of coats specified, apply additional coats until complete hide is achieved.
- E. The term "exposed surfaces" includes areas visible when permanent or built-in fixtures, convactor covers, covers for finned-tube radiation, grilles, and similar components are in place. Extend coatings in these areas, as required, to maintain the system integrity and provide desired protection.
- F. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
- G. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
- H. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.
- I. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

- 
- J. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture the same as similar exposed surfaces. Before the final installation of equipment, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
  - K. Paint interior surfaces of ducts with a flat, nonspecular black paint where visible through registers or grilles.
  - L. Paint back sides of access panels and removable or hinged covers to match exposed surfaces.
  - M. Finish exterior doors on tops, bottoms, and side edges the same as exterior faces.
  - N. Painting of mechanical and electrical work is limited to those items exposed in mechanical equipment rooms and in finished spaces.
    - 1. Mechanical items to be painted include, but are not limited to, the following:
      - a. Units as designated on the drawings.
      - b. Piping, pipe hangers, and supports.
      - c. Heat exchangers.
      - d. Tanks.
      - e. Ductwork.
      - f. Insulation.
      - g. Supports.
      - h. Motors and mechanical equipment.
      - i. Accessory items.
      - j. Grilles, diffusers, convector covers, fin tube covers, unit ventilators, and similar items.
    - 2. Electrical items to be painted include, but are not limited to, the following:
      - a. Conduit and fittings.
      - b. Lighting and power panels.

### **3.04 PRIMING**

- A. Apply primer to all surfaces unless specifically not required by coating manufacturer. Apply in accordance with coating manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to top coat manufacturers.

### **3.05 CLEANING**

- A. Collect waste material that could constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.
- B. Clean surfaces immediately of overspray, splatter, and excess material.
- C. After coating has cured, clean and replace finish hardware, fixtures, and fittings previously removed.

### **3.06 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect finished coatings from damage until completion of project.
- B. Provide "Wet Paint" signs to protect newly painted finishes. Remove temporary protective wrappings provided by others to protect their work after completing painting operations.
- C. Touch-up damaged finishes after Substantial Completion.

**END OF SECTION 099000**

---

**SECTION 26 00 10**  
**GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. The General Requirements for Electrical Work are intended to be complementary to the General Requirements of the Construction Contract.
- B. Work Included: Provide complete Electrical systems where shown on the drawings, as specified herein, and as needed for a complete and proper installation.
  - 1. Other items and services required to complete the systems.

**1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE AND APPLICABLE STANDARDS**

- A. Use adequate numbers of skilled workers that are thoroughly trained and experienced in the necessary crafts and are completely familiar with the specified requirements and the methods needed for proper performance of the work of this Section.
- B. Without additional cost to the Architect/Engineer/Owner, provide such other labor and materials as are required to complete the work of this Section in accordance with the requirements of governmental agencies having jurisdiction, regardless of whether such materials and associated labor are called for elsewhere in these Contract Documents.
- C. Codes: Perform all work in accordance with the latest edition of the following codes:
  - 1. State and city building, fire, plumbing, and mechanical codes.
  - 2. National Electrical Code (NEC)
  - 3. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
  - 4. American with Disabilities Act (ADA)
  - 5. Texas Accessibility Standards (TAS)
  - 6. Texas Department of Criminal Justice (TDCJ) Standards
  - 7. Minimum Jail Standards of the Texas Commission on Jail Standards
  - 8. All authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Where conflicts occur between drawings, specifications, and code requirements, the most stringent requirement shall take precedence.
- E. Standards: The specifications and standards of the following organizations are by reference made a part of these specifications. All work, unless otherwise indicated, shall comply with the requirements and recommendations wherever applicable:
  - 1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
  - 2. Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (ARI)
  - 3. American Gas Association (AGA)
  - 4. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
  - 5. American Society of Plumbing Engineers (ASPE)
  - 6. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME)
  - 7. American Society of Refrigeration, Heating and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE)
  - 8. Electrical Testing Laboratories (ETL)
  - 9. National Bureau of Standards (NBS)
  - 10. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA)
  - 11. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
  - 12. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning National Association (SMACNA)
  - 13. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL)

- F. Electrical Characteristics for Equipment: Equipment of differing electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such equipment is proposed on the "Alternate Manufacturer Evaluation Form", subsequently approved, and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.
- G. When requested, provide the Owner's Authorized Representative with manufacturer's certificate that materials meet or exceed minimum requirements as specified.

### 1.3 REQUIREMENTS OF REGULATORY AGENCIES

- A. The requirements and recommendations of the latest edition of the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) Act are by reference made a part of these specifications. All work shall comply with the requirements and recommendations wherever applicable.

### 1.4 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. All Other Sections of Divisions 21, 22, and 23 (as applicable).
- B. All other divisions of the contract documents. Refer to each division's specifications and drawings for all requirements

### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Comply with pertinent provisions of Division 01.
- B. Provide Specifications per Division 01 for all submitted alternate equipment.
- C. Product Data: Submit the following:
  - 1. Materials list of items proposed to be provided under Division 26.
  - 2. Manufacturer's specifications and other data needed to prove compliance with the specified requirements. The term "Compliance" is understood to mean that the Contractor certifies that the submitted equipment will meet or exceed the contract document requirements. Items that do not clearly meet this definition should be identified and explained as required in the following paragraph.
  - 3. Identify the difference between the specified item or function and the proposed. Explain with enough detail so that the Architect/Engineer/Owner can easily determine that the item complies with the functional intent. List any disadvantages or advantages of the proposed item versus the specified item. Submit technical data sheets and pictures and diagrams to support and clarify. Organize in a clear and concise format. All substitutions shall be approved in writing by Architect/Engineer. The Architect/Engineer's decision shall be final.
  - 4. Allow a minimum of ten (10) working days for the review of submittals and each re-submittal.
  - 5. Compliance with the Contract documents shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor. Items on equipment that are were not accepted by the Architect/Engineer in writing as an approved equal shall be replaced or revised to comply with the contract documents at the Contractor's expense.
  - 6. Manufacturer's recommended installation procedures which, when reviewed by the Architect/Engineer, shall become the basis for accepting or rejecting actual installation procedures used on the work.
  - 7. Sign the submittal as an indication of compliance with the contract documents. Any deviations from the contract documents shall be indicated on the submittal prior to signing. Any deviations not indicated shall be cause for rejection and removal of the non-

complying equipment at the Contractor's expense.

- D. See individual specification Sections for submittal requirements of materials and equipment.
- E. Resubmittals of rejected submittals shall be limited to one (1) in number. Costs for processing subsequent resubmittals in excess of the first resubmittal, resulting from the Contractor's disregard of Architect/Engineer's primary submittal rejection comments, shall be borne by the Contractor. Costs shall be based on Architect/Engineer's hourly rates as published in their current professional fee schedules and shall also include reimbursable costs for delivery, mailing, and photocopies at direct cost plus fifteen percent (15%).
- F. Shop Drawings: Upon written request of the Contractor, the Architect/Engineer will provide directly to the Contractor electronic backgrounds of drawings required to produce shop drawings. The requirements to secure electronic files for shop drawing purposes are the same as for record drawing purposes. See 260010, Paragraph 1.15.H.2.

## 1.6 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. The use of manufacturers' names and catalog numbers followed by the phrase "or equal" is generally used to establish a standard of quality and utility for the specified items and to provide a dimensional reference for construction documents that are drawn to scale.
- B. Submittals for "equal" items shall, where applicable, include the following data that are not necessarily required for specified items:
  - 1. Performance characteristics.
  - 2. Materials.
  - 3. Finish.
  - 4. Certification of conformance with specified codes and standards.
  - 5. Manufacturer's specifications and other data needed to prove compliance with the specified requirements. The term "Compliance" is understood to mean that the Contractor certifies that the submitted equipment will meet or exceed the contract document requirements. Items that do not clearly meet this definition should be identified and explained as required in Paragraph 6 below.
  - 6. Identify the difference between the specified item or function and the proposed. Explain with enough detail so that the Architect/ Engineer/Owner can easily determine that the item complies with the functional intent. List any disadvantages or advantages of the proposed item versus the specified item. Submit technical data sheets and pictures and diagrams to support and clarify. Include shop drawings for all piping and ductwork equipment per Paragraph 1.5 Submittals. Organize in a clear and concise format.
- C. Submittals of "equal" components or systems may be rejected if:
  - 1. The material or equipment would necessitate the alteration of any portion of the mechanical, electrical, architectural or structural design.
  - 2. Dimensions vary from the specified material or equipment in such a manner that accessibility or clearances are impaired or the work of other trades is adversely affected.
- D. Proposed substitutions for materials or equipment must be submitted ten (10) days prior to final bid date for consideration as approved equals. Otherwise, such substitutions will not be permitted. Only Prime Bidders are allowed to make proposals for substitutions. Manufacturers, distributors, and sub-contractors shall not make proposals to the Architect/Engineer for substitutions.
- E. No substitution shall be made unless authorized in writing by the Architect/Engineer. Should a substitution be accepted, and should the substitute material prove defective or otherwise unsatisfactory for the service intended, and within the guarantee period, replace this material or

equipment with material or equipment specified, at no additional cost to the Architect/Engineer/Owner, and to the satisfaction of the Architect/Engineer.

- F. Contractors submitting bids on substitute materials and equipment must also provide a written performance guarantee certifying that the substitute materials and equipment will produce the specified effects and meet the approval of the Architect/Engineer.

#### 1.7 ORDINANCES, PERMITS, METERS, UTILITIES, AND ROYALTIES

- A. Procure all permits and licenses necessary for completion of this project and pay all lawful fees required and necessary pursuant in obtaining said permits and licenses. All required certificates of approvals and inspections by local governing and regulating authorities shall be obtained and paid for by the Contractor.
- B. Pay all fees required for the connection of water, gas, and sewer to utility mains, and any meter fees if required.
  - 1. Pay any royalty payments required or fees for the use of patented equipment or systems. Defend all law suits or claims for infringement of any patent rights and shall hold the Owner and Architect/Engineer harmless from loss as a result of said suits or claims.

#### 1.8 COMPATIBILITY OF EQUIPMENT

- A. Assume full responsibility for satisfactory operation of all component parts of the mechanical systems to assure compatibility of all equipment and performance of the integrated systems in accordance with the requirements of the specifications. Should the Contractor consider any part of the specifications or drawings as rendering his acceptance of such responsibility impossible, prohibitive, or restrictive, he shall notify the Architect/Engineer before submitting his bid, and the bid shall be accompanied by a written statement of any objections or exceptions to the specifications and drawings.

#### 1.9 EXISTING UTILITIES AND TEMPORARY SERVICES FOR CONSTRUCTION

- A. Verify the location and capacity of existing utility services pertaining to work of Division 26. Relocate existing utilities unearthed by excavation as directed by the utility service companies affected.
- B. Temporary Services for Construction
  - 1. Provide temporary services in strict accordance with the provisions of these specifications.

#### 1.10 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

- A. Perform all excavation and backfilling necessary for the installation of the work. This shall include shoring and pumping in ditches to keep them in dry condition until the work has been installed. Properly perform all shoring required to protect the excavation and to safeguard employees.
- B. Perform excavation and backfilling in strict accordance with the provisions of these specifications including trench safety requirements.
- C. Make all excavations to the proper depth, with allowances made for floor slabs, forms, beams, etc. Properly compact ground under piping before installing piping.
  - 1. Provide backfilling with selected soil, free from rocks and debris and pneumatically tamp with 6-inch layers to secure a field density ration of 95 percent as defined by ASTM Designation D698-57T (Proctor Soil Compaction Test).
- D. Remove from the site excavated materials not suitable and not used in the backfill.

- E. Field check and verify the locations of all underground utilities. Avoid disturbing these as far as possible. In the event existing utilities are damaged, repair them at no cost to the Architect/Engineer/Owner.
- F. In a lime-stabilized area, fully restore the lime stabilization after the excavation is complete.
- G. Replace concrete, curbs, paving, and other surface improvements cut during excavation to their original condition.

#### 1.11 JOBSITE CONDITIONS

- A. Examine the areas and conditions under which work of this Section will be performed. Include required work to correct conditions detrimental to the timely and proper completion of all Division 26 Work. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

#### 1.12 PREPARATION AND COORDINATION

- A. Perform coordination work in strict accordance with provisions of these specifications and the following:
  - 1. Coordinate as necessary with other trades to assure proper and adequate interface with all work.
  - 2. Where ducts, pipes and other mechanical items are shown in conflict with locations of structural members and other equipment, include labor and materials required for extensions, offsets and supports to clear the encroachment.
  - 3. Although such work is not specifically indicated, provide all supplementary or miscellaneous items, appurtenances, and devices incidental to or necessary for a sound, secure, and complete installation.
  - 4. Coordinate accepted equipment changes from those scheduled or specified with other trades affected. Additional compensation to other trades for equipment changes is the responsibility of the Contractor making the change.
- B. Electrical Drawings are diagrammatic. Follow the drawings as closely as actual construction and work of other trades will permit. Install the systems arranged as shown on the drawings, except as otherwise approved in advance by the Architect/Engineer.
- C. Data indicated on the Drawings and in these Specifications are as exact as could be secured, but their absolute accuracy is not warranted. The exact locations, distances, levels, and other conditions will be governed by actual construction and the Drawings and Specifications should be used only for guidance in such regard.
- D. Where items such as diffusers, thermostats, switches, and control panels are not specifically located on the Drawings, provide an RFI to the Architect/Engineer, and locate as determined in the field by the Architect/Engineer. Where such items are installed without such specific direction, relocate as directed by the Architect/Engineer, and at no additional cost to the Architect/Engineer/Owner.
- E. Verify all dimensions and distances. No additional compensation will be allowed because of differences between work shown on the Drawings and actual dimensions and distances at the jobsite.

#### 1.13 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. The drawings show the arrangements of work. Should project conditions necessitate rearrangement, or if the materials or equipment can be installed to a better advantage in a different manner, before proceeding with the work, prepare and submit five copies of Drawings of the proposed arrangement for the Architect/Engineer's review. Allow a minimum of ten (10)



working days for review.

- B. Should the Contractor propose to install equipment requiring space conditions other than those shown, or rearrange the equipment, he shall assume responsibility for the rearrangement of the space and shall have the Architect/Engineer review the change before proceeding with the work. The request for such changes shall be accompanied by contractor-generated detailed shop drawings of the space in question. Identify monetary credits proposed or other benefits of the change. Allow a minimum of ten (10) working days for review.
- C. Properly locate and size all slots, holes, and openings in the building structure pertaining to the work and for the correct location of pipe sleeves, duct sleeves, fire dampers, etc., as applicable to the work.

#### 1.14 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Perform cutting and patching associated with the work in strict accordance with the provisions of Division 01 of these Specifications and the following:
  - 1. Coordinate work to minimize cutting and patching work.
  - 2. Request for Architect/Engineer's Consent
    - a. Prior to cutting or coring of the building structure, submit a written request to the Architect/Engineer for permission to proceed with cutting. Include x-rays of any floor area where cutting or coring is proposed.
    - b. Contractor is cautioned that concrete floor may contain steel tendons, pipes, and electrical/telecom conduits, all of which can not be cut or damaged.
  - 3. Perform Architect/Engineer-approved cutting and demolition by methods that will prevent damage to other portions of the work and provide proper surfaces to receive installation of new work and repair.
  - 4. Perform fitting and adjusting of products to provide finished installation complying with the specified tolerances and finishes.
  - 5. Provide all core drilling of holes. Where sleeves and blockouts are required, they shall be cut or provided at locations required. On completion of this work or as work progresses, make all repairs and do all patching required as a result of work under this Contract. All patching shall be performed in a manner that will restore the surrounding work to its original condition to the satisfaction of the Architect/Engineer.
  - 6. Assume responsibility for the proper size of all sleeves and blockouts in the building structure pertaining to the work and for providing the correct location of pipe sleeves and blockouts.
  - 7. Where openings are cut through masonry walls, provide lintels or structural supports to protect the remaining masonry. Provide adequate support during the cutting operation to prevent any damage to the affected masonry.

#### 1.15 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Provide the record documents associated with the work of Division 26 in strict accordance with the provisions of these specifications.
- B. Throughout progress of the Division 26 Work, maintain an accurate record of changes in the Contract Documents that apply to work of Division 26. Changes shall include all addendums issued during bidding. Maintain an accurate record of the location of mechanical service lines and outlets and all outside utilities.
- C. Delegate the responsibility for maintenance of Record Documents to one person on the Contractor's staff as approved by the Architect/Engineer. Submit in writing at the pre-construction conference the name and credentials of the person responsible for record mark-

ups and maintenance.

D. Accuracy of Records

1. Thoroughly coordinate changes within the Record Documents, making adequate and proper entries on each page of Specifications and each sheet of drawings and other documents where such entry is required to show the change properly. Match the symbology and format of the base documents.
2. Accuracy of records shall be such that a future verification of items shown in the Contract Documents may rely reasonably on information obtained from the approved Project Record Documents.

E. Maintain the job set of Record Documents completely protected from deterioration and from loss and damage until completion of the work and transfer of all recorded data to the final Project Record Documents.

F. Making Entries on Drawings

1. Using an erasable colored pencil (not ink or indelible pencil), clearly describe the change by graphic line and note as required.
2. Date all entries.
3. Call attention to the entry by a "cloud" drawn around the area or areas affected.
4. In the event of overlapping changes, use different colors for the overlapping changes.
5. Make entries within 24 hours after receipt of information that the change has occurred.
6. Maintain the base drawing format and use the same symbology.
7. Convert field mark-ups to finished CADD record drawings when required in this section.

G. Final Project Record Documents

1. The purpose of the final Project Record Documents is to provide factual
  - a. information regarding all aspects of the Work, both concealed and visible, to enable future modification of the Work to proceed without lengthy and expensive site measurement, investigation, and examination.
2. Provide completed record drawings on CD and one Mylar film reproducible of each drawing.

#### 1.16 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Well before substantial completion, submit two copies of a preliminary draft of the proposed manual(s) to the Architect/Engineer for review and comments. Allow a minimum of ten (10) working days for review.
- B. Submit specified number copies of the approved manual to the Architect/Engineer prior to indoctrination of operation and maintenance personnel.
- C. Prepare in accordance with the following standards:

Format:

Size:

8½" x 11"

Paper:

White bond, at least 20 lb. weight

Text:	Neatly written or printed
Drawings:	11" in height preferable; bind in with text; foldouts acceptable; larger drawings are acceptable but fold to fit within the Manual and provide a drawing pocket inside rear cover or bind in with text.
Flysheets:	Separate each section of the Manual with neatly prepared flysheets briefly describing contents of the ensuing section; flysheets may be in color.
Binding:	Use heavy-duty plastic or fiberboard covers with binding mechanism concealed inside the manual; 3-ring binders will be acceptable; all binding is subject to the Architect/ Engineer's approval.
Measurements:	Provide all measurements in U.S. standard units such as feet-and-inches, lbs, and cfm. Where items may be expected to be measured within ten years in accordance with metric formulae, provide additional measurements in the "International System of Units" (SI).

- D. Provide front and back covers for each manual, using durable material approved by the Architect/Engineer, and clearly identified on or through the cover with at least the following information:

1. Name and Address of Work
2. Name of Contractor
3. General subject of this manual
4. Space for approval signature of the Architect/Engineer and approval date

#### 1.17 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Contents: Include at least the following:

1. Neatly typewritten index near the front of the manual, giving immediate information as to location within the manual of all emergency information regarding the installation.
2. Complete instructions regarding operation and maintenance of all equipment provided including lubrication, disassembly, and reassembly.

3. Complete nomenclature of all parts of all equipment.
4. Complete nomenclature and part number of all replaceable parts, name and address of nearest vendor, and all other data pertinent to procurement procedures.
5. Copy of all guarantees and warranties issued.
6. Manufacturer's bulletins, drawings, and descriptive data, clearly indicating the precise items included in this installation and deleting, or otherwise clearly indicating, all manufacturers' data with which this installation is not concerned.
7. Such other data as required in other sections of these specifications.

#### 1.18 EQUIPMENT FOUNDATIONS

- A. Provide equipment foundations associated with the work in accordance with the provisions of these specifications
- B. Provide concrete bases for all pad or floor mounted equipment. Bases shall be four inches (4") high above finished floors or grades (unless otherwise noted) and shall protrude two inches (2") beyond all sides of equipment and shall have exposed chamfer edges. Construct bases from ready-mixed hardrock concrete, ASTM C94, reinforced with #3 rebar, ASTM A615, Grade 40, at 18" on center each way.
- C. Field verify exact location of outdoor pad mounted equipment with the Architect/Engineer. Supply necessary fill and grade site to provide natural drainage away from equipment.

#### 1.19 PAINTING

- A. All equipment shall be delivered to the job with suitable factory finish. Should the finish be damaged in transit or during the installation, it shall be finished to match appearance of original finish. All work shall be subject to approval by Architect/Engineer.

#### 1.20 TESTING AND INSPECTION

- A. Provide personnel and equipment, make required tests, and secure required approvals from the Architect/Engineer and governmental agencies having jurisdiction.
- B. Make written notice to the Architect/Engineer, adequately in advance, of each of the following stages of construction:
  1. When all rough-in is complete, but not covered;
  2. As specified in all Division 26 sections.
  3. At the completion of the work of Division 26.
- C. When material or workmanship is found to not comply with the specified requirements, remove the noncomplying items from the job site and replace them with items complying with the specified requirements at no additional cost to the Architect/Engineer/Owner. This shall be performed within 3 days after receipt of written notice of noncompliance.

#### 1.21 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty all equipment and workmanship for a period of one year after date of substantial completion and replace or repair any faulty equipment or installation at no cost to the Architect/Engineer/Owner for such service during this period, all in accordance with requirements of Division 01.
- B. Provide full material warranty on all compressors for a period of five years after date of substantial completion.
- C. This warranty shall not void specific warranties issued by manufacturers for greater periods of time. Nor shall it void any rights guaranteed to the Owner by law.

- D. Warranties shall be in writing in a form satisfactory to the Owner, and shall be delivered to the Owner before final payment is made.

1.22 PROJECT COMPLETION

- A. Upon completion of the work of Division 26, thoroughly clean all exposed portions of the mechanical installation, removing all traces of soil, labels, grease, oil, and other foreign material, and using only the type cleaner recommended by the manufacturer of the item being cleaned.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 26 05 05  
SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ELECTRICAL**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Electrical demolition.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT**

- A. Materials and equipment for patching and extending work: As specified in individual sections.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that abandoned wiring and equipment serve only abandoned facilities.
- B. Demolition drawings are based on casual field observation.
- C. Report discrepancies to Architect and Engineer before disturbing existing installation.
- D. Beginning of demolition means installer accepts existing conditions.

**3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Disconnect electrical systems in walls, floors, and ceilings to be removed.
- B. Coordinate utility service outages with utility company.
- C. Provide temporary wiring and connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction. When work must be performed on energized equipment or circuits, use personnel experienced in such operations.
- D. Existing Electrical Service: Maintain existing system in service until new system is complete and ready for service. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Minimize outage duration.
  - 1. Obtain permission from Owner at least 24 hours before partially or completely disabling system.
  - 2. Make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.
- E. Existing Fire Alarm System: Maintain existing system in service until new system is accepted. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Minimize outage duration.
  - 1. Notify Owner before partially or completely disabling system.
  - 2. Notify local fire service.
  - 3. Make notifications at least 24 hours in advance.
  - 4. Make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.
- F. Existing Telephone System: Maintain existing system in service until new system is complete and ready for service. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Minimize outage duration.
  - 1. Notify Owner at least 24 hours before partially or completely disabling system.
  - 2. Notify telephone utility company at least 24 hours before partially or completely disabling system.
  - 3. Make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.

3.3 DEMOLITION AND EXTENSION OF EXISTING ELECTRICAL WORK

- A. Remove, relocate, and extend existing installations to accommodate new construction.
- B. Remove abandoned wiring to source of supply.
- C. Remove exposed abandoned conduit, including abandoned conduit above accessible ceiling finishes. Cut conduit flush with walls and floors, and patch surfaces.
- D. Disconnect abandoned outlets and remove devices. Remove abandoned outlets if conduit servicing them is abandoned and removed. Provide blank cover for abandoned outlets that are not removed.
- E. Disconnect and remove abandoned panelboards and distribution equipment.
- F. Disconnect and remove electrical devices and equipment serving utilization equipment that has been removed.
- G. Disconnect and remove abandoned luminaires. Remove brackets, stems, hangers, and other accessories.
- H. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work.
- I. Maintain access to existing electrical installations that remain active. Modify installation or provide access panel as appropriate.

3.4 CLEANING AND REPAIR

- A. See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for additional requirements.
- B. Clean and repair existing materials and equipment that remain or that are to be reused.
- C. Panelboards: Clean exposed surfaces and check tightness of electrical connections. Replace damaged circuit breakers and provide closure plates for vacant positions. Provide typed circuit directory showing revised circuiting arrangement.
- D. Luminaires: Remove existing luminaires for cleaning. Use mild detergent to clean all exterior and interior surfaces; rinse with clean water and wipe dry. Replace lamps and broken electrical parts.

**END OF SECTION**

---

**SECTION 26 05 19**  
**LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Single conductor building wire.
- B. Metal-clad cable.
- C. Wiring connectors.
- D. Electrical tape.
- E. Heat shrink tubing.
- F. Wire pulling lubricant.
- G. Cable ties.
- H. Firestop sleeves.

**1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.
- B. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems: Additional requirements for grounding conductors and grounding connectors.
- C. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

**1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM B3 - Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire; 2013 (Reapproved 2018).
- B. ASTM B8 - Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft; 2011 (Reapproved 2017).
- C. ASTM B33 - Standard Specification for Tin-Coated Soft or Annealed Copper Wire for Electrical Purposes; 2010, with Editorial Revision (2020).
- D. ASTM B787/B787M - Standard Specification for 19 Wire Combination Unilay-Stranded Copper Conductors for Subsequent Insulation; 2004 (Reapproved 2020).
- E. ASTM D3005 - Standard Specification for Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape; 2017.
- F. ASTM D4388 - Standard Specification for Nonmetallic Semi-Conducting and Electrically Insulating Rubber Tapes; 2013.
- G. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- H. NECA 120 - Standard for Installing Armored Cable (AC) and Metal-Clad Cable (MC); 2012.
- I. NEMA WC 70 - Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy; 2009.
- J. NETA ATS - Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems; 2021.



- K. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- L. UL 44 - Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- M. UL 83 - Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- N. UL 183 - Manufactured Wiring Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- O. UL 486A-486B - Wire Connectors; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- P. UL 486C - Splicing Wire Connectors; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- Q. UL 486D - Sealed Wire Connector Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- R. UL 510 - Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- S. UL 1569 - Metal-Clad Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### 1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate sizes of raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures installed under other sections with the actual conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
  - 2. Coordinate with electrical equipment installed under other sections to provide terminations suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
  - 3. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for conductors and cables, including detailed information on materials, construction, ratings, listings, and available sizes, configurations, and stranding.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

---

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE APPLICATIONS

- A. Do not use conductors and cables for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- B. Provide single conductor building wire installed in suitable raceway unless otherwise indicated, permitted, or required.
- C. Nonmetallic-sheathed cable is not permitted.

### 2.2 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Provide new conductors and cables manufactured not more than one year prior to installation.
- D. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, etc. as required for a complete operating system.
- E. Comply with NEMA WC 70.
- F. Thermoplastic-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 83.
- G. Thermoset-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 44.
- H. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding: Also comply with Section 26 05 26.
- I. Conductors and Cables Installed Exposed in Spaces Used for Environmental Air (only where specifically permitted): Plenum rated, listed and labeled as suitable for use in return air plenums.
- J. Conductor Material:
  - 1. Provide copper conductors only. Aluminum conductors are not acceptable for this project. Conductor sizes indicated are based on copper.
  - 2. Copper Conductors: Soft drawn annealed, 98 percent conductivity, uncoated copper conductors complying with ASTM B3, ASTM B8, or ASTM B787/B787M unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Tinned Copper Conductors: Comply with ASTM B33.
- K. Minimum Conductor Size:
  - 1. Branch Circuits: 12 AWG.
    - a. Exceptions:
      - 1) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 75 feet: 10 AWG, for voltage drop.
      - 2) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 150 feet: 8 AWG, for voltage drop.
      - 3) 20 A, 277 V circuits longer than 150 feet: 10 AWG, for voltage drop.
  - 2. Control Circuits: 14 AWG.
- L. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
- M. Conductor Color Coding:
  - 1. Color code conductors as indicated unless otherwise required by the authority having jurisdiction. Maintain consistent color coding throughout project.
  - 2. Color Coding Method: Integrally colored insulation.

3. Color Code:
  - a. 480Y/277 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
    - 1) Phase A: Brown.
    - 2) Phase B: Orange.
    - 3) Phase C: Yellow.
    - 4) Neutral/Grounded: Gray.
  - b. 208Y/120 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
    - 1) Phase A: Black.
    - 2) Phase B: Red.
    - 3) Phase C: Blue.
    - 4) Neutral/Grounded: White.
  - c. Equipment Ground, All Systems: Green.
  - d. Isolated Ground, All Systems: Green with yellow stripe.
  - e. For control circuits, comply with manufacturer's recommended color code.

### 2.3 SINGLE CONDUCTOR BUILDING WIRE

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. Copper Building Wire:
    - a. Cerro Wire LLC.
    - b. Encore Wire Corporation.
    - c. General Cable Technologies Corporation.
    - d. Service Wire Co.
    - e. Southwire Company.
- B. Description: Single conductor insulated wire.
- C. Conductor Stranding:
  1. Feeders and Branch Circuits:
    - a. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
    - b. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
  2. Control Circuits: Stranded.
- D. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.
- E. Insulation:
  1. Copper Building Wire: Type THHN/THWN or THHN/THWN-2.

### 2.4 METAL-CLAD CABLE

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. AFC Cable Systems Inc.
  2. Encore Wire Corporation.
  3. Service Wire Co.
  4. Southwire Company.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type MC cable listed and labeled as complying with UL 1569, and listed for use in classified firestop systems to be used.
- C. Conductor Stranding:
  1. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
  2. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
- D. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.

- E. Insulation: Type THHN, THHN/THWN, or THHN/THWN-2.
- F. Grounding: Full-size integral equipment grounding conductor.
  - 1. Provide additional isolated/insulated grounding conductor where indicated or required.
- G. Armor: Steel, interlocked tape.

## 2.5 WIRING CONNECTORS

- A. Description: Wiring connectors appropriate for the application, suitable for use with the conductors to be connected, and listed as complying with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C as applicable.
- B. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding: Comply with Section 26 05 26.
- C. Wiring Connectors for Splices and Taps:
  - 1. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Smaller: Use twist-on insulated spring connectors.
  - 2. Copper Conductors Size 6 AWG and Larger: Use mechanical connectors or compression connectors.
- D. Wiring Connectors for Terminations:
  - 1. Provide terminal lugs for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with terminations designed for terminal lugs.
  - 2. Provide compression adapters for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with mechanical lugs when only compression connectors are specified.
  - 3. Where over-sized conductors are larger than the equipment terminations can accommodate, provide connectors suitable for reducing to appropriate size, but not less than required for the rating of the overcurrent protective device.
  - 4. Provide motor pigtail connectors for connecting motor leads in order to facilitate disconnection.
  - 5. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Larger: Use mechanical connectors or compression connectors where connectors are required.
  - 6. Stranded Conductors Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Use crimped terminals for connections to terminal screws.
  - 7. Conductors for Control Circuits: Use crimped terminals for all connections.
- E. Twist-on Insulated Spring Connectors: Rated 600 V, 221 degrees F for standard applications and 302 degrees F for high temperature applications; pre-filled with sealant and listed as complying with UL 486D for damp and wet locations.
- F. Mechanical Connectors: Provide bolted type or set-screw type.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Burndy LLC.
    - b. IlSCO.
    - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
- G. Compression Connectors: Provide circumferential type or hex type crimp configuration.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Burndy LLC.
    - b. IlSCO.
    - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
- H. Crimped Terminals: Nylon-insulated, with insulation grip and terminal configuration suitable for connection to be made.
  - 1. Manufacturers:

- a. Burndy LLC.
- b. IlSCO.
- c. Thomas & Betts Corporation.

## 2.6 ACCESSORIES

- A. Electrical Tape:
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. 3M.
    - b. Plymouth Rubber Europa.
  - 2. Vinyl Color Coding Electrical Tape: Integrally colored to match color code indicated; listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil; resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F.
  - 3. Vinyl Insulating Electrical Tape: Complying with ASTM D3005 and listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of; resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; conformable for application down to 0 degrees F and suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F.
  - 4. Rubber Splicing Electrical Tape: Ethylene Propylene Rubber (EPR) tape, complying with ASTM D4388; minimum thickness of 30 mil; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 194 degrees F and short-term 266 degrees F overload service.
  - 5. Electrical Filler Tape: Rubber-based insulating moldable putty, minimum thickness of 125 mil; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 176 degrees F.
  - 6. Moisture Sealing Electrical Tape: Insulating mastic compound laminated to flexible, all-weather vinyl backing; minimum thickness of 90 mil.
- B. Heat Shrink Tubing: Heavy-wall, split-resistant, with factory-applied adhesive; rated 600 V; suitable for direct burial applications; listed as complying with UL 486D.
- C. Wire Pulling Lubricant: Listed; suitable for use with the conductors or cables to be installed and suitable for use at the installation temperature.
- D. Cable Ties: Material and tensile strength rating suitable for application.
- E. Firestop Sleeves: Listed; provide as required to preserve fire resistance rating of building elements.
  - 1. Products:
    - a. HoldRite, a brand of Reliance Worldwide Corporation; HydroFlame Pro Series/HydroFlame Custom Built.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Circuiting Requirements:
  - 1. Unless dimensioned, circuit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
  - 2. When circuit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.
  - 3. Arrange circuiting to minimize splices.
  - 4. Maintain separation of Class 1, Class 2, and Class 3 remote-control, signaling, and power-limited circuits in accordance with NFPA 70.
  - 5. Maintain separation of wiring for emergency systems in accordance with NFPA 70.

- 
6. Circuiting Adjustments: Unless otherwise indicated, when branch circuits are indicated as separate, combining them together in a single raceway is not permitted.
  7. Common Neutrals: Unless otherwise indicated, sharing of neutral/grounded conductors among up to three single phase branch circuits of different phases installed in the same raceway is not permitted. Provide dedicated neutral/grounded conductor for each individual branch circuit.
  8. Provide oversized neutral/grounded conductors where indicated and as specified below.
    - a. Provide 200 percent rated neutral for feeders fed from K-rated transformers.
    - b. Provide 200 percent rated neutral for feeders serving panelboards with 200 percent rated neutral bus.
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- D. Install metal-clad cable (Type MC) in accordance with NECA 120.
- E. Installation in Raceway:
1. Tape ends of conductors and cables to prevent infiltration of moisture and other contaminants.
  2. Pull all conductors and cables together into raceway at same time.
  3. Do not damage conductors and cables or exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tension and sidewall pressure.
  4. Use suitable wire pulling lubricant where necessary, except when lubricant is not recommended by the manufacturer.
- F. Paralleled Conductors: Install conductors of the same length and terminate in the same manner.
- G. Secure and support conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from raceways, piping, ductwork, or other systems.
1. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling support system. Do not provide support from ceiling grid or allow conductors and cables to lay on ceiling tiles.
  2. Installation in Vertical Raceways: Provide supports where vertical rise exceeds permissible limits.
- H. Terminate cables using suitable fittings.
1. Metal-Clad Cable (Type MC):
    - a. Use listed fittings.
    - b. Cut cable armor only using specialized tools to prevent damaging conductors or insulation. Do not use hacksaw or wire cutters to cut armor.
    - c. MC cable shall be permitted where allowed by NFPA 70, local codes or the local AHJ. MC cable shall be used for 20A branch circuits for switch or receptacle drops, lighting fixture whips, or short flex connections to devices where concealed in ceilings, walls, and partitions and where it will not subject to vibration or movement. MC cable should not be used in wet locations.
    - d. All homeruns and branch circuit feeders shall be installed in non-flexible metallic conduits. Cable shall transition to rigid type conduit within ceiling space outside room for portion of branch circuit back to source panels or adjacent rooms.
    - e. MC cable shall not be used for HVAC, elevator/escalator, and kitchen equipment branch circuits or within mechanical, electrical or telecommunication equipment
-

rooms.

- I. Install conductors with a minimum of 12 inches of slack at each outlet.
- J. Neatly train and bundle conductors inside boxes, wireways, panelboards and other equipment enclosures.
- K. Group or otherwise identify neutral/grounded conductors with associated ungrounded conductors inside enclosures in accordance with NFPA 70.
- L. Make wiring connections using specified wiring connectors.
  - 1. Make splices and taps only in accessible boxes. Do not pull splices into raceways or make splices in conduit bodies or wiring gutters.
  - 2. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors.
  - 3. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
  - 4. Clean contact surfaces on conductors and connectors to suitable remove corrosion, oxides, and other contaminants. Do not use wire brush on plated connector surfaces.
  - 5. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
  - 6. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.
- M. Insulate splices and taps that are made with uninsulated connectors using methods suitable for the application, with insulation and mechanical strength at least equivalent to unspliced conductors.
  - 1. Dry Locations: Use insulating covers specifically designed for the connectors, electrical tape, or heat shrink tubing.
    - a. For taped connections, first apply adequate amount of rubber splicing electrical tape or electrical filler tape, followed by outer covering of vinyl insulating electrical tape.
  - 2. Damp Locations: Use insulating covers specifically designed for the connectors, electrical tape, or heat shrink tubing.
    - a. For connections with insulating covers, apply outer covering of moisture sealing electrical tape.
    - b. For taped connections, follow same procedure as for dry locations but apply outer covering of moisture sealing electrical tape.
  - 3. Wet Locations: Use heat shrink tubing.
- N. Insulate ends of spare conductors using vinyl insulating electrical tape.
- O. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 84 00.
- P. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide final connections to all equipment and devices, including those furnished by others, as required for a complete operating system.

#### END OF SECTION

**SECTION 26 05 26**  
**GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Grounding and bonding requirements.
- B. Conductors for grounding and bonding.
- C. Connectors for grounding and bonding.
- D. Ground bars.
- E. Ground rod electrodes.
- F. Ground enhancement material.
- G. Ground access wells.

**1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 26 05 19 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Additional requirements for conductors for grounding and bonding, including conductor color coding.
- B. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- C. Section 26 56 00 - Exterior Lighting: Additional grounding and bonding requirements for pole-mounted luminaires.

**1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- B. NEMA GR 1 - Grounding Rod Electrodes and Grounding Rod Electrode Couplings; 2017.
- C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- D. NFPA 780 - Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems; 2020.
- E. UL 467 - Grounding and Bonding Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Verify exact locations of underground metal water service pipe entrances to building.
  - 2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide steel reinforcement complying with specified requirements for concrete-encased electrode.
  - 3. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
  - 1. Do not install ground rod electrodes until final backfill and compaction is complete.

**1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.



- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for grounding and bonding system components.
- C. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Indicate proposed arrangement for signal reference grids. Include locations of items to be bonded and methods of connection.
- D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of grounding electrode system components and connections.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- D. Installer Qualifications for Signal Reference Grids: Company with minimum five years documented experience with high frequency grounding systems.
- E. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- B. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required components, conductors, connectors, conduit, boxes, fittings, supports, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete grounding and bonding system.
- C. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
- D. Grounding Electrode System:
  - 1. Provide connection to required and supplemental grounding electrodes indicated to form grounding electrode system.
    - a. Provide continuous grounding electrode conductors without splice or joint.
    - b. Install grounding electrode conductors in raceway where exposed to physical damage. Bond grounding electrode conductor to metallic raceways at each end with bonding jumper.
  - 2. Metal Underground Water Pipe(s):
    - a. Provide connection to underground metal domestic and fire protection (where present) water service pipe(s) that are in direct contact with earth for at least 10 feet at an accessible location not more than 5 feet from the point of entrance to the building.
    - b. Provide bonding jumper(s) around insulating joints/pipes as required to make pipe electrically continuous.

- 
- c. Provide bonding jumper around water meter of sufficient length to permit removal of meter without disconnecting jumper.
  - 3. Metal In-Ground Support Structure:
    - a. Provide connection to metal in-ground support structure that is in direct contact with earth in accordance with NFPA 70.
  - 4. Concrete-Encased Electrode:
    - a. Provide connection to concrete-encased electrode consisting of not less than 20 feet of either steel reinforcing bars or bare copper conductor not smaller than 4 AWG embedded within concrete foundation or footing that is in direct contact with earth in accordance with NFPA 70.
  - 5. Ground Ring:
    - a. Provide a ground ring encircling the building or structure consisting of bare copper conductor not less than 2 AWG in direct contact with earth, installed at a depth of not less than 30 inches.
    - b. Where location is not indicated, locate ground ring conductor at least 24 inches outside building perimeter foundation.
    - c. Provide ground enhancement material around conductor where indicated.
    - d. Provide connection from ground ring conductor to:
      - 1) Perimeter columns of metal building frame.
  - 6. Ground Rod Electrode(s):
    - a. Provide three electrodes in an equilateral triangle configuration unless otherwise indicated or required.
    - b. Space electrodes not less than 10 feet from each other and any other ground electrode.
    - c. Where location is not indicated, locate electrode(s) at least 5 feet outside building perimeter foundation as near as possible to electrical service entrance; where possible, locate in softscape (uncovered) area.
    - d. Provide ground enhancement material around electrode where indicated.
    - e. Provide ground access well for each electrode.
  - 7. Provide additional ground electrode(s) as required to achieve specified grounding electrode system resistance.
  - 8. Ground Bar: Provide ground bar, separate from service equipment enclosure, for common connection point of grounding electrode system bonding jumpers as permitted in NFPA 70. Connect grounding electrode conductor provided for service-supplied system grounding to this ground bar.
    - a. Ground Bar Size: 1/4 by 4 by 12 inches unless otherwise indicated or required.
    - b. Where ground bar location is not indicated, locate in accessible location as near as possible to service disconnect enclosure.
    - c. Ground Bar Mounting Height: 18 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
  - 9. Ground Riser: Provide common grounding electrode conductor not less than 3/0 AWG for tap connections to multiple separately derived systems as permitted in NFPA 70.
- E. Service-Supplied System Grounding:
- 1. For each service disconnect, provide grounding electrode conductor to connect neutral (grounded) service conductor to grounding electrode system. Unless otherwise indicated, make connection at neutral (grounded) bus in service disconnect enclosure.
  - 2. For each service disconnect, provide main bonding jumper to connect neutral (grounded) bus to equipment ground bus where not factory-installed. Do not make any other connections between neutral (grounded) conductors and ground on load side of service
-

disconnect.

- F. Grounding for Separate Building or Structure Supplied by Feeder(s) or Branch Circuits:
  - 1. Provide grounding electrode system for each separate building or structure.
  - 2. Provide equipment grounding conductor routed with supply conductors.
  - 3. For each disconnecting means, provide grounding electrode conductor to connect equipment ground bus to grounding electrode system.
  - 4. Do not make any connections and remove any factory-installed jumpers between neutral (grounded) conductors and ground.
- G. Separately Derived System Grounding:
  - 1. Separately derived systems include, but are not limited to:
    - a. Transformers (except auto transformers such as buck-boost transformers).
    - b. Uninterruptible power supplies (UPS), when configured as separately derived systems.
    - c. Generators, when neutral is switched in the transfer switch.
  - 2. Provide grounding electrode conductor to connect derived system grounded conductor to nearest effectively grounded metal building frame. Unless otherwise indicated, make connection at neutral (grounded) bus in source enclosure.
  - 3. Provide bonding jumper to connect derived system grounded conductor to nearest metal building frame and nearest metal water piping in the area served by the derived system, where not already used as a grounding electrode for the derived system. Make connection at same location as grounding electrode conductor connection.
  - 4. Where common grounding electrode conductor ground riser is used for tap connections to multiple separately derived systems, provide bonding jumper to connect the metal building frame and metal water piping in the area served by the derived system to the common grounding electrode conductor.
  - 5. Outdoor Source: Where the source of the separately derived system is located outside the building or structure supplied, provide connection to grounding electrode at source in accordance with NFPA 70.
  - 6. Provide system bonding jumper to connect system grounded conductor to equipment ground bus. Make connection at same location as grounding electrode conductor connection. Do not make any other connections between neutral (grounded) conductors and ground on load side of separately derived system disconnect.
  - 7. Where the source and first disconnecting means are in separate enclosures, provide supply-side bonding jumper between source and first disconnecting means.
- H. Bonding and Equipment Grounding:
  - 1. Provide bonding for equipment grounding conductors, equipment ground busses, metallic equipment enclosures, metallic raceways and boxes, device grounding terminals, and other normally non-current-carrying conductive materials enclosing electrical conductors/equipment or likely to become energized as indicated and in accordance with NFPA 70.
  - 2. Provide insulated equipment grounding conductor in each feeder and branch circuit raceway. Do not use raceways as sole equipment grounding conductor.
  - 3. Where circuit conductor sizes are increased for voltage drop, increase size of equipment grounding conductor proportionally in accordance with NFPA 70.
  - 4. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
  - 5. Terminate branch circuit equipment grounding conductors on solidly bonded equipment ground bus only. Do not terminate on neutral (grounded) or isolated/insulated ground bus.

- 
6. Provide bonding jumper across expansion or expansion/deflection fittings provided to accommodate conduit movement.
  7. Provide bonding for interior metal piping systems in accordance with NFPA 70. This includes, but is not limited to:
    - a. Metal water piping where not already effectively bonded to metal underground water pipe used as grounding electrode.
    - b. Metal gas piping.
    - c. Metal process piping.
  8. Provide bonding for interior metal air ducts.
  9. Provide bonding for metal building frame.
  10. Provide bonding and equipment grounding for pools and fountains and associated equipment in accordance with NFPA 70.
- I. Isolated Ground System:
1. Where isolated ground receptacles or other isolated ground connections are indicated, provide separate isolated/insulated equipment grounding conductors.
  2. Connect isolated/insulated equipment grounding conductors only to separate isolated/insulated equipment ground busses.
  3. Connect the isolated/insulated equipment grounding conductors to the solidly bonded equipment ground bus only at the service disconnect or separately derived system disconnect. Do not make any other connections between isolated ground system and normal equipment ground system on the load side of this connection.
- J. Communications Systems Grounding and Bonding:
1. Provide intersystem bonding termination at service equipment or metering equipment enclosure and at disconnecting means for any additional buildings or structures in accordance with NFPA 70.
  2. Provide bonding jumper in raceway from intersystem bonding termination to each communications room or backboard and provide ground bar for termination.
    - a. Bonding Jumper Size: 6 AWG, unless otherwise indicated or required.
    - b. Raceway Size: 3/4 inch trade size unless otherwise indicated or required.
    - c. Ground Bar Size: 1/4 by 2 by 12 inches unless otherwise indicated or required.
    - d. Ground Bar Mounting Height: 18 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
- ## 2.2 GROUNDING AND BONDING COMPONENTS
- A. General Requirements:
1. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
  2. Provide products listed and labeled as complying with UL 467 where applicable.
- B. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding, in Addition to Requirements of Section 26 05 26:
1. Use insulated copper conductors unless otherwise indicated.
    - a. Exceptions:
      - 1) Use bare copper conductors where installed underground in direct contact with earth.
      - 2) Use bare copper conductors where directly encased in concrete (not in raceway).
- C. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding:
1. Description: Connectors appropriate for the application and suitable for the conductors and items to be connected; listed and labeled as complying with UL 467.
-

- 
2. Unless otherwise indicated, use exothermic welded connections for underground, concealed and other inaccessible connections.
    - a. Exceptions:
      - 1) Use mechanical connectors for connections to electrodes at ground access wells.
  3. Unless otherwise indicated, use mechanical connectors, compression connectors, or exothermic welded connections for accessible connections.
    - a. Exceptions:
      - 1) Use exothermic welded connections for connections to metal building frame.
  4. Manufacturers - Mechanical and Compression Connectors:
    - a. Advanced Lightning Technology (ALT).
    - b. Burndy LLC.
    - c. Harger Lightning & Grounding.
    - d. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
  5. Manufacturers - Exothermic Welded Connections:
    - a. Burndy LLC.
    - b. Cadweld, a brand of Erico International Corporation.
    - c. thermOweld, subsidiary of Continental Industries; division of Burndy LLC.
- D. Ground Bars:
1. Description: Copper rectangular ground bars with mounting brackets and insulators.
  2. Standard Size: 1/4"D x 4"D x 12"L unless noted otherwise.
  3. Holes for Connections: As indicated or as required for connections to be made.
  4. Manufacturers:
    - a. Advanced Lightning Technology (ALT).
    - b. Erico International Corporation.
    - c. Harger Lightning & Grounding.
- E. Ground Rod Electrodes:
1. Comply with NEMA GR 1.
  2. Material: Copper-bonded (copper-clad) steel.
  3. Size: 3/4 inch diameter by 10 feet in length, unless otherwise indicated.
  4. Manufacturers:
    - a. Advanced Lightning Technology (ALT).
    - b. Erico International Corporation.
    - c. Galvan Industries, Inc.
    - d. Harger Lightning & Grounding.
- F. Ground Access Wells:
1. Description: Open bottom round or rectangular well with access cover for testing and inspection; suitable for the expected load at the installed location.
  2. Size: As required to provide adequate access for testing and inspection, but not less than minimum size requirements specified.
    - a. Round Wells: Not less than 8 inches in diameter.
    - b. Rectangular Wells: Not less than 12 by 12 inches.
  3. Depth: As required to extend below frost line to prevent frost upheaval, but not less than 10 inches.
  4. Cover: Factory-identified by permanent means with word "GROUND".
  5. Manufacturers:
    - a. Advanced Lightning Technology (ALT).
    - b. Erico International Corporation.
    - c. Harger Lightning & Grounding.
-

**PART 3 EXECUTION****3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Ground Rod Electrodes: Unless otherwise indicated, install ground rod electrodes vertically. Where encountered rock prohibits vertical installation, install at 45 degree angle or bury horizontally in trench at least 30 inches (750 mm) deep in accordance with NFPA 70 or provide ground plates.
  - 1. Outdoor Installations: Unless otherwise indicated, install with top of rod 6 inches below finished grade.
  - 2. Indoor Installations: Unless otherwise indicated, install with 4 inches of top of rod exposed.
- D. Make grounding and bonding connections using specified connectors.
  - 1. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
  - 2. Remove nonconductive paint, enamel, or similar coating at threads, contact points, and contact surfaces.
  - 3. Exothermic Welds: Make connections using molds and weld material suitable for the items to be connected in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
  - 4. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
  - 5. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.
- E. Identify grounding and bonding system components in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

**END OF SECTION**

---

**SECTION 26 05 29**  
**HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Support and attachment requirements and components for equipment, conduit, cable, boxes, and other electrical work.

**1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.
- B. Section 26 05 33.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems: Additional support and attachment requirements for conduits.
- C. Section 26 05 33.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems: Additional support and attachment requirements for boxes.
- D. Section 26 51 00 - Interior Lighting: Additional support and attachment requirements for interior luminaires.
- E. Section 26 56 00 - Exterior Lighting: Additional support and attachment requirements for exterior luminaires.

**1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.
- B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2016a.
- C. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel; 2019.
- D. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication; 2004.
- E. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- G. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- H. UL 5B - Strut-Type Channel Raceways and Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate sizes and arrangement of supports and bases with the actual equipment and components to be installed.
  - 2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
  - 3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at the installed locations.

- 
- 4. Coordinate the arrangement of supports with ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
    - 5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
  - B. Sequencing:
    - 1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has fully cured in accordance with Section 03 30 00.
- 1.5 SUBMITTALS
- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
  - B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for channel (strut) framing systems, non-penetrating rooftop supports, and post-installed concrete and masonry anchors.
  - C. Shop Drawings: Include details for fabricated hangers and supports where materials or methods other than those indicated are proposed for substitution.
  - D. Installer's Qualification Statement: Include evidence of compliance with specified requirements.
  - E. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Comply with NFPA 70.
  - B. Comply with applicable building code.
  - C. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
  - D. Installer Qualifications for Powder-Actuated Fasteners (when specified): Certified by fastener system manufacturer with current operator's license.
  - E. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. General Requirements:
  - 1. Provide all required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for the complete installation of electrical work.
  - 2. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended, where applicable.
  - 3. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for the load to be supported. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
  - 4. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.



- 
5. Do not use wire, chain, perforated pipe strap, or wood for permanent supports unless specifically indicated or permitted.
  6. Steel Components: Use corrosion resistant materials suitable for the environment where installed.
    - a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use zinc-plated steel or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use galvanized steel, stainless steel, or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
    - c. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
    - d. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.
- B. Conduit and Cable Supports: Straps, clamps, etc. suitable for the conduit or cable to be supported.
1. Conduit Straps: One-hole or two-hole type; steel or malleable iron.
  2. Conduit Clamps: Bolted type unless otherwise indicated.
  3. Manufacturers:
    - a. Cooper Crouse-Hinds, a division of Eaton Corporation.
    - b. Erico International Corporation.
    - c. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co.
    - d. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
- C. Outlet Box Supports: Hangers, brackets, etc. suitable for the boxes to be supported.
1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Cooper Crouse-Hinds, a division of Eaton.
    - b. Erico International Corporation.
    - c. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co.
    - d. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
- D. Metal Channel (Strut) Framing Systems: Factory-fabricated continuous-slot metal channel (strut) and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field-assembly of supports.
1. Comply with MFMA-4.
  2. Channel (Strut) Used as Raceway (only where specifically indicated): Listed and labeled as complying with UL 5B.
  3. Channel Material:
    - a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use painted steel, zinc-plated steel, or galvanized steel.
    - b. Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use galvanized steel.
  4. Minimum Channel Thickness: Steel sheet, 12 gauge, 0.1046 inch.
  5. Minimum Channel Dimensions: 1-5/8 inch width by 13/16 inch height.
  6. Manufacturers:
    - a. Cooper B-Line, a division of Eaton Corporation.
    - b. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
    - c. Unistrut, a brand of Atkore International Inc.
- E. Hanger Rods: Threaded zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.
1. Minimum Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
    - a. Equipment Supports: 1/2 inch diameter.
    - b. Single Conduit up to 1 inch (27 mm) trade size: 1/4 inch diameter.
    - c. Single Conduit larger than 1 inch (27 mm) trade size: 3/8 inch diameter.
    - d. Trapeze Support for Multiple Conduits: 3/8 inch diameter.
    - e. Outlet Boxes: 1/4 inch diameter.
-

- f. Luminaires: 1/4 inch diameter.
- F. Anchors and Fasteners:
  - 1. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the anchor and fastener types indicated for the specified applications.
  - 2. Concrete: Use preset concrete inserts, expansion anchors, or screw anchors.
  - 3. Solid or Grout-Filled Masonry: Use expansion anchors or screw anchors.
  - 4. Hollow Masonry: Use toggle bolts.
  - 5. Hollow Stud Walls: Use toggle bolts.
  - 6. Steel: Use beam clamps, machine bolts, or welded threaded studs.
  - 7. Sheet Metal: Use sheet metal screws.
  - 8. Wood: Use wood screws.
  - 9. Plastic and lead anchors are not permitted.
  - 10. Powder-actuated fasteners are not permitted.
  - 11. Hammer-driven anchors and fasteners are not permitted.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- D. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.
- E. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from roof deck.
- F. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.
- G. Equipment Support and Attachment:
  - 1. Use metal fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel (strut) to support equipment as required.
  - 2. Use metal channel (strut) secured to studs to support equipment surface-mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
  - 3. Use metal channel (strut) to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
  - 4. Unless otherwise indicated, mount floor-mounted equipment on properly sized 3 inch high concrete pad constructed in accordance with Section 03 30 00.
  - 5. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.
- H. Conduit Support and Attachment: Also comply with Section 26 05 33.13.
- I. Box Support and Attachment: Also comply with Section 26 05 33.16.
- J. Interior Luminaire Support and Attachment: Also comply with Section 26 51 00.
- K. Exterior Luminaire Support and Attachment: Also comply with Section 26 56 00.
- L. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

M. Remove temporary supports.

**END OF SECTION**

---

**SECTION 26 05 33.13**  
**CONDUIT FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
- B. Intermediate metal conduit (IMC).
- C. PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
- D. Flexible metal conduit (FMC).
- E. Liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC).
- F. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- G. Rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit.
- H. Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit (LFNC).
- I. Conduit fittings.
- J. Accessories.

**1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.
- B. Section 26 05 19 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Metal clad cable (Type MC), armored cable (Type AC), and manufactured wiring systems, including uses permitted.
- C. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- E. Section 26 05 33.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- F. Section 26 05 33.23 - Surface Raceways for Electrical Systems.
- G. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- H. Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching: Excavating, bedding, and backfilling.

**1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ANSI C80.1 - American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC); 2020.
- B. ANSI C80.3 - American National Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing -- Steel (EMT-S); 2020.
- C. ANSI C80.6 - American National Standard for Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit; 2018.
- D. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- E. NECA 101 - Standard for Installing Steel Conduits (Rigid, IMC, EMT); 2020.
- F. NECA 111 - Standard for Installing Nonmetallic Raceways (RNC, ENT, LFNC); 2017.
- G. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; 2014.

- H. NEMA RN 1 - Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Metal Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit; 2018.
- I. NEMA TC 2 - Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit; 2020.
- J. NEMA TC 3 - Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing; 2021.
- K. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- L. UL 1 - Flexible Metal Conduit; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- M. UL 6 - Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- N. UL 360 - Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- O. UL 514B - Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- P. UL 651 - Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- Q. UL 797 - Electrical Metallic Tubing-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- R. UL 1203 - Explosion-Proof and Dust-Ignition-Proof Electrical Equipment for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- S. UL 1242 - Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- T. UL 1660 - Liquid-Tight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### 1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate minimum sizes of conduits with the actual conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
  - 2. Coordinate the arrangement of conduits with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
  - 3. Verify exact conduit termination locations required for boxes, enclosures, and equipment installed under other sections or by others.
  - 4. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide roof penetrations that preserve the integrity of the roofing system and do not void the roof warranty.
  - 5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
  - 1. Do not begin installation of conductors and cables until installation of conduit is complete between outlet, junction and splicing points.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for conduits and fittings.
- C. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Indicate proposed arrangement for conduits to be installed within structural concrete slabs, where permitted.
  - 2. Include proposed locations of roof penetrations and proposed methods for sealing.

- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual routing for conduits installed underground, conduits embedded within concrete slabs, and conduits 2 inch (53 mm) trade size and larger.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 CONDUIT APPLICATIONS

- A. Do not use conduit and associated fittings for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the conduit types indicated for the specified applications. Where more than one listed application applies, comply with the most restrictive requirements. Where conduit type for a particular application is not specified, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
- C. Underground:
  - 1. Under Slab on Grade: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, intermediate metal conduit (IMC), PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, or rigid PVC conduit.
  - 2. Exterior, Direct-Buried: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, intermediate metallic conduit (IMC), PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, or rigid PVC conduit.
  - 3. Exterior, Embedded Within Concrete: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, intermediate metallic conduit (IMC), rigid PVC conduit, or reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (RTRC).
  - 4. Where rigid polyvinyl (PVC) conduit is provided, transition to galvanized steel rigid metal conduit where emerging from underground.
  - 5. Where rigid polyvinyl (PVC) conduit larger than 2 inch (53 mm) trade size is provided, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit elbows for bends.
  - 6. Where steel conduit is installed in direct contact with earth where soil has a resistivity of less than 2000 ohm-centimeters or is characterized as severely corrosive based on soils report or local experience, use corrosion protection tape to provide supplementary corrosion protection or use PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
  - 7. Where steel conduit emerges from concrete into soil, use corrosion protection tape to provide supplementary corrosion protection for a minimum of 4 inches on either side of where conduit emerges or use PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
- D. Embedded Within Concrete:
  - 1. Within Slab on Grade (within structural slabs only where approved by Structural Engineer): Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, intermediate metal conduit (IMC), PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, rigid PVC conduit, or reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (RTRC).
  - 2. Within Slab Above Ground (within structural slabs only where approved by Structural Engineer): Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, intermediate metal conduit (IMC), PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, rigid PVC conduit, or reinforced

- 
- thermosetting resin conduit (RTRC).
  - 3. Within Concrete Walls Above Ground: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, intermediate metal conduit (IMC), PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, rigid PVC conduit, or reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (RTRC).
  - 4. Where rigid polyvinyl (PVC) conduit is provided, transition to galvanized steel rigid metal conduit where emerging from concrete.
  - E. Concealed Within Masonry Walls: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
  - F. Concealed Within Hollow Stud Walls: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
  - G. Concealed Above Accessible Ceilings: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
  - H. Interior, Damp or Wet Locations: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
  - I. Exposed, Interior, Not Subject to Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
  - J. Exposed, Interior, Subject to Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or intermediate metal conduit (IMC).
  - K. Exposed, Exterior: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
  - L. Concealed, Exterior, Not Embedded in Concrete or in Contact With Earth: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or intermediate metal conduit (IMC).
  - M. Connections to Luminaires Above Accessible Ceilings: Use flexible metal conduit.
    - 1. Maximum Length: 6 feet.
  - N. Connections to Vibrating Equipment:
    - 1. Dry Locations: Use flexible metal conduit.
    - 2. Damp, Wet, or Corrosive Locations: Use liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
    - 3. Maximum Length: 6 feet unless otherwise indicated.
    - 4. Vibrating equipment includes, but is not limited to:
      - a. Transformers.
      - b. Motors.
- 2.2 CONDUIT REQUIREMENTS
- A. Provide all conduit, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system.
  - B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
  - C. Minimum Conduit Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
    - 1. Branch Circuits: 3/4 inch (21 mm) trade size.
    - 2. Branch Circuit Homeruns: 3/4 inch (21 mm) trade size.
    - 3. Control Circuits: 1/2 inch (16 mm) trade size.
    - 4. Underground, Interior: 3/4 inch (21 mm) trade size.
    - 5. Underground, Exterior: 1 inch (27 mm) trade size.
  - D. Where conduit size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
- 2.3 GALVANIZED STEEL RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)
- A. Manufacturers:
-

- 
- 1. Allied Tube & Conduit.
  - 2. Nucor Tubular Products.
  - 3. Western Tube, a division of Zekelman Industries.
  - 4. Wheatland Tube, a division of Zekelman Industries.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC galvanized steel rigid metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6.
- C. Fittings:
- 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc.
    - b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co.
    - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
  - 2. Non-Hazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
  - 3. Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Use fittings listed and labeled as complying with UL 1203 for the classification of the installed location.
  - 4. Material: Use steel.
  - 5. Connectors and Couplings:
- 2.4 INTERMEDIATE METAL CONDUIT (IMC)
- A. Manufacturers:
- 1. Allied Tube & Conduit.
  - 2. Nucor Tubular Products.
  - 3. Western Tube, a division of Zekelman Industries.
  - 4. Wheatland Tube, a division of Zekelman Industries.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type IMC galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.6 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 1242.
- C. Fittings:
- 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc.
    - b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co.
    - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
  - 2. Non-Hazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
  - 3. Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Use fittings listed and labeled as complying with UL 1203 for the classification of the installed location.
  - 4. Material: Use steel.
  - 5. Connectors and Couplings: Compression type.
- 2.5 PVC-COATED GALVANIZED STEEL RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)
- A. Manufacturers:
- 1. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
  - 2. Robroy Industries.
  - 3. Allied Tube & Conduit.
  - 4. Calbond.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC galvanized steel rigid metal conduit with external polyvinyl chloride (PVC) coating complying with NEMA RN 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6.
-



- C. Exterior Coating: Polyvinyl chloride (PVC), nominal thickness of 40 mil.
- D. Interior Coating: Urethane, minimum thickness of 2 mil.
- E. PVC-Coated Fittings:
  - 1. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of PVC-coated conduit to be installed.
  - 2. Non-Hazardous Locations: Use fittings listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
  - 3. Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Use fittings listed and labeled as complying with UL 1203 for the classification of the installed location.
  - 4. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
  - 5. Exterior Coating: Polyvinyl chloride (PVC), minimum thickness of 40 mil.
  - 6. Interior Coating: Urethane, minimum thickness of 2 mil.
- F. PVC-Coated Supports: Furnish with exterior coating of polyvinyl chloride (PVC), minimum thickness of 15 mil.

## 2.6 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (FMC)

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
  - 2. Electri-Flex Company.
  - 3. International Metal Hose.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type FMC standard wall steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 1, and listed for use in classified firestop systems to be used.
- C. Fittings:
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc.
    - b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co.
    - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
  - 2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
  - 3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.

## 2.7 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (LFMC)

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
  - 2. Electri-Flex Company.
  - 3. International Metal Hose.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type LFMC polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacketed steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 360.
- C. Fittings:
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc.
    - b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co.
    - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
  - 2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
  - 3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.

---

## 2.8 ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Allied Tube & Conduit.
  - 2. Nucor Tubular Products.
  - 3. Western Tube, a division of Zekelman Industries.
  - 4. Wheatland Tube, a division of Zekelman Industries.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type EMT steel electrical metallic tubing complying with ANSI C80.3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 797.
- C. Fittings:
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc.
    - b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co.
    - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
  - 2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
  - 3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
  - 4. Connectors and Couplings: Use compression (gland) or set-screw type.
    - a. Do not use indenter type connectors and couplings.
  - 5. Damp or Wet Locations (where permitted): Use fittings listed for use in wet locations.
  - 6. Embedded Within Concrete (where permitted): Use fittings listed as concrete-tight. Fittings that require taping to be concrete-tight are acceptable.

## 2.9 RIGID POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) CONDUIT

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Cantex Inc.
  - 2. Carlon, a brand of Thomas & Betts Corporation.
  - 3. JM Eagle.
  - 4. Allied Tube & Conduit.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type PVC rigid polyvinyl chloride conduit complying with NEMA TC 2 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; Schedule 40 unless otherwise indicated, Schedule 80 where subject to physical damage; rated for use with conductors rated 90 degrees C.
- C. Fittings:
  - 1. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of conduit to be connected.
  - 2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA TC 3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; material to match conduit.

## 2.10 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE NONMETALLIC CONDUIT (LFNC)

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
  - 2. Electri-Flex Company.
  - 3. International Metal Hose.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type LFNC liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 1660.
- C. Fittings:
  - 1. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of conduit to be connected.

2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B; suitable for the type of conduit to be connected.

## 2.11 ACCESSORIES

- A. Corrosion Protection Tape: PVC-based, minimum thickness of 20 mil.
- B. Conduit Joint Compound: Corrosion-resistant, electrically conductive; suitable for use with the conduit to be installed.
- C. Solvent Cement for PVC Conduit and Fittings: As recommended by manufacturer of conduit and fittings to be installed.
- D. Pull Strings: Use nylon cord with average breaking strength of not less than 200 pound-force.
- E. Sealing Compound for Sealing Fittings: Listed for use with the particular fittings to be installed.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Install galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) in accordance with NECA 101.
- D. Install intermediate metal conduit (IMC) in accordance with NECA 101.
- E. Install PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) using only tools approved by the manufacturer.
- F. Install rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit in accordance with NECA 111.
- G. Install liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit (LFNC) in accordance with NECA 111.
- H. Conduit Routing:
  1. Unless dimensioned, conduit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
  2. Conduits in the following areas may be exposed, unless otherwise indicated:
    - a. Electrical rooms.
    - b. Mechanical equipment rooms.
    - c. Within joists in areas with no ceiling.
  3. Unless otherwise approved, do not route conduits exposed:
    - a. Across floors.
    - b. Across roofs.
    - c. Across top of parapet walls.
    - d. Across building exterior surfaces.
  4. Conduits installed underground or embedded in concrete may be routed in the shortest possible manner unless otherwise indicated. Route all other conduits parallel or perpendicular to building structure and surfaces, following surface contours where practical.
  5. Arrange conduit to maintain adequate headroom, clearances, and access.
  6. Arrange conduit to provide no more than the equivalent of four 90 degree bends between pull points.
  7. Arrange conduit to provide no more than 150 feet between pull points.
  8. Route conduits above water and drain piping where possible.
  9. Arrange conduit to prevent moisture traps. Provide drain fittings at low points and at sealing fittings where moisture may collect.
  10. Maintain minimum clearance of 6 inches between conduits and piping for other systems.

- 
11. Maintain minimum clearance of 12 inches between conduits and hot surfaces. This includes, but is not limited to:
    - a. Heaters.
    - b. Hot water piping.
    - c. Flues.
  - I. Conduit Support:
    1. Secure and support conduits in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 26 05 29 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
    2. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
    3. Use metal channel (strut) with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple parallel surface-mounted conduits.
    4. Use conduit clamp to support single conduit from beam clamp or threaded rod.
    5. Use trapeze hangers assembled from threaded rods and metal channel (strut) with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple parallel suspended conduits.
    6. Use of wire for support of conduits is not permitted.
    7. Where conduit support intervals specified in NFPA 70 and NECA standards differ, comply with the most stringent requirements.
  - J. Connections and Terminations:
    1. Use approved zinc-rich paint or conduit joint compound on field-cut threads of galvanized steel conduits prior to making connections.
    2. Where two threaded conduits must be joined and neither can be rotated, use three-piece couplings or split couplings. Do not use running threads.
    3. Use suitable adapters where required to transition from one type of conduit to another.
    4. Provide drip loops for liquidtight flexible conduit connections to prevent drainage of liquid into connectors.
    5. Terminate threaded conduits in boxes and enclosures using threaded hubs or double lock nuts for dry locations and raintight hubs for wet locations.
    6. Provide insulating bushings or insulated throats at all conduit terminations to protect conductors.
    7. Secure joints and connections to provide maximum mechanical strength and electrical continuity.
  - K. Penetrations:
    1. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members, including footings and grade beams, without approval of Structural Engineer.
    2. Make penetrations perpendicular to surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
    3. Provide sleeves for penetrations as indicated or as required to facilitate installation. Set sleeves flush with exposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated or required.
    4. Conceal bends for conduit risers emerging above ground.
    5. Seal interior of conduits entering the building from underground at first accessible point to prevent entry of moisture and gases.
    6. Where conduits penetrate waterproof membrane, seal as required to maintain integrity of membrane.
    7. Make penetrations for roof-mounted equipment within associated equipment openings and curbs where possible to minimize roofing system penetrations. Where penetrations are necessary, seal as indicated or as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty. Include proposed locations of penetrations and methods for sealing with submittals.
-

- 
8. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 84 00.
  - L. Underground Installation:
    1. Provide trenching and backfilling in accordance with Section 31 23 16.13.
    2. Minimum Cover, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
      - a. Underground, Exterior: 24 inches.
      - b. Under Slab on Grade: 12 inches to bottom of slab.
    3. Provide underground warning tape in accordance with Section 26 05 53 along entire conduit length for service entrance where not concrete-encased.
  - M. Embedment Within Structural Concrete Slabs (only where approved by Structural Engineer):
    1. Secure conduits to prevent floating or movement during pouring of concrete.
  - N. Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Where conduits cross boundaries of hazardous (classified) locations, provide sealing fittings located as indicated or in accordance with NFPA 70.
  - O. Conduit Movement Provisions: Where conduits are subject to movement, provide expansion and expansion/deflection fittings to prevent damage to enclosed conductors or connected equipment. This includes, but is not limited to:
    1. Where conduits cross structural joints intended for expansion, contraction, or deflection.
    2. Where calculated in accordance with NFPA 70 for rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit installed above ground to compensate for thermal expansion and contraction.
    3. Where calculated in accordance with NFPA 70 for reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (RTRC) conduit installed above ground to compensate for thermal expansion and contraction.
    4. Where conduits are subject to earth movement by settlement or frost.
  - P. Condensation Prevention: Where conduits cross barriers between areas of potential substantial temperature differential, provide sealing fitting or approved sealing compound at an accessible point near the penetration to prevent condensation. This includes, but is not limited to:
    1. Where conduits pass from outdoors into conditioned interior spaces.
    2. Where conduits pass from unconditioned interior spaces into conditioned interior spaces.
  - Q. Provide pull string in all empty conduits and in conduits where conductors and cables are to be installed by others. Leave minimum slack of 12 inches at each end.
  - R. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.

**END OF SECTION**

---

**SECTION 26 05 33.16**  
**BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Outlet and device boxes up to 100 cubic inches, including those used as junction and pull boxes.
- B. Cabinets and enclosures, including junction and pull boxes larger than 100 cubic inches.
- C. Floor boxes.
- D. Underground boxes/enclosures.

**1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.
- B. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.
- C. Section 08 31 00 - Access Doors and Panels: Panels for maintaining access to concealed boxes.
- D. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- E. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- F. Section 26 05 33.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems:
  - 1. Conduit bodies and other fittings.
  - 2. Additional requirements for locating boxes to limit conduit length and/or number of bends between pulling points.
- G. Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices:
  - 1. Wall plates.
  - 2. Floor box service fittings.
  - 3. Poke-through assemblies.
- H. Section 26 28 13 - Fuses: Spare fuse cabinets.

**1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- B. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; 2010.
- C. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; 2014.
- D. NEMA OS 1 - Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports; 2013 (Reaffirmed 2020).
- E. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2020.
- F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- G. SCTE 77 - Specifications for Underground Enclosure Integrity; 2023.
- H. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

- I. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 508A - Industrial Control Panels; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 514A - Metallic Outlet Boxes; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### 1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
  - 2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
  - 3. Coordinate minimum sizes of boxes with the actual installed arrangement of conductors, clamps, support fittings, and devices, calculated according to NFPA 70.
  - 4. Coordinate minimum sizes of pull boxes with the actual installed arrangement of connected conduits, calculated according to NFPA 70.
  - 5. Coordinate the placement of boxes with millwork, furniture, devices, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
  - 6. Coordinate the work with other trades to preserve insulation integrity.
  - 7. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted boxes where indicated.
  - 8. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for cabinets and enclosures, boxes for hazardous (classified) locations, floor boxes, and underground boxes/enclosures.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations for outlet and device boxes, pull boxes, cabinets and enclosures, floor boxes, and underground boxes/enclosures.
- E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

---

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 BOXES

#### A. General Requirements:

1. Do not use boxes and associated accessories for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
2. Provide all boxes, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system and to accommodate devices and equipment to be installed.
3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
4. Where box size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
5. Provide grounding terminals within boxes where equipment grounding conductors terminate.

#### B. Outlet and Device Boxes Up to 100 cubic inches, Including Those Used as Junction and Pull Boxes:

1. Use sheet-steel boxes for dry locations unless otherwise indicated or required.
2. Use cast iron boxes or cast aluminum boxes for damp or wet locations unless otherwise indicated or required; furnish with compatible weatherproof gasketed covers.
3. Use suitable concrete type boxes where flush-mounted in concrete.
4. Use suitable masonry type boxes where flush-mounted in masonry walls.
5. Use raised covers suitable for the type of wall construction and device configuration where required.
6. Use shallow boxes where required by the type of wall construction.
7. Do not use "through-wall" boxes designed for access from both sides of wall.
8. Sheet-Steel Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A.
9. Cast Metal Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A; furnish with threaded hubs.
10. Boxes for Supporting Luminaires and Ceiling Fans: Listed as suitable for the type and weight of load to be supported; furnished with fixture stud to accommodate mounting of luminaire where required.
11. Boxes for Ganged Devices: Use multigang boxes of single-piece construction. Do not use field-connected gangable boxes unless specifically indicated or permitted.
12. Minimum Box Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
  - a. Wiring Devices (Other Than Communications Systems Outlets): 4 inch square by 1-1/2 inch deep (100 by 38 mm) trade size.
  - b. Communications Systems Outlets: 4 inch square by 2-1/8 inch (100 by 54 mm) trade size.
13. Wall Plates: Comply with Section 26 27 26.
14. Manufacturers:
  - a. Cooper Crouse-Hinds, a division of Eaton Corporation.
  - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Bell Products.
  - c. Hubbell Incorporated; RACO Products.
  - d. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co.
  - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.

#### C. Cabinets and Enclosures, Including Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches:

1. Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E, or UL 508A.
-



- 
2. NEMA 250 Environment Type, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
    - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1, painted steel.
    - b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R, painted steel.
  3. Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches:
    - a. Provide screw-cover or hinged-cover enclosures unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Floor Boxes:
1. Description: Floor boxes compatible with floor box service fittings provided in accordance with Section 26 27 26; with partitions to separate multiple services; furnished with all components, adapters, and trims required for complete installation.
  2. Use cast iron floor boxes within slab on grade.
  3. Use sheet-steel or cast iron floor boxes within slab above grade.
  4. Metallic Floor Boxes: Fully adjustable (with integral means for leveling adjustment prior to and after concrete pour).
  5. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of floor box service fittings.
- E. Underground Boxes/Enclosures:
1. Description: In-ground, open bottom boxes furnished with flush, non-skid covers with legend indicating type of service and stainless steel tamper resistant cover bolts.
  2. Size: as required.
  3. Depth: As required to extend below frost line to prevent frost upheaval, but not less than 12 inches.
  4. Provide logo on cover to indicate type of service.
  5. Applications:
    - a. Sidewalks and Landscaped Areas Subject Only to Occasional Nondeliberate Vehicular Traffic: Use polymer concrete enclosures, with minimum SCTE 77 Tier 8 load rating.
    - b. Parking Lots, in Areas Subject Only To Occasional Nondeliberate Vehicular Traffic: Use polymer concrete enclosures, with minimum SCTE 77 Tier 15 load rating.
    - c. Do not use polymer concrete enclosures in areas subject to deliberate vehicular traffic.
  6. Polymer Concrete Underground Boxes/Enclosures: Comply with SCTE 77.
    - a. Manufacturers:
      - 1) Hubbell Incorporated; Quazite Products.
      - 2) MacLean Highline.
      - 3) Oldcastle Precast, Inc.
    - b. Combination fiberglass/polymer concrete boxes/enclosures are acceptable.
    - c. Product(s):
      - 1) MacLean Highline PHA Series: Straight wall, all-polymer concrete splice box/pull box; available Tier 8, Tier 15, and Tier 22 load ratings.
      - 2) MacLean Highline CHA Series: Fiberglass/polymer concrete splice box/pull box; available Tier 8 and Tier 15 load ratings.
      - 3) MacLean Highline CVA Series: Fiberglass/polymer concrete splice vault; available Tier 8, Tier 15, and Tier 22 load ratings.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
  - B. Install boxes in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards where mounting heights are not
-

- indicated.
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
  - D. Provide separate boxes for emergency power and normal power systems.
  - E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide separate boxes for line voltage and low voltage systems.
  - F. Flush-mount boxes in finished areas unless specifically indicated to be surface-mounted.
  - G. Box Locations:
    - 1. Locate boxes to be accessible. Provide access panels in accordance with Section 08 31 00 as required where approved by the Architect.
    - 2. Unless dimensioned, box locations indicated are approximate.
    - 3. Locate boxes as required for devices installed under other sections or by others.
    - 4. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not cross masonry joints.
    - 5. Unless otherwise indicated, where multiple outlet boxes are installed at the same location at different mounting heights, install along a common vertical center line.
    - 6. Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back. Provide minimum 6 inches horizontal separation unless otherwise indicated.
    - 7. Acoustic-Rated Walls: Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back; provide minimum 24 inches horizontal separation.
    - 8. Fire Resistance Rated Walls: Install flush-mounted boxes such that the required fire resistance will not be reduced.
      - a. Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back; provide minimum 24 inches separation where wall is constructed with individual noncommunicating stud cavities or protect both boxes with listed putty pads.
      - b. Do not install flush-mounted boxes with area larger than 16 square inches or such that the total aggregate area of openings exceeds 100 square inches for any 100 square feet of wall area.
    - 9. Locate junction and pull boxes as indicated, as required to facilitate installation of conductors, and to limit conduit length and/or number of bends between pulling points in accordance with Section 26 05 33.13.
    - 10. Locate junction and pull boxes in the following areas, unless otherwise indicated or approved by the Architect:
      - a. Concealed above accessible suspended ceilings.
      - b. Within joists in areas with no ceiling.
      - c. Electrical rooms.
      - d. Mechanical equipment rooms.
  - H. Box Supports:
    - 1. Secure and support boxes in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 26 05 29 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
    - 2. Provide independent support from building structure except for cast metal boxes (other than boxes used for fixture support) supported by threaded conduit connections in accordance with NFPA 70. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
    - 3. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling grid or ceiling support system.
  - I. Install boxes plumb and level.
  - J. Flush-Mounted Boxes:

- 
1. Install boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is not set back from finished surface more than 1/4 inch or does not project beyond finished surface.
  2. Install boxes in combustible materials such as wood so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is flush with finished surface.
  3. Repair rough openings around boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that there are no gaps or open spaces greater than 1/8 inch at the edge of the box.
- K. Install boxes as required to preserve insulation integrity.
- L. Metallic Floor Boxes: Install box level at the proper elevation to be flush with finished floor.
- M. Underground Boxes/Enclosures:
1. Install enclosure on gravel base, minimum 6 inches deep.
  2. Flush-mount enclosures located in concrete or paved areas.
  3. Mount enclosures located in landscaped areas with top at 1 inch above finished grade.
  4. Provide cast-in-place concrete collar constructed in accordance with Section 03 30 00, minimum 10 inches wide by 12 inches deep, around enclosures that are not located in concrete areas.
  5. Install additional bracing inside enclosures in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to minimize box sidewall deflections during backfilling. Backfill with cover bolted in place.
- N. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.
- O. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 84 00.
- P. Close unused box openings.
- Q. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no devices or equipment installed or designated for future use.
- R. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 26 05 53**  
**IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Electrical identification requirements.
- B. Identification nameplates and labels.
- C. Wire and cable markers.
- D. Voltage markers.
- E. Underground warning tape.
- F. Warning signs and labels.

**1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 26 05 19 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Color coding for power conductors and cables 600 V and less; vinyl color coding electrical tape.
- B. Section 26 05 73 - Power System Studies: Arc flash hazard warning labels.
- C. Section 26 27 26 Wiring Devices: Device and wallplate finishes; factory pre-marked wallplates.

**1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- B. NFPA 70E - Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace; 2024.
- C. UL 969 - Marking and Labeling Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Verify final designations for equipment, systems, and components to be identified prior to fabrication of identification products.
- B. Sequencing:
  - 1. Do not conceal items to be identified, in locations such as above suspended ceilings, until identification products have been installed.
  - 2. Do not install identification products until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

**1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for each product.
- C. Shop Drawings: Provide schedule of items to be identified indicating proposed designations, materials, legends, and formats.
- D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation and installation of product.

---

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 IDENTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Identification for Equipment:

1. Use identification nameplate to identify each piece of electrical distribution and control equipment and associated sections, compartments, and components.
  - a. Switchgear:
    - 1) Identify ampere rating.
    - 2) Identify voltage and phase.
    - 3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location.
    - 4) Use identification nameplate to identify main and tie devices.
    - 5) Use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each branch device. Identify spares and spaces.
  - b. Switchboards:
    - 1) Identify ampere rating.
    - 2) Identify voltage and phase.
    - 3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location.
    - 4) Use identification nameplate to identify main overcurrent protective device.
    - 5) Use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each branch device. Identify spares and spaces.
  - c. Panelboards:
    - 1) Identify ampere rating.
    - 2) Identify voltage and phase.
    - 3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location.
    - 4) Use typewritten circuit directory to identify load(s) served for panelboards with a door. Identify spares and spaces.
    - 5) For power panelboards without a door, use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each branch device. Identify spares and spaces.
  - d. Transformers:
    - 1) Identify kVA rating.
    - 2) Identify voltage and phase for primary and secondary.
    - 3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location.
    - 4) Identify load(s) served. Include location.
  - e. Enclosed switches, circuit breakers, and motor controllers:
    - 1) Identify voltage and phase.
    - 2) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location.
    - 3) Identify load(s) served. Include location.
  - f. Time Switches:
    - 1) Identify load(s) served and associated circuits controlled. Include location.
  - g. Enclosed Contactors:
    - 1) Identify ampere rating.
    - 2) Identify voltage and phase.
    - 3) Identify configuration, e.g., E.O.E.H. (electrically operated, electrically held) or E.O.M.H. (electrically operated, mechanically held).
    - 4) Identify coil voltage.

- 
- 5) Identify load(s) and associated circuits controlled. Include location.
  - h. Centralized Emergency Lighting Inverters:
    - 1) Identify input and output voltage and phase.
    - 2) Identify power source and circuit number for normal power source. Include location.
    - 3) Identify load(s) served. Include location.
  - i. Transfer Switches:
    - 1) Identify voltage and phase.
    - 2) Identify power source and circuit number for both normal power source and standby power source. Include location
    - 3) Identify load(s) served. Include location.
    - 4) Identify short circuit current rating based on the specific overcurrent protective device type and settings protecting the transfer switch.
  - j. UPS (Uninterruptible Power Supplies)
    - 1) Identify kW / kVA.
    - 2) Identify input and output voltage and phase.
    - 3) Identify power source and circuit number for normal power source. Include location.
    - 4) Identify load(s) served. Include location.
  - k. Electricity Meters:
    - 1) Identify load(s) metered.
  2. Service Equipment:
    - a. Use identification nameplate to identify each service disconnecting means.
    - b. For buildings or structures supplied by more than one service, or any combination of branch circuits, feeders, and services, use identification nameplate or means of identification acceptable to authority having jurisdiction at each service disconnecting means to identify all other services, feeders, and branch circuits supplying that building or structure. Verify format and descriptions with authority having jurisdiction.
  3. Emergency System Equipment:
    - a. Use identification nameplate or voltage marker to identify emergency system equipment in accordance with NFPA 70.
    - b. Use identification nameplate at each piece of service equipment to identify type and location of on-site emergency power sources.
    - c. Use identification nameplate to identify emergency operating instructions for emergency system equipment.
  4. Use voltage marker to identify highest voltage present for each piece of electrical equipment.
  5. Use identification nameplate to identify equipment utilizing series ratings, where permitted, in accordance with NFPA 70.
  6. Use identification nameplate to identify switchboards and panelboards utilizing a high leg delta system in accordance with NFPA 70.
  7. Use identification nameplate to identify disconnect location for equipment with remote disconnecting means.
  8. Use identification label or handwritten text using indelible marker on inside of door at each fused switch to identify required NEMA fuse class and size.
  9. Use identification label to identify overcurrent protective devices for branch circuits serving fire alarm circuits. Identify with text "FIRE ALARM CIRCUIT".
  10. Available Fault Current Documentation: Use identification label to identify the available fault current and date calculations were performed at locations requiring documentation by NFPA 70 including but not limited to the following.
-

- 
- a. Service equipment.
  - b. Motor control centers.
  - c. Elevator control panels.
11. Arc Flash Hazard Warning Labels: Use warning labels to identify arc flash hazards for electrical equipment, such as switchboards, panelboards, industrial control panels, meter socket enclosures, and motor control centers that are likely to require examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance while energized.
- a. Minimum Size: 3.5 by 5 inches.
  - b. Legend: Include orange header that reads "WARNING", followed by the word message "Arc Flash and Shock Hazard; Appropriate PPE Required; Do not operate controls or open covers without appropriate personal protection equipment; Failure to comply may result in injury or death; Refer to NFPA 70E for minimum PPE requirements" or approved equivalent.
  - c. Service Equipment: Include the following information in accordance with NFPA 70.
    - 1) Nominal system voltage.
    - 2) Available fault current.
    - 3) Clearing time of service overcurrent protective device(s).
    - 4) Date label applied.
12. Use warning signs to identify electrical hazards for entrances to all rooms and other guarded locations that contain exposed live parts operating at 600 V nominal or less with the word message "DANGER; Electrical hazard; Authorized personnel only" or approved equivalent.
13. Use warning signs to identify electrical hazards for entrances to all buildings, vaults, rooms, or enclosures containing exposed live parts or exposed conductors operating at over 600 V nominal with the word message "DANGER; HIGH VOLTAGE; KEEP OUT".
14. Use warning labels to identify electrical hazards for equipment, compartments, and enclosures containing exposed live parts or exposed conductors operating at over 600 V nominal with the word message "DANGER; HIGH VOLTAGE; KEEP OUT".
15. Use warning labels, identification nameplates, or identification labels to identify electrical hazards for equipment where multiple power sources are present with the word message "DANGER; Hazardous voltage; Multiple power sources may be present; Disconnect all electric power including remote disconnects before servicing" or approved equivalent.
- B. Identification for Conductors and Cables:
- 1. Color Coding for Power Conductors 600 V and Less: Comply with Section 26 05 19.
  - 2. Identification for Communications Conductors and Cables: Comply with Section 27 10 00.
  - 3. Use identification nameplate or identification label to identify color code for ungrounded and grounded power conductors inside door or enclosure at each piece of feeder or branch-circuit distribution equipment when premises has feeders or branch circuits served by more than one nominal voltage system.
  - 4. Use wire and cable markers to identify connected grounding electrode system components for grounding electrode conductors.
  - 5. Use underground warning tape to identify direct buried cables.
- C. Identification for Raceways:
- 1. Use voltage markers to identify highest voltage present for accessible conduits at maximum intervals of 20 feet.
  - 2. Use color-coded bands to identify systems other than normal power system for accessible conduits at maximum intervals of 20 feet.
-

- 
- a. Color-Coded Bands: Use field-painting or vinyl color coding electrical tape to mark bands 3 inches wide.
    - 1) Color Code:
      - (a) Emergency Power System: Red.
      - (b) Fire Alarm System: Red.
    - 2) Field-Painting: Comply with Section 09 91 23 and 09 91 13.
    - 3) Vinyl Color Coding Electrical Tape: Comply with Section 26 05 19.
  - 3. Use identification labels, handwritten text using indelible marker, or plastic marker tags to identify circuits enclosed for accessible conduits at wall penetrations, at floor penetrations, at roof penetrations, and at equipment terminations when source is not within sight.
  - 4. Use identification labels, handwritten text using indelible marker, or plastic marker tags to identify spare conduits at each end. Identify purpose and termination location.
  - 5. Use underground warning tape to identify underground raceways.
  - 6. Use voltage markers to identify highest voltage present for wireways at maximum intervals of 20 feet.
- D. Identification for Boxes:
- 1. Use voltage markers to identify highest voltage present.
  - 2. Use color coded boxes to identify systems other than normal power system.
    - a. Color-Coded Boxes: Field-painted in accordance with Section 09 91 23 and 09 91 13 per the following color code:
      - 1) Emergency Power System: Red.
      - 2) Fire Alarm System: Red.
  - 3. Use identification labels to identify circuits enclosed.
    - a. For exposed boxes in public areas, use only identification labels.
- E. Identification for Devices:
- 1. Wiring Device and Wallplate Finishes: Comply with Section 26 27 26.
  - 2. Use identification label to identify fire alarm system devices.
  - 3. Use identification label or engraved wallplate to identify serving branch circuit for all receptacles.
- ## 2.2 IDENTIFICATION NAMEPLATES AND LABELS
- A. Identification Nameplates:
- 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Brimar Industries, Inc.
    - b. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
    - c. Seton Identification Products.
  - 2. Materials:
    - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Use plastic nameplates.
    - b. Outdoor Locations: Use stainless steel nameplates suitable for exterior use.
  - 3. Plastic Nameplates: Two-layer or three-layer laminated acrylic or electrically non-conductive phenolic with beveled edges; minimum thickness of 1/16 inch; engraved text.
  - 4. Stainless Steel Nameplates: Minimum thickness of 1/32 inch; engraved or laser-etched text.
  - 5. Mounting Holes for Mechanical Fasteners: Two, centered on sides for sizes up to 1 inch high; Four, located at corners for larger sizes.
- B. Identification Labels:
- 1. Manufacturers:
-



- 
- a. Brady Corporation.
    - b. Brother International Corporation.
    - c. Panduit Corp.
  - 2. Materials: Use self-adhesive laminated plastic labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant.
    - a. Use only for indoor locations.
  - 3. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text. Do not use handwritten text unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Format for Equipment Identification:
- 1. Minimum Size: 4 inch. L x 3 inch. H
  - 2. Legend:
    - a. System designation where applicable:
      - 1) Emergency Power System: Identify with text "EMERGENCY".
      - 2) Fire Alarm System: Identify with text "FIRE ALARM".
    - b. Equipment designation or other approved description.
  - 3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Minimum Text Height:
    - a. System Designation: 1/2 inch.
    - b. Equipment Designation: 1/2 inch.
    - c. Other Information: 1/4 inch.
    - d. Exception: Provide minimum text height of 1 inch for equipment located more than 10 feet above floor or working platform.
  - 5. Color:
    - a. Normal Power System: White text on black background.
    - b. Emergency Power System: White text on red background.
    - c. Fire Alarm System: White text on red background.
- D. Format for General Information and Operating Instructions:
- 1. Minimum Size: 1 inch by 2.5 inches.
  - 2. Legend: Include information or instructions indicated or as required for proper and safe operation and maintenance.
  - 3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Minimum Text Height: 1/4 inch.
  - 5. Color: Black text on white background unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Format for Caution and Warning Messages:
- 1. Minimum Size: 2 inches by 4 inches.
  - 2. Legend: Include information or instructions indicated or as required for proper and safe operation and maintenance.
  - 3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Minimum Text Height: 1/2 inch.
  - 5. Color: Black text on yellow background unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Format for Receptacle Identification:
- 1. Minimum Size: 3/8 inch by 1.5 inches.
  - 2. Legend: Power source and circuit number or other designation indicated.
  - 3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Minimum Text Height: 3/16 inch.
  - 5. Color: Black text on clear background.
- G. Format for Control Device Identification:
- 1. Minimum Size: 3/8 inch by 1.5 inches.
-

2. Legend: Load controlled or other designation indicated.
3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
4. Minimum Text Height: 3/16 inch.
5. Color: Black text on clear background.

H. Format for Fire Alarm Device Identification:

1. Minimum Size: 3/8 inch by 1.5 inches.
2. Legend: Designation indicated and device zone or address.
3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
4. Minimum Text Height: 3/16 inch.
5. Color: Red text on white background.

## 2.3 WIRE AND CABLE MARKERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Brady Corporation.
2. HellermannTyton.
3. Panduit Corp.

B. Markers for Conductors and Cables: Use wrap-around self-adhesive vinyl cloth, wrap-around self-adhesive vinyl self-laminating, heat-shrink sleeve, plastic sleeve, plastic clip-on, or vinyl split sleeve type markers suitable for the conductor or cable to be identified.

C. Markers for Conductor and Cable Bundles: Use plastic marker tags secured by nylon cable ties.

D. Legend: Power source and circuit number or other designation indicated.

E. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text, all capitalized unless otherwise indicated.

F. Minimum Text Height: 1/8 inch.

G. Color: Black text on white background unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.4 VOLTAGE MARKERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Brady Corporation.
2. Brimar Industries, Inc.
3. Seton Identification Products.

B. Markers for Conduits: Use factory pre-printed self-adhesive vinyl, self-adhesive vinyl cloth, or vinyl snap-around type markers.

C. Markers for Boxes and Equipment Enclosures: Use factory pre-printed self-adhesive vinyl or self-adhesive vinyl cloth type markers.

D. Minimum Size:

1. Markers for Equipment: 1 1/8 by 4 1/2 inches.
2. Markers for Conduits: As recommended by manufacturer for conduit size to be identified.
3. Markers for Pull Boxes: 1 1/8 by 4 1/2 inches.
4. Markers for Junction Boxes: 1/2 by 2 1/4 inches.

E. Legend:

1. Markers for Voltage Identification: Highest voltage present.
2. Markers for System Identification:
  - a. Emergency Power System: Text "EMERGENCY".

F. Color: Black text on orange background unless otherwise indicated.

---

## 2.5 UNDERGROUND WARNING TAPE

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Brady Corporation.
  - 2. Brimar Industries, Inc.
  - 3. Seton Identification Products.
- B. Materials: Use foil-backed detectable type polyethylene tape suitable for direct burial, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Foil-backed Detectable Type Tape: 3 inches wide, with minimum thickness of 5 mil, unless otherwise required for proper detection.
- D. Legend: Type of service, continuously repeated over full length of tape.
- E. Color:
  - 1. Tape for Buried Power Lines: Black text on red background.
  - 2. Tape for Buried Communication, Alarm, and Signal Lines: Black text on orange background.

## 2.6 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Brimar Industries, Inc.
  - 2. Clarion Safety Systems, LLC.
  - 3. Insite Solutions, LLC.
- B. Comply with ANSI Z535.2 or ANSI Z535.4 as applicable.
- C. Warning Signs:
  - 1. Materials:
    - a. Indoor Dry, Clean Locations: Use factory pre-printed rigid plastic or self-adhesive vinyl signs.
    - b. Outdoor Locations: Use factory pre-printed rigid aluminum signs.
  - 2. Rigid Signs: Provide four mounting holes at corners for mechanical fasteners.
  - 3. Minimum Size: 7 by 10 inches unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Warning Labels:
  - 1. Materials: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed self-adhesive polyester or self-adhesive vinyl labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant; produced using materials recognized to UL 969.
  - 2. Machine-Printed Labels: Use thermal transfer process printing machines and accessories recommended by label manufacturer.
  - 3. Minimum Size: 2 by 4 inches unless otherwise indicated.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install identification products to be plainly visible for examination, adjustment, servicing, and maintenance. Unless otherwise indicated, locate products as follows:
  - 1. Surface-Mounted Equipment: Enclosure front.
  - 2. Flush-Mounted Equipment: Inside of equipment door.

3. Free-Standing Equipment: Enclosure front; also enclosure rear for equipment with rear access.
  4. Elevated Equipment: Legible from the floor or working platform.
  5. Branch Devices: Adjacent to device.
  6. Interior Components: Legible from the point of access.
  7. Conduits: Legible from the floor.
  8. Boxes: Outside face of cover.
  9. Conductors and Cables: Legible from the point of access.
  10. Devices: Outside face of cover.
- C. Install identification products centered, level, and parallel with lines of item being identified.
- D. Secure nameplates to exterior surfaces of enclosures using stainless steel screws and to interior surfaces using self-adhesive backing or epoxy cement.
- E. Install self-adhesive labels and markers to achieve maximum adhesion, with no bubbles or wrinkles and edges properly sealed.
- F. Install underground warning tape above buried service lines with one tape per trench at 12 inches below finished grade.
- G. Secure rigid signs using stainless steel screws.
- H. Mark all handwritten text, where permitted, to be neat and legible.

**END OF SECTION**

---

**SECTION 26 05 73  
POWER SYSTEM STUDIES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Short-circuit study.
- B. Protective device coordination study.
- C. Arc flash and shock risk assessment.
  - 1. Includes arc flash hazard warning labels.
- D. Criteria for the selection and adjustment of equipment and associated protective devices not specified in this section, as determined by studies to be performed.

**1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ANSI Z535.4 - American National Standard for Product Safety Signs and Labels; 2011 (Reaffirmed 2017).
- B. IEEE 141 - IEEE Recommended Practice for Electric Power Distribution for Industrial Plants; 1993 (Reaffirmed 1999).
- C. IEEE 242 - IEEE Recommended Practice for Protection and Coordination of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems; 2001, with Errata (2003).
- D. IEEE 399 - IEEE Recommended Practice for Industrial and Commercial Power Systems Analysis; 1997.
- E. IEEE 551 - IEEE Recommended Practice for Calculating Short-Circuit Currents in Industrial and Commercial Power Systems; 2006.
- F. IEEE 1584 - IEEE Guide for Performing Arc-Flash Hazard Calculations; 2018, with Errata (2019).
- G. NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators; 2021.
- H. NETA ATS - Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems; 2021.
- I. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- J. NFPA 70E - Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace; 2024.

**1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Existing Installations: Coordinate with equipment manufacturer(s) to obtain data necessary for completion of studies.
  - 2. Coordinate the work to provide equipment and associated protective devices complying with criteria for selection and adjustment, as determined by studies to be performed.
  - 3. Notify Engineer of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
  - 1. Verify naming convention for equipment identification prior to creation of final drawings, reports, and arc flash hazard warning labels (where applicable).

---

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Study preparer's qualifications.
- C. Study reports, stamped or sealed and signed by a Professional Engineer.
- D. Product Data: In addition to submittal requirements specified in other sections, include manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for equipment and protective devices indicating information relevant to studies.
  - 1. Include characteristic time-current trip curves for protective devices.
  - 2. Include impedance data for busway.
  - 3. Include impedance data for engine generators.
  - 4. Clearly indicate whether proposed short circuit current ratings are fully rated or, where acceptable, series rated systems.
  - 5. Include documentation of listed series ratings upon request.
  - 6. Identify modifications made in accordance with studies that:
    - a. Can be made at no additional cost to Owner.
    - b. As submitted will involve a change to the contract sum.
- E. Arc Flash Hazard Warning Label Samples: One of each type and legend specified.
- F. Site-specific arc flash hazard warning labels.
- G. Field quality control reports.
- H. Certification that field adjustable protective devices have been set in accordance with requirements of studies.
- I. Project Record Documents: Revise studies as required to reflect as-built conditions.
  - 1. Include hard copies with operation and maintenance data submittals.
  - 2. Include computer software files used to prepare studies with file name(s) cross-referenced to specific pieces of equipment and systems.

#### 1.5 POWER SYSTEM STUDIES

- A. Scope of Studies:
  - 1. Except where study descriptions below indicate exclusions, analyze system at each bus from primary protective devices of utility source down to each piece of equipment involved, including parts of system affecting calculations being performed (e.g. fault current contribution from motors).
  - 2. Include in analysis alternate sources and operating modes (including known future configurations) to determine worst case conditions.
    - a. Known Operating Modes:
      - 1) Utility as source.
      - 2) Generator as source.
      - 3) Bus tie breaker open/close positions.
- B. General Study Requirements:
  - 1. Comply with NFPA 70.
  - 2. Perform studies utilizing computer software complying with specified requirements; manual calculations are not permitted.
- C. Data Collection:
  - 1. Compile information on project-specific characteristics of actual installed equipment, protective devices, feeders, etc. as necessary to develop single-line diagram of electrical

- 
- distribution system and associated input data for use in system modeling.
- a. Utility Source Data: Include primary voltage, maximum and minimum three-phase and line-to-ground fault currents, impedance, X/R ratio, and primary protective device information.
    - 1) Obtain up-to-date information from Utility Company.
  - b. Generators: Include manufacturer/model, kW and voltage ratings, and impedance.
  - c. Motors: Include manufacturer/model, type (e.g. induction, synchronous), horsepower rating, voltage rating, full load amps, and locked rotor current or NEMA MG 1 code letter designation.
  - d. Transformers: Include primary and secondary voltage ratings, kVA rating, winding configuration, percent impedance, and X/R ratio.
  - e. Protective Devices:
    - 1) Circuit Breakers: Include manufacturer/model, type (e.g. thermal magnetic, electronic trip), frame size, trip rating, voltage rating, interrupting rating, available field-adjustable trip response settings, and features (e.g. zone selective interlocking).
    - 2) Fuses: Include manufacturer/model, type/class (e.g. Class J), size/rating, and speed (e.g. time delay, fast acting).
  - f. Protective Relays: Include manufacturer/model, type, settings, current/potential transformer ratio, and associated protective device.
  - g. Conductors: Include feeder size, material (e.g. copper, aluminum), insulation type, voltage rating, number per phase, raceway type, and actual length.
  2. Existing Installations:
    - a. Collect data on existing electrical distribution system necessary for completion of studies, including field verification of available existing data (e.g. construction documents, previous studies). Include actual settings for field-adjustable devices.
- D. Short-Circuit Study:
1. Comply with IEEE 551 and applicable portions of IEEE 141, IEEE 242, and IEEE 399.
  2. For purposes of determining equipment short circuit current ratings, consider conditions that may result in maximum available fault current, including but not limited to:
    - a. Maximum utility fault currents.
    - b. Maximum motor contribution.
    - c. Known operating modes (e.g. utility as source, generator as source, utility/generator in parallel, bus tie breaker open/close positions).
  3. For each bus location, calculate the maximum available three-phase bolted symmetrical and asymmetrical fault currents. For grounded systems, also calculate the maximum available line-to-ground bolted fault currents.
- E. Protective Device Coordination Study:
1. Comply with applicable portions of IEEE 242 and IEEE 399.
  2. Analyze alternate scenarios considering known operating modes (e.g. utility as source, generator as source, utility/generator in parallel, bus tie breaker open/close positions).
  3. Analyze protective devices and associated settings for suitable margins between time-current curves to achieve full selective coordination while providing adequate protection for equipment and conductors.
- F. Arc Flash and Shock Risk Assessment:
1. Comply with NFPA 70E.
  2. Perform incident energy and arc flash boundary calculations in accordance with IEEE 1584 (as referenced in NFPA 70E Annex D), where applicable.
-

- 
3. Calculate the arc-flash protection boundary and incident energy at the service, extend down to the system overcurrent protective devices as follows:
    - To normal system low-voltage load buses where fault current is 10kA or less.
    - To three phase motors per electrical one-line diagram.
  4. For equipment with main devices mounted in separate compartmentalized sections, perform calculations on both the line and load side of the main device.
  5. Analyze alternate scenarios considering conditions that may result in maximum incident energy, including but not limited to:
    - a. Maximum and minimum utility fault currents.
    - b. Maximum and minimum motor contribution.
    - c. Known operating modes (e.g. utility as source, generator as source, utility/generator in parallel, bus tie breaker open/close positions).
- G. Study Reports:
1. General Requirements:
    - a. Identify date of study and study preparer.
    - b. Identify study methodology and software product(s) used.
    - c. Identify scope of studies, assumptions made, implications of possible alternate scenarios, and any exclusions from studies.
    - d. Identify base used for per unit values.
    - e. Include single-line diagram and associated input data used for studies; identify buses on single-line diagram as referenced in reports, and indicate bus voltage.
    - f. Include conclusions and recommendations.
  2. Short-Circuit Study:
    - a. For each scenario, identify at each bus location:
      - 1) Calculated maximum available symmetrical and asymmetrical fault currents (both three-phase and line-to-ground where applicable).
      - 2) Fault point X/R ratio.
      - 3) Associated equipment short circuit current ratings.
    - b. Identify locations where the available fault current exceeds the equipment short circuit current rating, along with recommendations.
  3. Protective Device Coordination Study:
    - a. For each scenario, include time-current coordination curves plotted on log-log scale graphs.
    - b. For each graph include (where applicable):
      - 1) Partial single-line diagram identifying the portion of the system illustrated.
      - 2) Protective Devices: Time-current curves with applicable tolerance bands for each protective device in series back to the source, plotted up to the maximum available fault current at the associated bus.
      - 3) Conductors: Damage curves.
      - 4) Transformers: Inrush points and damage curves.
      - 5) Generators: Full load current, overload curves, decrement curves, and short circuit withstand points.
      - 6) Motors: Full load current, starting curves, and damage curves.
      - 7) Capacitors: Full load current and damage curves.
    - c. For each protective device, identify fixed and adjustable characteristics with available ranges and recommended settings.
      - 1) Circuit Breakers: Include long time pickup and delay, short time pickup and delay, and instantaneous pickup.
      - 2) Include ground fault pickup and delay.
-



- 3) Include fuse ratings.
  - 4) Protective Relays: Include current/potential transformer ratios, tap, time dial, and instantaneous pickup.
- d. Identify cases where either full selective coordination or adequate protection is not achieved, along with recommendations.
- 4. Arc Flash and Shock Risk Assessment:
  - a. For the worst case for each scenario, identify at each bus location:
    - 1) Calculated incident energy and associated working distance.
    - 2) Calculated arc flash boundary.
    - 3) Bolted fault current.
    - 4) Arcing fault current.
    - 5) Clearing time.
    - 6) Arc gap distance.
  - b. For purposes of producing arc flash hazard warning labels, summarize the maximum incident energy and associated data reflecting the worst case condition of all scenarios at each bus location.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Study Preparer Qualifications: Professional electrical engineer licensed in the State in which the Project is located and with minimum five years experience in the preparation of studies of similar type and complexity using specified computer software.
- B. Computer Software for Study Preparation: Use the latest edition of commercially available software utilizing specified methodologies.
  - 1. Acceptable Software Products:
    - a. EasyPower LLC.
    - b. ETAP/Operation Technology, Inc.
    - c. Power Analytics Corporation.
    - d. SKM Systems Analysis, Inc.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 ARC FLASH HAZARD WARNING LABELS

- A. Provide warning labels complying with ANSI Z535.4 to identify arc flash hazards for each work location analyzed by the arc flash and shock risk assessment.
  - 1. Materials: Comply with Section 26 05 53.
  - 2. Minimum Size: 4 by 6 inches.
  - 3. Legend: Provide custom legend in accordance with NFPA 70E based on equipment-specific data as determined by arc flash and shock risk assessment.
    - a. Include orange header that reads "WARNING" unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. Include the following information:
      - 1) Arc flash boundary.
      - 2) Available incident energy and corresponding working distance.
      - 3) Site-specific PPE (personnel protective equipment) requirements.
      - 4) Nominal system voltage.
      - 5) Limited approach boundary.
      - 6) Restricted approach boundary.
      - 7) Equipment identification.
      - 8) Date calculations were performed.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Adjust equipment and protective devices for compliance with studies and recommended settings.
- C. Notify Engineer of any conflicts with or deviations from studies. Obtain direction before proceeding.
- D. Submit detailed reports indicating inspection and testing results, and final adjusted settings.

#### 3.2 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
- B. Training: Include as part of the base bid training for Owner's personnel on electrical safety pertaining to arc flash and shock hazards.
  - 1. Use site-specific arc flash and shock risk assessment report as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.

### **END OF SECTION**

---

**SECTION 26 24 13  
SWITCHBOARDS****PART 1 GENERAL****1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Low-voltage (600 V and less) switchboards and associated accessories for service and distribution applications.
- B. Overcurrent protective devices for switchboards.

**1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.
- B. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- E. Section 26 05 73 - Power System Studies: Additional criteria for the selection and adjustment of equipment and associated protective devices specified in this section.
- F. Section 26 28 13 - Fuses: Fuses for fusible switches.
- G. Section 26 43 00 - Surge Protective Devices.

**1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. FS W-C-375 - Circuit Breakers, Molded Case; Branch Circuit and Service; 2013e, with Amendments (2022).
- B. IEEE C57.13 - IEEE Standard Requirements for Instrument Transformers; 2016.
- C. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- D. NECA 400 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Switchboards; 2007.
- E. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2020.
- F. NEMA PB 2 - Deadfront Distribution Switchboards; 2011.
- G. NEMA PB 2.1 - General Instructions for Proper Handling, Installation, Operation, and Maintenance of Deadfront Distribution Switchboards Rated 1000 Volts or Less; 2023.
- H. NETA ATS - Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems; 2021.
- I. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- J. UL 489 - Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit Breaker Enclosures; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 869A - Reference Standard for Service Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 891 - Switchboards; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
-

- 
1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances required by NFPA 70.
  2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
  3. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
  4. Coordinate with manufacturer to provide shipping splits suitable for the dimensional constraints of the installation.
  5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Service Entrance Switchboards:
1. Coordinate with Utility Company to provide switchboards with suitable provisions for electrical service and utility metering, where applicable.
  2. Coordinate with Owner to arrange for Utility Company required access to equipment for installation and maintenance.
  3. Obtain Utility Company approval of switchboard prior to fabrication.
  4. Arrange for inspections necessary to obtain Utility Company approval of installation.
- 1.5 SUBMITTALS
- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for switchboards, enclosures, overcurrent protective devices, and other installed components and accessories.
1. Include characteristic trip curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device upon request.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, voltage, bus ampacities, overcurrent protective device arrangement and sizes, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and installed features and accessories.
1. Include dimensioned plan and elevation views of switchboards and adjacent equipment with all required clearances indicated.
  2. Include wiring diagrams showing all factory and field connections.
  3. Clearly indicate whether proposed short circuit current ratings are fully rated or, where acceptable, series rated systems.
- D. Additional submittals:
1. Factory design test reports/certificates. using ANCI/ NETA- testing procedures
    - a. Switchboard components
    - b. connections
  2. Factory design test. using ANCI/ NETA- testing procedures
  3. Factory witness testing.
    - a. in person witness (1 person EOR)
    - b. by remote
  4. Factory Acceptance Testing (FAT) procedure and report.
  5. O&M manuals/installation procedures.
  6. Functional Test Procedure
- E. Field Quality Control Test Reports.
-

---

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

## 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store switchboards in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, NECA 400, and NEMA PB 2.1.
- B. Store in a clean, dry space having a uniform temperature to prevent condensation (including outdoor switchboards, which are not weatherproof until completely and properly installed). Where necessary, provide temporary enclosure space heaters or temporary power for permanent factory-installed space heaters.
- C. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- D. Handle carefully to avoid damage to switchboard internal components, enclosure, and finish.

## 1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain field conditions within required service conditions during and after installation.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Switchboards:
  - 1. Basic of Design: Schneider Electric; Square D Products.
  - 2. If Square D equipment is not available, the alternate vendor products must be approved by the owner first before the equipment can be ordered, no exception.

## 2.2 SWITCHBOARDS

- A. Provide switchboards consisting of all required components, control power transformers, instrumentation and control wiring, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.
  - B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
  - C. Description: Dead-front switchboard assemblies complying with NEMA PB 2, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 891; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.
  - D. Service Entrance Switchboards:
    - 1. Listed and labeled as suitable for use as service equipment according to UL 869A.
    - 2. For solidly-grounded wye systems, provide factory-installed main bonding jumper between neutral and ground busses, and removable neutral disconnecting link for testing purposes.
-

- 
3. Comply with Utility Company requirements for electrical service.
- E. Service Conditions:
1. Provide switchboards and associated components suitable for operation under the following service conditions without derating:
    - a. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet.
    - b. Ambient Temperature:
      - 1) Switchboards Containing Molded Case or Insulated Case Circuit Breakers: Between 23 degrees F and 104 degrees F.
  2. Provide switchboards and associated components suitable for operation at indicated ratings under the service conditions at the installed location.
- F. Short Circuit Current Rating:
1. Provide switchboards with listed short circuit current rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location as indicated on the drawings.
- G. Main Devices: Configure for top or bottom incoming feed as indicated or as required for the installation. Provide separate pull section and/or top-mounted pullbox as indicated or as required to facilitate installation of incoming feed.
- H. Bussing: Sized in accordance with UL 891 temperature rise requirements.
1. Through bus (horizontal cross bus) to be fully rated through full length of switchboard (non-tapered). Tapered bus is not permitted.
  2. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus through full length of switchboard, with a suitable lug for each feeder and branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
  3. Phase and Neutral Bus Material: Copper.
  4. Ground Bus Material: Copper.
- I. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
1. Line Conductor Terminations:
    - a. Main and Neutral Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
    - b. Main and Neutral Lug Type: Mechanical.
  2. Load Conductor Terminations:
    - a. Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
    - b. Lug Type:
      - 1) Provide mechanical lugs unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Enclosures:
1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
    - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1 or Type 2 (drip-proof).
    - b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R.
  2. Finish: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.
  3. Enclosure Space Heaters:
    - a. Provide in each switchboard section installed outdoors and in unconditioned indoor spaces.
    - b. Size according to manufacturer's recommendations for worst case ambient temperature to prevent condensation.
    - c. Heater Control: Thermostat.
    - d. Heater Power Source: Provide connection to transformer factory-installed in switchboard or suitable external branch circuit as indicated or as required.
  4. Outdoor Enclosures:
    - a. Enclosure Type: Non-walk-in type unless otherwise indicated.
-

- 
- b. Color: Manufacturer's standard.
    - c. Access Doors: Lockable, with all locks keyed alike.
  - K. Future Provisions:
    - 1. Prepare designated spaces for future installation of devices including bussing, connectors, mounting hardware and all other required provisions.
  - L. Arc Flash Energy-Reducing Maintenance Switching: For circuit breakers rated 1200 A or higher, provide a local accessory switch with status indicator light that permits selection of a maintenance mode with alternate electronic trip unit settings for reduced fault clearing time.
  - M. Owner Metering:
    - 1. Provide microprocessor-based digital electrical metering system including all instrument transformers, wiring, and connections necessary for measurements specified.
    - 2. Measured Parameters:
      - a. Voltage (Volts AC): Line-to-line, line-to-neutral for each phase.
      - b. Current (Amps): For each phase and neutral.
      - c. Frequency (Hz).
      - d. Real power (kW): For each phase, 3-phase total.
      - e. Reactive power (kVAR): For each phase, 3-phase total.
      - f. Apparent power (kVA): For each phase, 3-phase total.
      - g. Power factor.
      - h. Real energy (kWh).
      - i. Reactive energy (kVARh).
      - j. Apparent energy (kVAh).
      - k. Current demand.
    - 3. Meter Accuracy: Plus/minus 1.0 percent.
    - 4. Features:
      - a. Communications Capability: Compatible with system indicated. Provide all accessories necessary for proper interface.
      - b. KYZ pulse output.
      - c. Adjustable demand interval.
      - d. Remote monitoring capability via PC.
  - N. Instrument Transformers:
    - 1. Comply with IEEE C57.13.
    - 2. Select suitable ratio, burden, and accuracy as required for connected devices.
    - 3. Current Transformers: Connect secondaries to shorting terminal blocks.
    - 4. Potential Transformers: Include primary and secondary fuses with disconnecting means.
- ## 2.3 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES
- A. Circuit Breakers:
    - 1. Interrupting Capacity:
      - a. Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity as required to provide the short circuit current rating indicated, but not less than specified minimum requirements.
      - b. Fully Rated Systems: Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity not less than the short circuit current rating indicated.
    - 2. Molded Case Circuit Breakers:
      - a. Description: Quick-make, quick-break, over center toggle, trip-free, trip-indicating circuit breakers; listed and labeled as complying with UL 489, and complying with FS W-C-375 where applicable; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
-

- 
- 1) Provide thermal magnetic circuit breakers unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2) Provide electronic trip circuit breakers where indicated.
  - b. Minimum Interrupting Capacity:
    - 1) 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes at 240 VAC or 208 VAC.
    - 2) 14,000 rms symmetrical amperes at 480 VAC.
  - c. Thermal Magnetic Circuit Breakers: For each pole, furnish thermal inverse time tripping element for overload protection and magnetic instantaneous tripping element for short circuit protection.
  - d. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Furnish solid state, microprocessor-based, true rms sensing trip units.
    - 1) Provide the following field-adjustable trip response settings:
      - (a) Long time pickup, adjustable by replacing interchangeable trip unit or by setting dial.
      - (b) Long time delay.
      - (c) Short time pickup and delay.
      - (d) Instantaneous pickup.
      - (e) Ground fault pickup and delay where ground fault protection is indicated.
  - e. Provide the following circuit breaker types where indicated:
    - 1) 100 Percent Rated Circuit Breakers: Listed for application within the switchboard where installed at 100 percent of the continuous current rating.
  - f. Provide the following features and accessories where indicated or where required to complete installation:
    - 1) Shunt Trip: Provide coil voltage as required for connection to indicated trip actuator.
    - 2) Pad-Lock Provision: For locking circuit breaker handle in OFF position.
  3. Insulated Case Circuit Breakers:
    - a. Description: Quick-make, quick-break, trip-free circuit breakers with two-step stored energy closing mechanism; standard 80 percent rated unless otherwise indicated; listed and labeled as complying with UL 489; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
    - b. Operation:
      - 1) Provide manually operated circuit breakers unless otherwise indicated.
      - 2) Provide electrically operated circuit breakers where indicated.
    - c. Construction:
      - 1) Provide fixed-mount circuit breakers unless otherwise indicated.
    - d. Minimum Interrupting Capacity:
      - 1) 42,000 rms symmetrical amperes at 240 VAC or 208 VAC.
      - 2) 65,000 rms symmetrical amperes at 480 VAC.
    - e. Trip Units: Solid state, microprocessor-based, true rms sensing.
      - 1) Provide the following field-adjustable trip response settings:
        - (a) Long time pickup, adjustable by replacing interchangeable trip unit or by setting dial.
        - (b) Long time delay.
        - (c) Short time pickup and delay.
        - (d) Instantaneous pickup.
        - (e) Ground fault pickup and delay where ground fault protection is indicated.
      - 2) Provide zone selective interlocking capability where indicated, capable of communicating with other electronic trip circuit breakers and external ground fault sensing systems to control short time delay and ground fault delay
-



- functions for system coordination purposes.
- 3) Provide communication capability where indicated: Compatible with system indicated.
- f. Provide the following circuit breaker types where indicated:
  - 1) 100 Percent Rated Circuit Breakers: Listed for application within the switchboard where installed at 100 percent of the continuous current rating.
- g. Provide the following features and accessories where indicated or where required to complete installation:
  - 1) Shunt Trip: Provide coil voltage as required for connection to indicated trip actuator.

## 2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A.
- B. Factory test switchboards according to NEMA PB 2, including the following production (routine) tests on each switchboard assembly or component:
  - 1. Dielectric tests.
  - 2. Mechanical operation tests.
  - 3. Grounding of instrument transformer cases test.
  - 4. Electrical operation and control wiring tests, including polarity and sequence tests.
  - 5. Ground-fault sensing equipment test.
- C. Provide expense for 1 person to attend factory testing in person; travel and stay (EOR or designated representative of the EOR)
- D. Factory witness testing will be made available for witness by remote as well.
- E. provide 3 weeks notice to Arch/Eng prior to Factory test taking place

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that the ratings and configurations of the switchboards and associated components are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive switchboards.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install switchboards in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship), NECA 400, and NEMA PB 2.1.
- C. Arrange equipment to provide required clearances and maintenance access, including accommodations for any drawout devices.
- D. Where switchboard is indicated to be mounted with inaccessible side against wall, provide minimum clearance of 1/2 inch between switchboard and wall.
- E. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 05 29.
- F. Install switchboards plumb and level.

- G. Unless otherwise indicated, mount switchboards on properly sized 4 inch high concrete pad constructed in accordance with Section 03 30 00.
- H. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.
- I. Install all field-installed devices, components, and accessories.
- J. Where accessories are not self-powered, provide control power source as indicated or as required to complete installation.
- K. Set field-adjustable circuit breaker tripping function settings as determined by overcurrent protective device coordination study performed in accordance with Section 26 05 73.
- L. Provide filler plates to cover unused spaces in switchboards.

### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Before energizing switchboard, perform insulation resistance testing in accordance with NECA 400 and NEMA PB 2.1.
- C. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- D. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.1.
- E. Molded Case and Insulated Case Circuit Breakers: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.6.1.1 for all main circuit breakers. Tests listed as optional are not required.
- F. Ground Fault Protection Systems: Test in accordance with manufacturer's instructions as required by NFPA 70.
  - 1. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.14. The insulation-resistance test on control wiring listed as optional is not required.
- G. Meters: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.11.2.
- H. Instrument Transformers: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.10. The dielectric withstand tests on primary windings with secondary windings connected to ground listed as optional are not required.
- I. Test shunt trips to verify proper operation.
- J. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective switchboards or associated components.
- K. Submit detailed reports indicating inspection and testing results and corrective actions taken.

### 3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- B. Adjust alignment of switchboard covers and doors.

### 3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean dirt and debris from switchboard enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Repair scratched or marred surfaces to match original factory finish.

3.6 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
- B. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation, adjustment, and maintenance of switchboard and associated devices.
  - 1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.

**END OF SECTION**

---

**SECTION 26 24 19**  
**MOTOR-CONTROL CENTERS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Low-voltage (600 V and less) standard (non-arc-resistant) NEMA motor control centers.
- B. Motor control center units:
  - 1. Feeder units.
  - 2. Combination magnetic motor starter units.
- C. Overcurrent protective devices for motor control centers and associated units, including overload relays.
- D. Motor control accessories:
  - 1. Auxiliary contacts.
  - 2. Pilot devices.
  - 3. Control and timing relays.
  - 4. Control power transformers.
  - 5. Control terminal blocks.

**1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.
- B. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- E. Section 26 28 13 - Fuses: Fuses for fusible switches.
- F. Section 26 43 00 - Surge Protective Devices.

**1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. FS W-C-375 - Circuit Breakers, Molded Case; Branch Circuit and Service; 2013e, with Amendments (2022).
- B. IEEE C37.20.7 - IEEE Guide for Testing Switchgear Rated up to 52 kV for Internal Arcing Faults; 2017 (Corrigendum 2021).
- C. IEEE C57.13 - IEEE Standard Requirements for Instrument Transformers; 2016.
- D. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- E. NECA 402 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Motor Control Centers; 2020.
- F. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2020.
- G. NEMA ICS 2 - Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts; 2008 (Reaffirmed 2020).
- H. NEMA ICS 2.3 - Industrial Control and Systems: Instructions for the Handling, Installation, Operation, and Maintenance of MCCs Rated Not More Than 600 Volts; 2019.
- I. NEMA ICS 5 - Industrial Control and Systems: Control Circuit and Pilot Devices; 2017.

- J. NEMA ICS 6 - Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures; 1993 (Reaffirmed 2016).
- K. NEMA ICS 18 - Motor Control Centers; 2001 (Reaffirmed 2007).
- L. NEMA KS 1 - Heavy Duty Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches (600 Volts Maximum); 2013.
- M. NEMA PB 2 - Deadfront Distribution Switchboards; 2011.
- N. NETA ATS - Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems; 2021.
- O. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- P. UL 98 - Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- Q. UL 489 - Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit Breaker Enclosures; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- R. UL 845 - Motor Control Centers; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- S. UL 977 - Fused Power-Circuit Devices; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### 1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances required by NFPA 70.
  - 2. Coordinate the work to provide motor controllers and associated overload relays suitable for use with the actual motors to be installed.
  - 3. Coordinate the work to provide motor controllers and associated wiring suitable for interface with control devices to be installed.
  - 4. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
  - 5. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
  - 6. Coordinate with manufacturer to provide shipping splits suitable for the dimensional constraints of the installation.
  - 7. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for motor control centers, enclosures, units, overcurrent protective devices, and other installed components and accessories.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, voltage, bus ampacities, unit arrangement and sizes, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and installed features and accessories.
  - 1. Include dimensioned plan and elevation views of motor control centers and adjacent equipment with all required clearances indicated.
  - 2. Include wiring diagrams showing all factory and field connections.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection,

examination, preparation, and installation of product.

- E. Field Quality Control Test Reports.
- F. Maintenance Data: Include information on replacement parts and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.
- G. Additional submittals:
  - 1. Factory design test reports/certificates. using ANCI/ NETA- testing procedures
    - a. motor control center components
    - b. connections
  - 2. Factory Design test reports/certificates.
  - 3. Factory witness testing report.
    - a. in person witness (1 person EOR)
    - b. By Remote
  - 4. Factory Acceptance Testing (FAT) procedure and reports.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

#### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store motor control centers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, NECA 402, and NEMA ICS 2.3.
- B. Store in a clean, dry space having a uniform temperature to prevent condensation. Where necessary, provide temporary enclosure space heaters or temporary power for permanent factory-installed space heaters.
- C. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- D. Handle carefully to avoid damage to internal components, enclosure, and finish.

#### 1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain field conditions within required service conditions during and after installation.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Motor Control Centers - Other Acceptable Manufacturers:
  - 1. Basic of Design: Schneider Electric; Square D Products.
  - 2. If SquareD equipment is not available, the alternate vendor products must be approved by the owner first before the equipment can be ordered, no exception.

#### 2.2 MOTOR CONTROL CENTERS

- A. Provide motor control centers consisting of all required components, control power transformers, instrumentation and control wiring, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.

- 
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
  - C. Description: Dead-front standard (non-arc-resistant) type motor control center assemblies complying with NEMA ICS 18, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 845; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.
  - D. Configuration:
    - 1. Arrangement: Front- and rear-mounted units.
    - 2. NEMA Classification and Wiring Type: NEMA ICS 18, Class I, Type B (B-T for units size 3 or smaller).
  - E. Service Conditions:
    - 1. Provide motor control centers and associated components suitable for operation under the following service conditions without derating:
      - a. Altitude:
        - 1) Class 1 Km Equipment (devices utilizing power semiconductors, e.g. variable frequency controllers): Less than 3,300 feet.
        - 2) Class 2 Km Equipment (electromagnetic and manual devices): Less than 6,600 feet.
      - b. Ambient Temperature: Between 32 degrees F and 104 degrees F.
    - 2. Provide motor control centers and associated components suitable for operation at indicated ratings under the service conditions at the installed location.
  - F. Short Circuit Current Rating:
    - 1. Provide motor control centers and associated units with listed short circuit current rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location as indicated on the drawings.
    - 2. Listed series ratings are not acceptable.
  - G. Bussing:
    - 1. Horizontal Main Bus: Size for a maximum temperature rise of 117 degrees F over an ambient temperature of 104 degrees F, in compliance with NEMA ICS 18 and UL 845 requirements.
    - 2. Vertical Bus: Minimum size of 300 A, in compliance with NEMA ICS 18 requirements.
    - 3. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus through full length of motor control center, with a suitable lug for each feeder and branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
    - 4. Phase and Neutral Bus Material: Copper.
    - 5. Ground Bus Material: Copper.
  - H. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
    - 1. Line Conductor Terminations:
      - a. Main and Neutral Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
      - b. Main and Neutral Lug Type: Mechanical.
  - I. Enclosures:
    - 1. Comply with NEMA ICS 6.
    - 2. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
      - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1 or Type 2 (drip-proof).
    - 3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.
  - J. Future Provisions:
    - 1. Prepare designated spaces for future installation of devices including bussing, connectors, mounting hardware and all other required provisions.
-

- K. Surge Protective Devices: Comply with Section 26 43 00.
- L. Arc Flash Energy-Reducing Maintenance Switching: For circuit breakers rated 1200 A or higher, provide a local accessory switch with status indicator light that permits selection of a maintenance mode with alternate electronic trip unit settings for reduced fault clearing time.

## 2.3 MOTOR CONTROL CENTER UNITS

- A. Feeder Units: Circuit breaker or fusible switch type as indicated.
- B. Combination Magnetic Motor Starter Units:
  - 1. Description: NEMA ICS 2, Class A combination motor controllers with magnetic contactor(s), externally operable disconnect and overload relay(s).
  - 2. Configuration: Full-voltage non-reversing type unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Use of non-standard starter sizes smaller than specified standard NEMA sizes is not permitted.
  - 4. Disconnects: Circuit breaker or fusible switch type as indicated.
    - a. Circuit Breakers: Motor circuit protectors (magnetic-only) unless otherwise indicated or required.
    - b. Provide externally operable handle with means for locking in the OFF position. Provide safety interlock to prevent opening the cover with the disconnect in the ON position with capability of overriding interlock for testing purposes.
    - c. Provide auxiliary interlock for disconnection of external control power sources where applicable.
  - 5. Overload Relays: Bimetallic thermal type unless otherwise indicated.
  - 6. Pilot Devices Required:
    - a. Furnish local pilot devices for each unit as specified below unless otherwise indicated on drawings.
    - b. Single-Speed, Non-Reversing Starters.
      - 1) Pushbuttons: START-STOP.
      - 2) Selector Switches: HAND/OFF/AUTO.
      - 3) Indicating Lights: Red ON, Green OFF.

## 2.4 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Overload Relays:
  - 1. Provide overload relays and, where applicable, associated current elements/heaters, selected according to actual installed motor nameplate data, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and NFPA 70; include consideration for motor service factor and ambient temperature correction, where applicable.
  - 2. Inverse-Time Trip Class Rating: Class 20 unless otherwise indicated or required.
  - 3. Trip-free operation.
  - 4. Visible trip indication.
  - 5. Resettable.
    - a. Employ manual reset unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. Do not employ automatic reset with two-wire control.
  - 6. Bimetallic Thermal Overload Relays:
    - a. Interchangeable current elements/heaters.
    - b. Adjustable trip; plus/minus 10 percent of nominal, minimum.
    - c. Trip test function.
  - 7. Solid-State Overload Relays:
    - a. Adjustable full load current.



- 
- b. Phase loss protection.
  - c. Phase imbalance protection.
  - d. Ambient temperature insensitive.
  - e. Thermal memory.
  - f. Trip test function.
  - g. Provide isolated alarm contact.
- B. Fusible Devices:
- 1. Fusible Switches:
    - a. Description: Quick-make, quick-break, dead-front fusible switch units complying with NEMA KS 1, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 98; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
    - b. Fuse Clips: As required to accept indicated fuses.
    - c. Provide externally operable handle with means for locking in the OFF position. Provide means for locking switch cover in the closed position. Provide safety interlock to prevent opening the cover with the switch in the ON position with capability of overriding interlock for testing purposes.
- C. Circuit Breakers:
- 1. Interrupting Capacity (not applicable to motor circuit protectors):
    - a. Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity as required to provide the short circuit current rating indicated, but not less than specified minimum requirements.
    - b. Fully Rated Systems: Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity not less than the short circuit current rating indicated.
  - 2. Motor Circuit Protectors:
    - a. Description: Instantaneous-trip circuit breakers furnished with magnetic instantaneous tripping elements for short circuit protection, but not with thermal inverse time tripping elements for overload protection; UL 489 recognized only for use as part of a listed combination motor controller with overload protection; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
    - b. Provide field-adjustable magnetic instantaneous trip setting.
    - c. Provide the following features and accessories where indicated or where required to complete installation:
      - 1) Shunt Trip: Provide coil voltage as required for connection to indicated trip actuator.
      - 2) Pad-Lock Provision: For locking circuit breaker handle in OFF position.
  - 3. Molded Case Circuit Breakers:
    - a. Description: Quick-make, quick-break, over center toggle, trip-free, trip-indicating circuit breakers; listed and labeled as complying with UL 489, and complying with FS W-C-375 where applicable; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
      - 1) Provide thermal magnetic circuit breakers unless otherwise indicated.
      - 2) Provide electronic trip circuit breakers where indicated.
    - b. Minimum Interrupting Capacity:
      - 1) 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes at 240 VAC or 208 VAC.
      - 2) 14,000 rms symmetrical amperes at 480 VAC.
    - c. Thermal Magnetic Circuit Breakers: For each pole, furnish thermal inverse time tripping element for overload protection and magnetic instantaneous tripping element for short circuit protection.
    - d. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Furnish solid state, microprocessor-based, true rms sensing trip units.
-

- 1) Provide the following field-adjustable trip response settings:
  - (a) Long time pickup, adjustable by replacing interchangeable trip unit or by setting dial.
  - (b) Long time delay.
  - (c) Short time pickup and delay.
  - (d) Instantaneous pickup.
  - (e) Ground fault pickup and delay where ground fault protection is indicated.

## 2.5 MOTOR CONTROL ACCESSORIES

- A. Auxiliary Contacts:
  1. Comply with NEMA ICS 5.
  2. Provide number and type of contacts indicated or required to perform necessary functions, including holding (seal-in) circuit and interlocking, plus one normally open (NO) and one normally closed (NC) spare contact for each starter unit, minimum.
- B. Pilot Devices:
  1. Comply with NEMA ICS 5; heavy-duty type.
  2. Pushbuttons: Unless otherwise indicated, provide momentary, non-illuminated type with flush button operator; normally open or normally closed as indicated or as required.
  3. Selector Switches: Unless otherwise indicated, provide maintained, non-illuminated type with knob operator; number of switch positions as indicated or as required.
  4. Indicating Lights: Push-to-test type unless otherwise indicated.
  5. Provide LED lamp source for indicating lights and illuminated devices.
- C. Control and Timing Relays:
  1. Comply with NEMA ICS 5.
  2. Provide number and type of relays indicated or required to perform necessary functions.
- D. Control Power Transformers:
  1. Size to accommodate burden of contactor coil(s) and all connected auxiliary devices.
  2. Include primary and secondary fuses.

## 2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Factory test Motor Control centers according to ANSI NETA-ATS , including the following production (routine) tests on each motor control center assembly or component:
- B. Provide expense for 1 person to attend factory testing in person; travel and stay (EOR or designated representative of the EOR)
- C. Factory witness testing will be made available for witness by remote as well.
- D. provide 3 weeks notice to Arch/Eng prior to Factory test taking place

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that the ratings and configurations of the motor control centers and associated components are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive motor control centers.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

---

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install motor control centers in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship), NECA 402, and NEMA ICS 2.3.
- C. Arrange equipment to provide required clearances and maintenance access, including accommodations for any drawout devices.
- D. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 05 29.
- E. Install motor control centers plumb and level.
- F. Unless otherwise indicated, mount motor control centers on properly sized 4 inch high concrete pad constructed in accordance with Section 03 30 00.
- G. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.
- H. Install all field-installed devices, components, and accessories.
- I. Provide fuses complying with Section 26 28 13 for fusible switches as indicated.
- J. Where accessories are not self-powered, provide control power source as indicated or as required to complete installation.
- K. Set field-adjustable motor controllers and associated components according to installed motor requirements, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and NFPA 70.
- L. Provide filler plates to cover unused spaces.

### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Provide services of a manufacturer's authorized representative to observe installation and assist in inspection and testing. Include manufacturer's reports with submittals.
- C. Disconnect surge protective devices (SPDs) prior to performing any high potential testing. Replace SPDs damaged by performing high potential testing with SPDs connected.
- D. Before energizing motor control center, perform insulation resistance testing in accordance with NECA 402 and NEMA ICS 2.3.
- E. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- F. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.16.2.1.
- G. Motor Starters: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.16.1.1. Tests listed as optional are not required.
  - 1. Verify motor-running protection.
  - 2. Perform insulation-resistance tests on all control wiring with respect to ground.
- H. Fusible Switches: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.5.1.1.
- I. Molded Case and Insulated Case Circuit Breakers: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.6.1.1 for all main circuit breakers and circuit breakers larger than \_\_\_\_\_ amperes. Tests listed as optional are not required.
  - 1. Perform insulation-resistance tests on all control wiring with respect to ground.
  - 2. Test functions of the trip unit by means of secondary injection.
- J. Ground Fault Protection Systems: Test in accordance with manufacturer's instructions as required by NFPA 70.

1. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.14. The insulation-resistance test on control wiring listed as optional is not required.
  - K. Meters: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.11.2.
  - L. Instrument Transformers: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.10. The dielectric withstand tests on primary windings with secondary windings connected to ground listed as optional are not required.
  - M. Test shunt trips to verify proper operation.
  - N. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective motor control centers or associated components.
  - O. Submit detailed reports indicating inspection and testing results and corrective actions taken.
- 3.4 ADJUSTING
- A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
  - B. Adjust alignment of motor control center covers and doors.
- 3.5 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES
- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
  - B. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of motor controllers to Owner, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.
  - C. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation, adjustment, and maintenance of motor control center and associated devices.
    1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.
- 3.6 PROTECTION
- A. Protect installed motor control centers from subsequent construction operations.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 26 28 13  
FUSES**

**SECTION 26 43 00  
SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Surge protective devices for service entrance locations.
- B. Surge protective devices for distribution locations.
- C. Surge protective devices for branch panelboard locations.

**1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 26 24 13 - Switchboards.
- C. Section 26 24 16 - Panelboards.

**1.3 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS**

- A. EMI/RFI: Electromagnetic Interference/Radio Frequency Interference.
- B. SPD: Surge Protective Device.

**1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. MIL-STD-220 - Method of Insertion Loss Measurement; 2009c (Validated 2019).
- B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- C. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2020.
- D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- E. UL 1283 - Standard for Electromagnetic Interference Filters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- F. UL 1449 - Standard for Surge Protective Devices; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination: Coordinate size and location of overcurrent device compatible with the actual surge protective device and location to be installed. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to ordering equipment.

**1.6 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Include detailed component information, voltage, surge current ratings, repetitive surge current capacity, voltage protection rating (VPR) for all protection modes, maximum continuous operating voltage (MCOV), nominal discharge current (I-n), short circuit current rating (SCCR), connection means including any required external overcurrent protection, enclosure ratings, outline and support point dimensions, weight, service condition requirements, and installed features.

- 
- C. Shop Drawings: Include wiring diagrams showing all factory and field connections with wire and circuit breaker/fuse sizes.
  - D. Certificates: Manufacturer's documentation of listing for compliance with the following standards:
    - 1. UL 1449.
  - E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Include application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
  - F. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include information on status indicators and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.
  - G. Warranty: Submit sample of manufacturer's warranty and documentation of final executed warranty completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
  - H. Project Record Documents: Record actual connections and locations of surge protective devices.
- 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
  - B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
  - C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
  - D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION
- A. Store in a clean, dry space in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- 1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS
- A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.
- 1.10 WARRANTY
- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
  - B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Provide minimum five year warranty covering repair or replacement of surge protective devices showing evidence of failure due to defective materials or workmanship.
  - C. Exclude surge protective devices from any clause limiting warranty responsibility for acts of nature, including lightning, stated elsewhere.
- PART 2 PRODUCTS
- 2.1 MANUFACTURERS
- A. As indicated under product descriptions below.
  - B. Field-installed, Externally Mounted Surge Protective Devices - Other Acceptable Manufacturers:
-

1. ABB/GE.
  2. Eaton.
  3. Current Technology; a brand of Thomas & Betts Power Solutions.
  4. Schneider Electric; Square D Brand Surgellogic Products.
  5. Siemens.
  6. P3.
- C. Factory-installed, Internally Mounted Surge Protective Devices:
1. Same as manufacturer of equipment containing surge protective device, to provide a complete listed assembly including SPD.

## 2.2 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Description: Factory-assembled surge protective devices (SPDs) for 60 Hz service; listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended; system voltage as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, provide field-installed, externally-mounted or factory-installed, internally-mounted SPDs.
- C. List and label as complying with UL 1449, Type 1 when connected on line side of service disconnect overcurrent device and Type 1 or 2 when connected on load side of service disconnect overcurrent device.
- D. Protected Modes:
1. Wye Systems: L-N, L-G, N-G, L-L.
  2. Single Split Phase Systems: L-N, L-G, N-G, L-L.
  3. High Leg Delta Systems: L-N, L-G, N-G, L-L.
- E. UL 1449 Voltage Protection Ratings (VPRs):
1. 208Y/120V System Voltage: Not more than 1,000 V for L-N, L-G, and N-G modes and 1,200 V for L-L mode.
  2. 480Y/277V System Voltage: Not more than 1,500 V for L-N, L-G, and N-G modes and 2,000 V for L-L mode.
  3. 480V Delta System Voltage: Not more than 1,800 V for L-G mode and 3,000 V for L-L mode.
- F. UL 1449 Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage (MCOV): Not less than 115% of nominal system voltage.
- G. Enclosure Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
1. Indoor clean, dry locations: Type 1.
- H. Mounting for Field-installed, Externally Mounted SPDs: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following locations:
1. Provide surface-mounted SPD where mounted in non-public areas or adjacent to surface-mounted equipment.
  2. Provide flush-mounted SPD where mounted in public areas or adjacent to flush-mounted equipment.
- I. Equipment Containing Factory-installed, Internally Mounted SPDs: Listed and labeled as a complete assembly including SPD.
1. Panelboards: See Section 26 24 16.



---

## 2.3 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES FOR SERVICE ENTRANCE LOCATIONS

### A. Surge Protective Device:

1. Protection Circuits: Field-replaceable modular or non-modular.
2. Surge Current Rating: Not less than 120 kA per mode/240 kA per phase.
3. Repetitive Surge Current Capacity: Not less than 5,000 impulses.
4. UL 1449 Nominal Discharge Current (I-n): 20 kA.
5. UL 1449 Short Circuit Current Rating (SCCR): Not less than the available fault current at the installed location as indicated on the drawings.
6. Diagnostics:
  - a. Protection Status Monitoring: Provide indicator lights to report the protection for each phase.
  - b. Alarm Notification: Provide indicator light and audible alarm to report alarm condition. Provide button to manually silence audible alarm.

## 2.4 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES FOR DISTRIBUTION LOCATIONS

### A. Surge Protective Device:

1. Protection Circuits: Field-replaceable modular or non-modular.
2. Surge Current Rating: Not less than 80 kA per mode/160 kA per phase.
3. Repetitive Surge Current Capacity: Not less than 3,500 impulses.
4. UL 1449 Nominal Discharge Current (I-n): 20 kA.
5. UL 1449 Short Circuit Current Rating (SCCR): Not less than the available fault current at the installed location as indicated on the drawings.
6. Diagnostics:
  - a. Protection Status Monitoring: Provide indicator lights to report the protection status for each phase.
  - b. Alarm Notification: Provide indicator light and audible alarm to report alarm condition. Provide button to manually silence audible alarm.
7. Provide surge rated integral disconnect switch for SPDs not connected to a dedicated circuit breaker or fused switch or not direct bus connected.

## 2.5 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES FOR BRANCH PANELBOARD LOCATIONS

### A. Surge Protective Device:

1. Protection Circuits: Field-replaceable modular or non-modular.
2. Surge Current Rating: Not less than 60 kA per mode/120 kA per phase.
3. Repetitive Surge Current Capacity: Not less than 2,000 impulses.
4. UL 1449 Nominal Discharge Current (I-n): 20 kA.
5. UL 1449 Short Circuit Current Rating (SCCR): Not less than the available fault current at the installed location as indicated on the drawings.
6. Diagnostics:
  - a. Protection Status Monitoring: Provide indicator lights to report the protection status for each phase.
  - b. Alarm Notification: Provide indicator light and audible alarm to report alarm condition. Provide button to manually silence audible alarm.
7. Provide surge rated integral disconnect switch for SPDs not connected to a dedicated circuit breaker or fused switch or not direct bus connected.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that the service voltage and configuration marked on the SPD are consistent with the service voltage and configuration at the location to be installed.
- C. Verify that electrical equipment is ready to accept connection of the SPD and that installed overcurrent device is consistent with requirements of drawings and manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Verify system grounding and bonding is in accordance with Section 26 05 26, including bonding of neutral and ground for service entrance and separately derived systems where applicable. Do not energize SPD until deficiencies have been corrected.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- D. Unless indicated otherwise, connect service entrance surge protective device on load side of service disconnect main overcurrent device.
- E. Provide conductors with minimum ampacity as indicated on the drawings, as required by NFPA 70, and not less than manufacturer's recommended minimum conductor size.
- F. Install conductors between SPD and equipment terminations as short and straight as possible, not exceeding manufacturer's recommended maximum conductor length. Breaker locations may be reasonably rearranged in order to provide leads as short and straight as possible. Twist conductors together to reduce inductance.
- G. Do not energize SPD until bonding of neutral and ground for service entrance and separately derived systems is complete in accordance with Section 26 05 26 where applicable. Replace SPDs damaged by improper or missing neutral-ground bond.
- H. Disconnect SPD prior to performing any high potential testing. Replace SPDs damaged by performing high potential testing with SPD connected.

### END OF SECTION

**Solicitation Number No.: 2025-051-7076, Pre-Bid Meeting Date: July 16, 2025, at 10:00 a.m. Project Title: IFB Dallas County Administration Building Switchgear Replacement, Bid Due Date: July 31, 2025, at 2:30 p.m.**



## **INVITATION FOR BID**

**Dallas County Administration Building Switchgear Replacement**

**Solicitation Number No.: 2025-051-7076, Pre-Bid Meeting Date: July 16, 2025, at 10:00 a.m. Project Title: IFB Dallas County Administration Building Switchgear Replacement, Bid Due Date: July 31, 2025, at 2:30 p.m.**

## **Scope of Work/Specifications**

### **I. Introduction, Purpose and Intent**

This one time construction contract project is currently located in the basement of Dallas County Administration Building, also known as the Kennedy building, and consists of replacing the existing electrical switchgear and the main distribution panels serving the entire building and the parking lot.

### **II. Specification**

Specifications - Exhibit 1  
Drawings - Exhibit 2

### **III. References**

Dallas County request reference letters from at least three sources/customers where the bidder has provided services of similar size and scope for all solicitations that will result in services.

### **IV. Pre-Bid Meeting Schedule, Questions, and Inquiries**

During the solicitation process bidders are required to limit their communication regarding this project to the Buyer referenced herein. A pre-bid meeting will be held by the County whereby the bidders will have an opportunity to ask the requesting department(s) questions and/or obtain clarification. The pre-bid meeting will be the only time when bidder and requesting department(s) will communicate directly, thereafter, all communication associated with this project shall be address through the County's purchasing platform, (<https://www.bidnetdirect.com/texas/dallas-county>), to the assigned Buyer. The County will respond to all questions by way of addendum which will be posted as part of the solicitation. The County, its agents, and employees shall not be responsible for any information given by way of verbal communication.

**Pre-bid conference July 16, 2025, at 10:00 a.m. (CST)**, the pre-bid meeting will be conducted through a conference call.

**[Join the meeting now](#)**

Meeting ID: 274 952 126 018

Passcode: n3224MV6

**Dial in by phone**

**[+1 469-208-1731,,65978194#](#)** United States, Carrollton

**[Find a local number](#)**

Phone conference ID: 659 781 94#

**The deadline for the submission of questions is on July 21, 2025, at 1:00 p.m. (CST) through BidNet.**

**Solicitation Number No.: 2025-051-7076, Pre-Bid Meeting Date: July 16, 2025, at 10:00 a.m. Project Title: IFB Dallas County Administration Building Switchgear Replacement, Bid Due Date: July 31, 2025, at 2:30 p.m.**

**V. Term and Commencement Date**

This will be a one-time purchase commencing upon award by Commissioners Court, upon meeting any insurance and/or bonding requirements (if applicable) and/or fully executing the contract (if applicable).

**VI. Award Method**

The County's intent is to award this solicitation in its *entirety*, but the County reserves the right to award in the method that is most advantageous to the County.

The County reserves the sole discretion to determine whether a solicitation response is responsive. County reserves the right to reject any or all bids and to waive minor irregularities or discrepancies in any solicitation response as may be in the best interest of County. Late bids will not be considered for award.

For this solicitation the bidder must bid on all lines to be considered responsive.

Upon expiration of the Contract, the Contractor agrees to hold over under the terms and conditions of this contract for such a period of time as is reasonably necessary to re-solicit (not to exceed 90 calendar days unless mutually agreed on in writing).

**VII. Bid Submittal and Exception Requirements**

To be considered for award, the **bid response must be submitted by July 31, 2025 at 2:00 p.m. (CST)**. Bid responses shall be submitted electronically through BidNet, the County's online public solicitation platform (<https://www.bidnetdirect.com/texas/dallas-county>). Although the County prefers submissions in electronic form, a bidder may elect to submit their bid in hard copy. To submit in hard copy, the vendor may deliver or ship to: Dallas County Purchasing Department, Records Building 500 Elm Street, Suite 5500, Dallas, Texas 75202. When submitting a bid in hard copy, the County requires **two (2)** duplicate hardcopies (one original and one copy) to be submitted.

Any exceptions to the specifications/scope of work and/or terms and conditions shall be included in the solicitation response and shall appear in its own tab. Exception shall reference the page number, section and language for which exception is taken. The County reserves the right to reject any exception not in the best interest to the County or may lead the bid to be considered nonresponsive and not considered for award.

Note: On December 19, 2024, Dallas County implemented a new public solicitation platform and will be posting all solicitations for goods, services, and construction through BidNet. Vendors seeking to do business with Dallas County will be required to register, use this link to begin your registration. (<https://www.bidnetdirect.com/texas/dallas-county>). By registering, vendors will be able to receive, at no cost, solicitation notices, view open solicitations, and submit their response online to desired business opportunities.

**VIII. Communication**

Upon release of the solicitation and during the process, vendors /firms and their employees of related companies as well as paid or unpaid personnel acting on their behalf shall not contact or participate in any type of contact in relation to this solicitation with Dallas County employees, department heads

**Solicitation Number No.: 2025-051-7076, Pre-Bid Meeting Date: July 16, 2025, at 10:00 a.m. Project Title: IFB Dallas County Administration Building Switchgear Replacement, Bid Due Date: July 31, 2025, at 2:30 p.m.**

and/or elected officials. Such contact may result in the vendor being disqualified. All questions and request for information related to this solicitation must be coordinated through **Marvin Kines**.

All questions regarding this solicitation are to be submitted in writing to **Marvin Kines**, Dallas County Purchasing Department via **BidNet** (<https://www.bidnetdirect.com/texas/dallas-county>), the County's procurement platform. If the bidder does not have access to the County's solicitation platform, the bidder may submit their questions in writing via email to [marvin.kines@dallascounty.org](mailto:marvin.kines@dallascounty.org). Please reference the IFB Solicitation number in the subject of the email.

All questions, comments and requests for clarification must reference the IFB solicitation number on all correspondence to Dallas County. Any oral communications shall be considered unofficial and non-binding.

Only written responses to written communication shall be considered official and binding upon the County. The County reserves the right, at its sole discretion, to determine appropriate and adequate responses to the written comments, questions, and requests for clarification.

**NOTE: All addenda and/or any other correspondence (general information, question and responses) to this IFB will be made available exclusively through the Dallas County website for retrieval. Bidders are solely responsible for frequently checking this website for updates to this IFB. Addenda can be located at the following web address: <http://www.dallascounty.org/departments/purchasing/currentbids.php> (go to the appropriate IFB number, click on the appropriate hyperlink to view and/or download solicitation.)**

## **IX. Location and Invoicing**

The County shall pay invoices in 30 days. In order for the County to pay invoices in 30 days, the vendor's invoice must be correct, and reflect the work or goods delivered to the County. The 30 days begin when the County has received a correct invoice reflecting the work or goods delivered. If the County receives an invoice that is not correct and/or reflective of work or goods that have been delivered, the County will request a corrected invoice and the 30-day period will begin once the correct invoice has been received. All work described in the vendor invoice must have been delivered in compliance with the terms of the contract.

Invoices shall be submitted monthly to the County for payment, unless both parties agree to alternative arrangement based on project milestones. Each invoice submitted for payment shall include, at a minimum, the following information:

- Name and address of the department for which services were provided
- Purchase order number
- Contact information of County staff who placed order (name, phone number, department)
- Date of order or Service
- Detailed description of each service
- Price of good or services (charges for all services covered by PO/contract are to be separately stated and explained)
- Unit pricing
- Total cost of goods/services

**Solicitation Number No.: 2025-051-7076, Pre-Bid Meeting Date: July 16, 2025, at 10:00 a.m. Project Title: IFB Dallas County Administration Building Switchgear Replacement, Bid Due Date: July 31, 2025, at 2:30 p.m.**

Submitting invoices without the above information will cause delays in payment processing. The County will not be responsible for payment delays due incorrect invoices or invoices sent to the wrong address.

#### **X. Documents Submitted with Bid**

1. Attachment S - Small Business Enterprise (SBE) Forms must be submitted with bid.

#### **XI. Opening of Bids**

Bid reading shall be conducted at 2:30pm (CST) on the day the bids are due. The reading will be conducted via a live meeting online at:

[https://teams.microsoft.com/l/meetup-join/19%3ameeting\\_YmY4YzY3YTEtMTJkMy00ZDNILWJmMjktZGJmZjczOWUxNjc2%40thread.v2/0?context=%7B%22Tid%22%3A%2251adcfad-72f1-479c-b28f-52412e04014b%22%2C%22Oid%22%3A%226f7e6e0d-1f84-43a8-a037-c8b93e424cb8%22%2C%22IsBroadcastMeeting%22%3Atrue%2C%22role%22%3A%22a%22%7D&btype=a&role=a](https://teams.microsoft.com/l/meetup-join/19%3ameeting_YmY4YzY3YTEtMTJkMy00ZDNILWJmMjktZGJmZjczOWUxNjc2%40thread.v2/0?context=%7B%22Tid%22%3A%2251adcfad-72f1-479c-b28f-52412e04014b%22%2C%22Oid%22%3A%226f7e6e0d-1f84-43a8-a037-c8b93e424cb8%22%2C%22IsBroadcastMeeting%22%3Atrue%2C%22role%22%3A%22a%22%7D&btype=a&role=a)

Bids will be publicly opened in compliance with public bid opening statutory requirements.

#### **XII. Review of Bids**

1. The County will review bids complying with the due date and time to determine whether bids are responsive and responsible and whether the bid meets minimum requirements.
2. The County may conduct all necessary inquiries or investigations, including but not limited to, contacting references to verify the statements, documents, and information submitted in connection with the bid.
3. Please be aware that Dallas County may use sources of information not supplied by the bidder concerning the abilities to perform this work or meet the minimum requirements. Such sources may include current or past customers of the organization; current or past suppliers; articles from industry newsletters or other publications or from non-published sources made available to Dallas County.

#### **XIII. Bid Pricing**

1. Bid pricing shall be firm for the entire contract unless otherwise stated herein. Costs not included or calculated in the applicable unit prices as bid will not be paid by the County, regardless of the intentions of the bidder when the bid was submitted and regardless that those costs were actually incurred.

#### **XIV. Insurance Requirements**

Any Contractor or Vendor that conducts business with Dallas County, whether it is for goods and/or services, must maintain lawful worker's compensation/self-insured employee coverage requirements and adequate liability limitations

Within ten (10) days after contract award or prior to the commencement of any work or delivery, the Purchasing Agent requires the successful Contractor(s)/Vendor(s) to submit verification of the

**Solicitation Number No.: 2025-051-7076, Pre-Bid Meeting Date: July 16, 2025, at 10:00 a.m. Project Title: IFB Dallas County Administration Building Switchgear Replacement, Bid Due Date: July 31, 2025, at 2:30 p.m.**

following coverage. The insurance coverages, except Workers Compensation and Professional Liability, required by this Contract, shall name Dallas County and its elected and appointed boards, officers, officials, agents, representatives, directors, employees and volunteers, as additional insured(s) (as the interest of each insured may appear).

Contractor at its own expense, consistent with its status as an independent contractor will carry, purchase and maintain insurance coverage, the minimum insurance coverage set forth immediately below, with companies authorized to do insurance business in the State of Texas or eligible surplus lines insurers operating in accordance with the *Texas Insurance Code*, having an A.M. Best Rating of "A" or better, and in amounts not less than the following minimum limits of coverage:

The policies may provide coverage, which contains deductibles or self-insured retention. Such deductibles and/or self-insured retention shall not be applicable with respect to the coverage provided to Dallas County under such policies. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for all deductibles and/or self-insured retention.

All insurance required herein shall be maintained in full force and effect throughout the term of this contract, including all extensions or renewals.

- 1.1. Workers Compensations and Employer's Liability Insurance or self-insured employee in the amount and in compliance with the provisions as provided for by Texas Law as established by the Texas Workers Compensation Act, Title 5, Subtitle A, Texas Labor Code for all his employees assigned to operate or work under this Contract. In the event the Contractor elects to sublet any work, Contractor shall require Sub-Contractors to provide Workers' Compensation Insurance for all of the latter's employees unless the Contractor affords such employees protection. Contractors shall be responsible for workers' compensation insurance for subcontractors or sub-lessees who directly or indirectly provide service under Dallas County contract.

Workers' Compensation Insurance with statutory limits, and Employer's Liability Insurance with limits of not less than \$500,000:

Employers Liability - Each Accident	\$500,000
Employers Liability - Each Employee	\$500,000
Employers Liability - Policy Limit	\$500,000

Policies under this Section shall apply to State of Texas and include the following endorsements in favor of Dallas County:

- a. Waiver of Subrogation
- b. Thirty (30) day Notice of Cancellation

- 1.2. Commercial General Liability: Contract shall maintain Commercial General Liability Insurance coverage must include the following: (a) Premises; (b) Operations; (c) Independent Contractor's Protective Liability; (d) Products and Completed Operations; (e) Medical Expense; (f) Personal and Advertising Injury; (g) Contractual Liability; (h) Broad form property damage, to include fire legal liability. Such insurance shall carry in an amount not less than One Million and 00/100 (\$1,000,000.00) for bodily injury (including death), property damage, and blanket contractual



**Solicitation Number No.: 2025-051-7076, Pre-Bid Meeting Date: July 16, 2025, at 10:00 a.m. Project Title: IFB Dallas County Administration Building Switchgear Replacement, Bid Due Date: July 31, 2025, at 2:30 p.m.**

coverage per occurrence with a general aggregate of Two Million and 00/100 (\$2,000,000.00) and products and completed operations aggregate of Two Million and 00/100 (\$2,000,000.00).

Policies under this Section shall apply to State of Texas and include the following endorsements in favor of Dallas County:

- a. Waiver of Subrogation
- b. Thirty (30) day Notice of Cancellation
- c. Additional Insureds: Dallas County and its elected and appointed boards, officers, officials, agents, representatives, directors, employees and volunteers.

- 1.3. Automobile Liability Insurance: Contractor shall maintain Automobile Liability Insurance covering all owned, hired and non-owned automobiles used in connection with work with limits not less than Five Hundred Thousand 00/100 (\$500,000.00) Combined Single Limit of Liability for Bodily Injury and Property Damage. Such insurance is to include coverage for loading and unloading hazards.

Policies under this Section shall apply to State of Texas and include the following endorsements in favor of Dallas County:

- a. Waiver of Subrogation
- b. Thirty (30) day Notice of Cancellation
- c. Additional Insureds: Dallas County and its elected and appointed boards, officers, officials, agents, representatives, directors, employees and volunteers.

- 1.4. Builders Risk Insurance: Contractor shall maintain during the term of this contract, at its own expense, All Builders Risk Insurance in the amount equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the initial contract amount plus values of subsequent modifications and change orders. Covered perils shall include but not be limited to: Contractor's labor and workmanship, materials, fixtures, equipment, defects, fire, wind, lightning, and other weather-related hazards, damage, extended coverage, vandalism, and malicious mischief, and theft.

Policies under this Section are subject to the laws of the State of Texas and include the following endorsements in favor of Dallas County

- a. Name Dallas County as loss payee as its interest may appear
- b. Thirty (30) day Notice of Cancellation

- 1.5. Bid Security or Bid Bond (for contracts in excess of \$100,000): All bids shall be accompanied by a cashier's check, certified check, or a bid bond in an amount of not less than five percent (5%) of the total bid. All cashier's check or certified check shall made payable without conditions to Dallas County and must reference the IFB number on the check or bond. Bid bond executed by a solvent corporate surety or corporate sureties which are on the approved list of the United States Department of Treasury (Federal register Circular 570 - "Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Sureties on Federal Bonds and Acceptable Reinsuring Companies", Sections 9304 through 9308 of Title 31 of the United States Code. Surety Companies Acceptable on Federal Bonds. The Surety must also be duly authorized to do business in the State of Texas.

**Solicitation Number No.: 2025-051-7076, Pre-Bid Meeting Date: July 16, 2025, at 10:00 a.m. Project Title: IFB Dallas County Administration Building Switchgear Replacement, Bid Due Date: July 31, 2025, at 2:30 p.m.**

- 1.6. Performance Bond (for contracts in excess of \$50,000): Contractor within ten (10) days after contract award or prior to the commencement of any work or delivery services under this contract Contractor shall furnish to the County a Performance Bond in the amount equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the contract amount, executed by a solvent corporate surety or corporate sureties which are on the approved list of the United States Department of Treasury (Federal register Circular 570 - "Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Sureties on Federal Bonds and Acceptable Reinsuring Companies", Sections 9304 through 9308 of Title 31 of the United States Code. Surety Companies Acceptable on Federal Bonds. The Surety must also be duly authorized to do business in the State of Texas.
- 1.7. Payment or Material and Labor Bond (for contracts in excess of \$25,000): Contractor within ten (10) days after contract award or prior to the commencement of any work or delivery services under this contract Contractor shall furnish to the County a Payment or Material and Labor Bond in the amount equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the contract amount, executed by a solvent corporate surety or corporate sureties which are on the approved list of the United States Department of Treasury (Federal register Circular 570 - "Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Sureties on Federal Bonds and Acceptable Reinsuring Companies", Sections 9304 through 9308 of Title 31 of the United States Code. Surety Companies Acceptable on Federal Bonds. The Surety must also be duly authorized to do business in the State of Texas.

The bonds must clearly and prominently display on the bond or on an attachment to the bond the name, mailing address, physical address, and telephone number, including the area code, of the surety company to which any notice of claim should be sent, or the toll-free telephone number maintained by the Texas Department of Insurance under Chapter 521.051 of the Texas Insurance Code, and a statement that the address of the surety company to which any notice of claim should be sent may be obtained from the Texas Department of Insurance by calling the toll free telephone number.

In the event the contract is prematurely terminated due to Contractor's breach and/or nonperformance of the contract, the County reserves the right to act on the performance bond and/or seek monetary restitution. In the event civil suit is filed to enforce this provision, County will seek its attorney's fees and costs of suit from Contractor which amount Contractor shall pay in the event that County prevails in such action.

All bonds shall be delivered to the Dallas County Purchasing Agent located at 500 Elm Street, 5<sup>th</sup> Floor, Suite 5500, Dallas, Texas 75202. No work shall be authorized until the bond has been submitted to Dallas County Purchasing Agent.

Contractor agrees that, with respect to the above-referenced insurance, all insurance contracts/policies will contain the following required provisions:

- a. Endorsement: Except Workers Compensation and Professional Liability, name Dallas County and its elected and appointed boards, officers, officials, agents, representatives, directors, employees and volunteers as additional insured(s) (as the interest of each insured may appear) as to all applicable coverage;
- b. Endorsement: Provide for thirty (30) days prior written notice will be given to the County for cancellation, non-renewal or material reduction/change in coverage provided under all

**Solicitation Number No.: 2025-051-7076, Pre-Bid Meeting Date: July 16, 2025, at 10:00 a.m. Project Title: IFB Dallas County Administration Building Switchgear Replacement, Bid Due Date: July 31, 2025, at 2:30 p.m.**

- policies, except in cases of cancellation for non-payment, in the event of which notice shall be provided as required by state law to Dallas County;
- c. Endorsement: Contractor agrees to waive subrogation against Dallas County, its officers and employees for injuries, including death, property damage or any other loss;
  - d. Provide for endorsement that the “other insurance” clause shall not apply to County where County is the additional insured on the policy;
  - e. All insurance required herein shall be maintained in full force and effect until all work or services required to be performed under the terms of the contract is satisfactorily completed and formally accepted;
  - f. All insurance coverage shall be on a per occurrence basis, if coverage is written on a claims-made basis, the retroactive date shall be prior to or coincide with the date of the Contract and the certificate of insurance shall state that the coverage is claims-made and indicate the retroactive date. The coverage shall be continuous for the duration of the contract agreement and for not less than two (2) years following the end of the contract agreement. Coverage, including renewals, shall have the same retroactive date as the original policy applicable to the contract agreement;
  - g. Contractor shall be solely responsible for the deductible and/or self-insured retention for any loss;
  - h. Contractor insurance policies coverage shall be written on a primary basis and non-contributory with any other insurance coverages and/or self-insurance carried by Dallas County;
  - i. Default/Cumulative Rights/Mitigation. It is not a waiver of default if the non-defaulting party fails to immediately declare a default or delays in taking any action. The rights and remedies provided by this contract agreement are cumulative, and either Party’s use of any right or remedy will not preclude or waive its right to use any other remedy. These rights and remedies are in addition to any other rights the Parties may have by law, statute, ordinance or otherwise. Contractor has a duty to mitigate damages.
  - j. Approval and acceptance of Contractor’s services and work by County shall not constitute nor be deemed a release of the responsibility and liability of Contractor for the accuracy and competency of Contractor’s services or work; nor shall such approval and acceptance be deemed to be an assumption of such responsibility by the County for any defect, error or omission in the services performed by Contractor in this regard;
  - k. Contractor shall provide that all provisions of this contract agreement concerning liability, duty and standard of care, shall be underwritten by contractual liability coverage sufficient to include obligation within applicable policies;
  - l. Contractor and their freight contractors must be prepared to show coverage verification prior to entering upon County premises;
  - m. Failure to comply with lawful requirements or adequate liability requirements may result in delay of payments, subject to the orders of the Commissioners Court, not to exceed a period of up to two years from the termination of this contract agreement, or cancellation of this contract agreement or both (Dallas County Commissioners Court Order 2003-1792, September 30, 2003);
  - n. Insurance Certificates: The certificates of insurance shall list County as the certificate holder. Any and all copies of Certificates of Insurance shall reference any applicable (Bid Number, Commissioners Court Order Number, or contract number for which the insurance is being supplied). All insurance policies or duly executed certificates for the same required

**Solicitation Number No.: 2025-051-7076, Pre-Bid Meeting Date: July 16, 2025, at 10:00 a.m. Project Title: IFB Dallas County Administration Building Switchgear Replacement, Bid Due Date: July 31, 2025, at 2:30 p.m.**

to be carried by Contractor under this contract agreement, together with satisfactory evidence of the payment of the premium thereof, shall be delivered to the: Dallas County Purchasing Agent located at 500 Elm Street, Suite 5500, Dallas, Texas 75202; and

- o. All insurance required to be carried by Contractor or subcontractors under this contract agreement shall be acceptable to the County in form and content, in its sole discretion. All policies shall be issued by an insurance company acceptable and satisfactory to County and authorized to do business in the State of Texas. Acceptance of or the verification of insurance by County shall not relieve or decrease the liability of Contractor.

## **2. Insurance Lapse**

In the event successful firm fails to maintain insurance as required by this contract, successful firm shall immediately cure such lapse in insurance coverage at successful firm's sole expense and pay County in full for all costs and expenses incurred by County under this contract as a result of such failure to maintain insurance by successful firm, including costs and reasonable attorney's fees relating to County's attempt to cure such lapse in insurance coverage. Such costs and attorney's fees, not to exceed fifteen hundred and 00/100 dollars (\$1,500.00), shall be automatically deducted from monies or payments owed to successful firm by County. Moreover, the County shall retain five percent (5%) of the value of the Contract that shall be placed into an account from monies or payments owed to Contractor by County to cover County's potential exposure to liability during the period of such lapse. The five percent (5%) retainage shall be held by County until six (6) months after the date lapse in coverage is cured or Term of the Contract has ended or has otherwise been terminated, canceled or expired and shall be released if no claims are received or lawsuits filed against County for any matter that should have been covered by the required insurance. The County shall retain the funds if a claim is received or lawsuit and use the funds to defend, pay costs of defense or settle the claim.

## **XV. Rejection or Acceptance of Bids**

The County reserves the right to accept or reject in part or in whole any bids submitted. The Purchasing Agent will recommend to Commissioners Court award to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder as determined by the Purchasing Agent.

## **XVI. Late and Withdrawn Bids**

All bids must be submitted no later than the bid due date and time established by this solicitation. Bid arriving after the due date and time will not be accepted. Late bids delivered by carrier will be return to the bidder unopened.

A bidder has the right to withdraw their bid prior to the bid due date and time, thereafter, the bidder shall submit a formal request to the Dallas County Purchasing Agent requesting to withdraw their bid.

## **XVII. Confidentiality**

Any information deemed confidential, shall be clearly noted as such on each page of the solicitation response by the bidder. County cannot guarantee it will not be compelled to disclose all or part of any public record under the Texas Open Record Act. Respondents who include information in a bid that is legally protected as trade

**Solicitation Number No.: 2025-051-7076, Pre-Bid Meeting Date: July 16, 2025, at 10:00 a.m. Project Title: IFB Dallas County Administration Building Switchgear Replacement, Bid Due Date: July 31, 2025, at 2:30 p.m.**

secret or confidential shall clearly indicate the information which constitutes a trade secret or confidential information by marking that part of the bid “trade secret” or “confidential” at the appropriate place. If a request is made under the Texas Open Records Act to inspect information designated as trade secret or confidential in a bid, the bidder shall, upon request, immediately furnish sufficient written reasons and information as to why the information designated as a trade secret or confidential should be protected from disclosure to Attorney General of Texas for final determination.

### **XVIII. Disqualification of Bidders**

Bidders may be disqualified for, but not limited to, the following reasons:

- Reason to believe collusion exists among the bidders
- The bidder is involved in any litigation against Dallas County
- The bidder is in arrears on an existing contract or has failed to perform on a previous contract with Dallas County

### **XIX. Permits Required by Law**

Contractor shall comply with all requirements of federal, state, and local statutory requirements and regulations pertinent to or affecting any phase of this contract.

### **XX. Records and Audit**

The Contractor shall keep accurate records of all components of invoices to the County as they relate to this contract. These records shall be retained for a minimum of two years after the conclusion of the Contract. The County reserves the right to audit any records it deems necessary for the execution of this Contract.

### **XXI. Assignment of Contract**

The Contractor shall not assign, transfer, sublet, convey or otherwise dispose of the Contract of any part therein or its right, title or interest therein or its power to execute the same to any other persons, firm, partnership, company or corporation without the prior written consent of the County. Should the Contractor assign, transfer, sublet, convey or otherwise dispose of its right, title or interest or any part thereof in violation of this section, the County may, at its discretion, cancel the Contract and all rights, title and interest of the Contractor shall therein cease and terminate, and the Contractor shall be declared in default.

### **XXII. Default by Contractor**

The following events shall be deemed to be events of default by Contractor under the Contract:

- Contractor shall become insolvent, or shall make a transfer in fraud of creditors, or shall make an assignment for the benefit of creditors;
- Contractor attempts to assign the Contract without the prior written consent of the County;
- Contractor shall fail to perform, keep or observe any term, provision or covenant of the Contract;  
or
- Contractor fails to properly and timely pay Contractor personnel, suppliers or other contractors and the failure impacts the County in any manner.

**Solicitation Number No.: 2025-051-7076, Pre-Bid Meeting Date: July 16, 2025, at 10:00 a.m. Project Title: IFB Dallas County Administration Building Switchgear Replacement, Bid Due Date: July 31, 2025, at 2:30 p.m.**

In the event a default occurs, the Director shall give the Contractor written notice of the default. If the default is not corrected to the satisfaction and approval of the Director within the time specified in such notice, the County may immediately cancel the Contract. At the direction of the Director, the Contractor shall vacate the facility, if applicable, and shall have no right to further operate under the Contract.

The Contractor, in accepting the Contract, agrees that the County shall not be liable to prosecution for damages or lost anticipated profits if the County cancels or terminates the Contract.

No Waiver: No waiver by the County of any default or breach of any covenant, condition, or stipulation shall be treated as a waiver of any subsequent default or breach of the same or any other covenant, condition, or stipulation.

### **XXIII. Termination**

The County may terminate this agreement in whole or in part by giving thirty days written notice thereof to Contractor. The County will compensate Contractor in accordance with the terms of the agreement for all goods and services delivered and accepted prior to the effective date of such termination notice.

### **XXIV. Miscellaneous**

1. After executing the contract or issuance of a purchase order, no consideration will be given to any claim of misunderstanding.
2. Bidders shall submit with their bid, the required Contractor's qualification statement with supporting information as stated herein along with all other supporting documentation requested.
3. Bidders shall thoroughly familiarize themselves with the provisions of these specifications/scope of work.
4. A bid may be disqualified if the corporation or individual bidder is in arrears or in default to the County for delinquent taxes or assessments or on any debt or contract, whether as defaulter or bondsman; or who has defaulted upon any obligation to the County by failing to perform satisfactorily any previous agreement or Contract within the past seven years. Also, bidders may be disqualified for poor prior performance on similar Contracts with other entities.
5. The Contractor agrees to abide by the rules and regulations as prescribed herein. The Contractor will, in all solicitations or advertisements for personnel to perform services under the Contract, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, religion, gender, or national origin.
6. If either party hereto is prevented from completing its obligations under the Contract by act of God, strike, lockout, material or labor restrictions by any governmental authority, civil riot, flood, or any other cause beyond the control of the parties hereto, then such party shall be excused from such performance for such period of time as is reasonably necessary after such occurrence to remedy the effects thereof.
7. The section headings in these Specifications are for convenience in reference and are not intended to define or limit the scope of any of the conditions, terms or provisions of these specifications.

**Solicitation Number No.: 2025-051-7076, Pre-Bid Meeting Date: July 16, 2025, at 10:00 a.m. Project Title: IFB Dallas County Administration Building Switchgear Replacement, Bid Due Date: July 31, 2025, at 2:30 p.m.**

8. Should any question arise as to the proper interpretation of the terms and conditions of these specifications, the decision of the department director and/or Purchasing Agent or his authorized representative shall be final.

## **XXV. Indemnity**

The selected bidder agrees to defend, indemnify and hold the County, its officers, agents and employees, harmless against any and all claims, lawsuits, judgments, costs, and expenses for personal injury (including death), property damage or other harm for which recovery of damages is sought, suffered by any person or persons, that may arise out of or be occasioned by the selected bidder's breach of any of the terms or provisions of the contract, or by any other negligent or strictly liable act or omission of the selected bidder, its officers, agents, employees, or subcontractors, in the performance of the contract; except that the indemnity provided for in this paragraph shall not apply to any liability resulting from the sole negligence or fault of the County, its officers, agents, or employees and in the event of joint and concurrent negligence or fault of the selected bidder(s) and County, responsibility, and indemnity, if any, shall be apportioned comparatively in accordance with the laws of the State of Texas, without waiving any governmental immunity available to the County under Texas law and without waiving any defenses of the parties under Texas law. The provisions of this paragraph are solely for the benefit of the parties hereto and are not intended to create or grant any rights, contractual or otherwise, to any other person or entity.

## **XXVI. Development Costs**

Neither Dallas County nor its representatives shall be liable for any expenses incurred in connection with preparing a response to this IFB. Respondents are encouraged to prepare their bids simply and economically, providing a straightforward and concise description of your firm's ability to meet the requirements of the IFB.

## **XXVII. Certificate of Interested Parties (Form 1295)**

Section 2252.908 of the Texas Government Code: An Act Addressing Disclosure of Interested Parties.

Effective January 1, 2016, Dallas County, must comply with the "Disclosure of Interest Parties, requirements established under Section 2252.908 of the Texas Government Code as implemented by the Texas Ethics Commission. Briefly stated, all contracts requiring an action or vote by the governing body of the entity or agency before the contract may be signed (regardless of the dollar amount) or that has a value of at least \$1 million will require the on-line completion of Form 1295 "Certificate of Interested Parties", in accordance with Texas Government Code Statute §2252.908. Form 1295 is also required for any and all contract amendments, extensions or renewals. All business entities are required to complete and file electronically with the Texas Ethics Commission using the online filing application.

**Step 1:** Business Entity completes Form 1295 in electronic format on the Texas Ethics Commission website: ([https://www.ethics.state.tx.us/whatsnew/elf\\_info\\_form1295.htm](https://www.ethics.state.tx.us/whatsnew/elf_info_form1295.htm))

**Step 2:** Upon receipt of a completed Interested Parties Disclosure Form, Texas Ethics Commission issues a Certification of Filing to the Business Entity and the Business Entity download(s), print, sign(s) and notarize(s) Form 1295. An authorized agent of the business entity will need to sign the printed copy of the form and have the form notarized.

**Step 3:** At the time of submission of the solicitation to Dallas County the Business Entity must submit the completed notarized Form 1295 with the Certification of Filing with their contract (i.e.: bid, rfp, rfq,

**Solicitation Number No.: 2025-051-7076, Pre-Bid Meeting Date: July 16, 2025, at 10:00 a.m. Project Title: IFB Dallas County Administration Building Switchgear Replacement, Bid Due Date: July 31, 2025, at 2:30 p.m.**

soq, etc.) to Dallas County. Upon receipt, Dallas County may proceed with the award and/or execution of the contract.

**Step 4:** Not later than the 30th day after the date the contract has been signed by all parties, Dallas County must notify the Texas Ethics Commission (in electronic format) of the receipt of (1) Form 1295, and (2) the Certification of Filing.

**Step 5:** Not later than the 7th business day after receipt of the above notice, Texas Ethics Commission makes the disclosure available to the public by posting the disclosure on its website.

**County Offices and Departments submitting contracts to Commissioners Court for award/execution are responsible for acknowledging and filing the Form 1295.**

Definitions:

(a) “Contract” includes an amended, extended, or renewed contract.

(b) “Business entity” includes an entity through which business is conducted with a governmental entity or state agency, regardless of whether the entity is a for-profit or nonprofit entity. The term does not include a governmental entity or state agency.

(c) “Controlling interest” In accordance with the Texas Ethics Commission, Chapter 46.3(c) and applicable to Texas Government Code §2252.908 - (1) an ownership interest or participating interest in a business entity by virtue of units, percentage, shares, stock, or otherwise that exceeds 10 percent; (2) membership on the board of directors or other governing body of a business entity of which the board or other governing body is composed of not more than 10 members; or (3) service as an officer of a business entity that has four or fewer officers, or service as one of the four officers most highly compensated by a business entity that has more than four officers.

(d) “Interested party” (1) a person who has a controlling interest in a business entity with whom a governmental entity or state agency contracts; or (2) a person who actively participates in facilitating a contract or negotiating the terms of a contract with a governmental entity or state agency, including a broker, intermediary, adviser, or attorney for the business entity.

(e) “Intermediary” for purposes of this rule, means, a person who actively participates in the facilitation of the contract or negotiating the contract, including a broker, adviser, attorney, or representative of or agent for the business entity who:

(1) receives compensation from the business entity for the person’s participation;

(2) communicates directly with the governmental entity or state agency on behalf of the business entity regarding the contract; and

(3) is not an employee of the business entity.

To obtain additional information on Section 2252 and to learn more about the Texas Ethics Commission process to create a new account or to complete an electronic version of Form 1295 for submission with a signed contract, please go to the following website:

<https://www.ethics.state.tx.us/tec/1295-Info.htm>

Instructional Videos for Business Entities on how to file online can be found at:

[https://www.ethics.state.tx.us/whatsnew/elf\\_info\\_form1295.htm](https://www.ethics.state.tx.us/whatsnew/elf_info_form1295.htm)

**XXVIII. Conflict of Interest**



**Solicitation Number No.: 2025-051-7076, Pre-Bid Meeting Date: July 16, 2025, at 10:00 a.m. Project Title: IFB Dallas County Administration Building Switchgear Replacement, Bid Due Date: July 31, 2025, at 2:30 p.m.**

No County elected or appointed official or representative, or any employees shall have any financial interest, direct or indirect, in any contract with the County or be financially interested, directly or indirectly, in the sale to the County of any land, materials, supplies, goods or services, except on behalf of the County as an official or employee. Any violation of this Section, with knowledge, expresses or implied, of the person or corporation contracting with the County shall render this Agreement involved voidable by the Commissioners Court of Dallas County. It is the responsibility of Contractor during all phases of this Agreement to notify the County in writing of any potential conflict of interest. Contractor covenants that neither it nor any member of its corporation presently has any interest or shall acquire any interest, direct or indirect, which would conflict in any manner or degree with the performance of this Agreement. Contractor further covenants that in the performance of this Agreement no person having such interest shall be employed or appointed by Contractor.

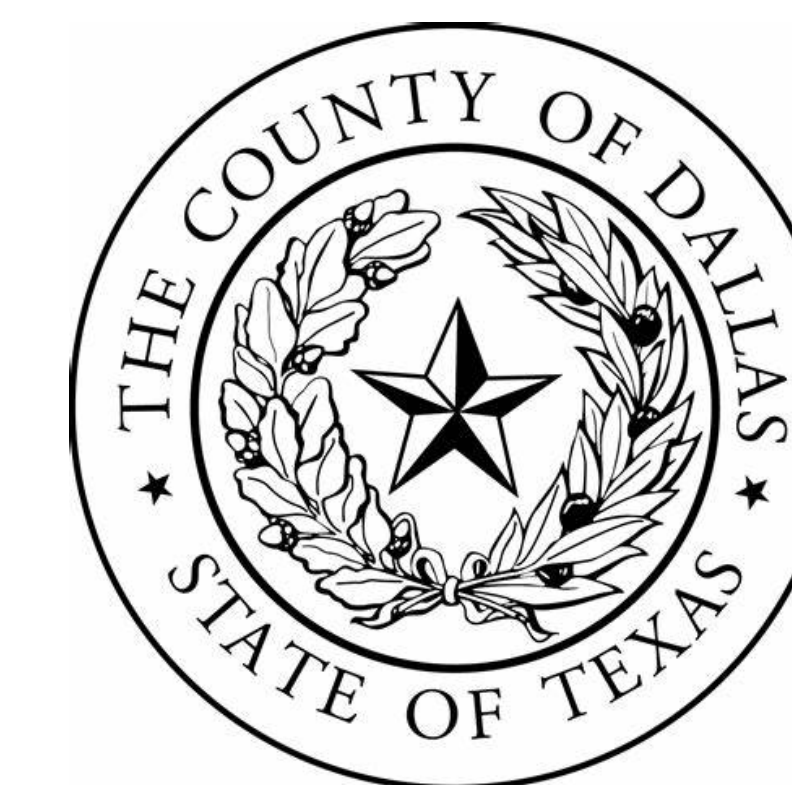
#### **XXIX. Small Business Enterprise (SBE) Program**

See Attachment S – Small Business Enterprise Program (SBE) and SBE forms





# Dallas County Facilities Management



## DC Administration Building Switchgear Replacement

411 Elm St.  
Dallas, Texas 75202

## Issue For Construction

04/15/2025

# HED

2024-DC048-003



GENERAL NOTES

1. THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT IS FOR A COMPLETE AND FULLY FUNCTIONING INSTALLATION. THESE DOCUMENTS DESCRIBE THE DESIGN INTENT AND SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS OF THE INSTALLATION. THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS ARE COMPLEMENTARY, AND WHAT IS REQUIRED BY ONE SHALL BE AS BINDING AS IF REQUIRED BY ALL. THESE DOCUMENTS ARE NOT MEANT TO SHOW EVERY ITEM REQUIRED TO CONSTRUCT THE WORK. ITEMS SUCH AS, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, FASTENERS, CONNECTORS, FILLERS, MISCELLANEOUS CLOSURE ELEMENTS, ANCILLARY CONTROL WIRING AND POWER WHERE REQUIRED FOR THE CONTROL OR OPERATION OF THE PROVIDED EQUIPMENT, ETC. ARE NOT ALWAYS SHOWN BUT ARE CONSIDERED TO BE INCLUDED IN THE SCOPE OF THE WORK. IT IS THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE CONTRACTOR TO PROVIDE A FULLY FUNCTIONING INSTALLATION WHICH MEETS THE DESIGN INTENT, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS IN THESE DOCUMENTS.
2. THESE DOCUMENTS DESCRIBE WORK UNDER A SINGLE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT. THE USE OF SUB-CONTRACTORS IS THE ELECTION OF THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR. IT IS NOT THE INTENT OF THE DOCUMENTS TO DIVIDE THE WORK AMONG SUB-CONTRACTORS. WHERE THE DOCUMENTS IDENTIFY WORK WITH SUCH NOTES AS "NOT IN MECHANICAL WORK" OR "NOT IN ELECTRICAL WORK" OR "SEE STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS," IT MEANS THAT THE WORK IS NOT FURTHER DESCRIBED OR SPECIFIED ON THE DRAWING WHERE SUCH NOTES APPEAR. IT DOES NOT PRECLUDE THE CONTRACTOR FROM DELEGATING THE WORK TO ENTITIES OF HIS ELECTION. IN ADDITION, THE DIVISION OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS INTO ARCHITECTURAL, STRUCTURAL, ELECTRICAL AND MECHANICAL OR OTHER DESIGN DISCIPLINES IS FOR CONVENIENCE ONLY, AND IS NOT INTENDED TO LIMIT THE SCOPE OF THE WORK AMONG VARIOUS SUB-CONTRACTORS, OR IMPLY THAT ALL OF THE WORK FOR A PARTICULAR TRADE IS SHOWN ONLY IN THOSE DRAWINGS OR SPECIFICATIONS.
3. REFERENCE TO "CONTRACTOR" IN THESE DOCUMENTS SHALL BE INTERPRETED AS REFERRING TO THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR OR TO ANY SUB-CONTRACTOR TO THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR, COLLECTIVELY OR AS INDIVIDUAL ENTITIES. FURTHER, REFERENCE TO A PARTICULAR SUB-CONTRACTOR IS FOR CONVENIENCE ONLY, AND IS NOT INTENDED TO LIMIT THE SCOPE OF THE WORK TO THAT TRADE OR LIMIT THE RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR TO COORDINATE THE WORK OF ALL TRADES AS DEFINED BY THE OWNER/CONTRACTOR AGREEMENT.
4. THE DRAWINGS AND PROJECT MANUAL ESTABLISH DETAILED MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION OF THE PROJECT. PARTIAL OR OUTDATED SETS OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS SHOULD NOT BE DISTRIBUTED OR UTILIZED.
5. WORK IS TO COMPLY WITH APPLICABLE FEDERAL, STATE AND LOCAL CODES AND REGULATIONS IN FORCE AT THE TIME OF CONSTRUCTION.
6. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR OBTAINING AND PAYING FEES FOR PERMITS PRIOR TO STARTING CONSTRUCTION. PERMITS ARE TO BE POSTED IN A CONSPICUOUS PLACE ON THE PROJECT SITE AS REQUIRED BY AUTHORITY HAVING JURISDICTION.
7. UNLESS SPECIFICALLY NOTED AS BEING RE-USED, MATERIALS FURNISHED AT THE JOB SITE SHALL BE NEW AND FREE FROM DEFECTS, AND SHALL BE STORED AT THE SITE IN SUCH A MANNER AS TO PROTECT THEM FROM DAMAGE. ALL WORK SHALL BE BEST PRACTICE OF EACH TRADE.
8. IT IS THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE CONTRACTOR TO COMPLETELY COORDINATE WORK AS REQUIRED TO MEET THE DESIGN INTENT AS DEFINED BY THE DOCUMENTS. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL LAY OUT AND SEQUENCE THE INSTALLATION OF WORK SO THAT THE DIFFERENT SYSTEMS DO NOT OBSTRUCT INSTALLATION OF SUBSEQUENT WORK. IN GENERAL, SYSTEMS INSTALLED FIRST SHOULD BE AS HIGH AND AS TIGHT TO THE STRUCTURE AS POSSIBLE TO ALLOW SPACE FOR SYSTEMS WHICH FOLLOW.
9. IT IS THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE CONTRACTOR AND SUB-CONTRACTORS TO REVIEW DRAWINGS, PROJECT MANUAL, ADDENDA, BULLETINS, ETC. IN ORDER TO ENSURE COMPLETE COORDINATION OF WORK. FAILURE TO REVIEW AND COORDINATE ALL CONTRACT DOCUMENTS BY THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR WITH THE SUB-CONTRACTORS FOR APPLICABLE PORTIONS OF THE WORK DOES NOT RELIEVE ANY PARTY FROM PROVIDING MATERIALS AND WORK REQUIRED FOR A COMPLETE INSTALLATION.
10. THE PROJECT MANUAL, WHICH INCLUDES THE GENERAL CONDITIONS, SUPPLEMENTAL CONDITIONS, AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS, AND THE DRAWINGS, ARE COMPLEMENTARY AND TOGETHER DESCRIBE THE PROJECT REQUIREMENTS. WHERE THERE ARE DISCREPANCIES BETWEEN THE PROJECT MANUAL AND THE DRAWINGS, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL ADVISE THE ARCHITECT OF SUCH AND REQUEST CLARIFICATION. IN GENERAL, THE PROJECT MANUAL TAKES PRECEDENCE OVER DRAWINGS. LARGE SCALE DETAILS TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER SMALL SCALE DETAILS.
11. THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR AND SUB-CONTRACTORS SHALL VISIT THE SITE PRIOR TO BIDDING IN ORDER TO FAMILIARIZE THEMSELVES WITH THE EXISTING CONDITIONS AND THE IMPACT OF THE PROPOSED WORK INDICATED ON THE DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS ON THESE CONDITIONS. ANY QUESTIONS REGARDING THE COORDINATION OF NEW WORK WITH EXISTING CONDITIONS MUST BE SUBMITTED TO THE ARCHITECT IN WRITING PRIOR TO THE BID SUBMISSION AND WITH ADEQUATE TIME FOR RESPONSE TO ALL BIDDERS. THE ARCHITECT WILL RESPOND TO TIMELY QUESTIONS WITH A WRITTEN RESPONSE TO ALL BIDDERS.
12. ALL WORK NOTED "NIC" IS NOT IN CONTRACT. CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE WITH OTHER CONTRACTORS ON SITE PER REQUIREMENT ESTABLISHED BY OWNER.
13. EXISTING DIMENSIONS AND CONDITIONS INDICATED IN THESE DOCUMENTS ARE FROM ELECTRONIC INFORMATION IN PDF FORMAT PROVIDED BY THE OWNER AND ARE ASSUMED TO BE ACCURATE AS SHOWN. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY THE ACCURACY OF SUCH INFORMATION PRIOR TO THE START OF CONSTRUCTION, AND ADVISE THE ARCHITECT OF ANY DEVIATIONS OR CONFLICTS WITH THE INFORMATION SHOWN ON THE DRAWINGS.
14. DRAWINGS ARE NOT TO BE SCALED. CONTRACTOR SHALL REFER TO THE DIMENSIONS INDICATED OR THE ACTUAL SIZES OF CONSTRUCTION ITEMS. WHERE NO DIMENSION OR METHODS OF DETERMINING A LOCATION EXISTS, VERIFY DIMENSION WITH ARCHITECT PRIOR TO LAYOUT AND INSTALLATION.
15. THE DRAWINGS AND REFERENCED DETAILS HAVE BEEN DIMENSIONED IN ORDER TO ESTABLISH THE CONTROL AND GUIDELINES FOR FIELD LAYOUT. WHERE DISCREPANCIES EXIST BETWEEN THE DRAWINGS AND FIELD CONDITIONS THE CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE ARCHITECT OF SUCH PRIOR TO START OF WORK.
16. DIMENSIONS ON DOCUMENTS ARE TO FACE OF FINISH MATERIALS UNLESS OTHERWISE INDICATED.
17. WHERE DIMENSIONS INDICATED ARE NOTED AS VERIFY IN FIELD (VIF) THE DIMENSION SHOWN IS THE BASIS OF DESIGN, BUT MAY DIFFER FROM ACTUAL CONDITIONS. CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY THESE DIMENSIONS WHILE LAYING OUT THE WORK AND REPORT ANY DISCREPANCIES TO THE ARCHITECT PRIOR TO PROCEEDING. WHERE DIMENSIONS ARE NOTED AS "+/-" FIELD DIMENSIONS MAY VARY FROM THE NOTED DIMENSIONS BY MINOR AMOUNTS. DISCREPANCIES OF MORE THAN 1" SHOULD BE BROUGHT TO THE ATTENTION OF THE ARCHITECT FOR CONFIRMATION. DIMENSIONS NOTED AS "HOLD" OR "CLEAR" ARE TO BE ACCURATE TO WITHIN 1/4".
18. DETAILS ARE KEYED TO THE PLANS AT TYPICAL LOCATIONS. TYPICAL DETAILS APPLY TO ALL LOCATIONS WHICH ARE SIMILAR BUT ARE NOT NECESSARILY KEYED TO EVERY LOCATION TO WHICH THEY APPLY. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE TO COORDINATE THE LOCATION OF ALL TYPICAL DETAILS AND INSTALL THE WORK INDICATED. FEATURES NOT SHOWN IN THEIR ENTIRETY SHALL BE COMPLETELY PROVIDED AS IF SHOWN IN FULL. IF DISCREPANCIES EXIST, CONTRACTOR IS TO REQUEST CLARIFICATION BY THE ARCHITECT OF SUCH CONDITIONS.
19. FINISH FLOOR ELEVATIONS REFER TO TOP OF CONCRETE SLAB, UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE. WHERE CONCRETE SLAB IS DERESSED TO ACCOMMODATE SETTING BEDS, RAISED ACCESS FLOOR, OR OTHER SIMILAR FLOOR ASSEMBLIES, FINISH FLOOR ELEVATIONS ARE TO TOP OF FINISH FLOOR ASSEMBLY INDICATED.
20. FIRE RATING "TAPES" INDICATED ON FLOOR PLANS SHOW EXTENT OF FIRE RATED PARTITIONS, BARRIERS AND FIRE WALLS. RATING IN A PARTITION SHALL BE CONTINUOUS AND SHALL CONTINUE OVER DOORS AND OVER AND BELOW WINDOWS WHETHER OR NOT THEY ARE SHOWN AS SUCH ON THE PLANS. REFER TO PARTITION DETAILS FOR REQUIREMENTS OF THE RATED ASSEMBLIES.
21. VERIFY AND COORDINATE SIZES, LOCATION AND MOUNTING REQUIREMENTS OF ALL EQUIPMENT AND FIXTURES. IT IS THE CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY TO PROVIDE REQUIRED BLOCKING, BACKING, SLEEVES, ETC. FOR A COMPLETE, NEAT INSTALLATION. COORDINATE INSTALLATION OF ALL SLEEVES AND OPENINGS AS REQUIRED THROUGH ALL EXISTING OR NEW CONSTRUCTION.
22. DETAILS INDICATE DESIGN INTENT OF WORK IN PLACE. MINOR MODIFICATIONS MAY BE REQUIRED TO SUIT JOB CONDITIONS OR DIMENSIONS AND ARE TO BE INCLUDED AS PART OF THE WORK.
23. PROVIDE PROTECTION FOR PEDESTRIANS OR OCCUPANTS OF ADJACENT AREAS OF THE BUILDING AS NECESSARY AND AS REQUIRED BY THE AUTHORITY HAVING JURISDICTION.
24. MAINTAIN THE PREMISES CLEAN AND FREE OF TRASH AND DEBRIS. PROTECT PROJECT, THE SITE, AND PERSONAL PROPERTY FROM DAMAGE.
25. PROTECT WORK AREAS AND EXISTING ADJACENT AREAS, INCLUDING EXISTING UTILITIES, FROM DAMAGE. REPAIR, REPLACE, OR PATCH ANY DAMAGE DUE TO CONSTRUCTION. REPAIRED CONSTRUCTION IS SUBJECT TO REVIEW AND ACCEPTANCE BY ARCHITECT.
26. PROVIDE REQUIRED TEMPORARY UTILITIES, BRACING, SUPPORTS, SHORING, ETC. CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR DESIGN ADEQUACY AND SAFETY OF ERECTION.
27. CONTRACTOR SHALL MAINTAIN CURRENT UPDATED RECORD DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS ON SITE AT ALL TIMES.
28. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR MEANS AND METHODS OF CONSTRUCTION, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO SITE SAFETY AND SECURITY FOR WORKERS AND GENERAL MEMBERS OF THE PUBLIC.
29. METAL FABRICATIONS AND SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES WHETHER SHOWN OR NOT SHALL BE PROVIDED FOR THE STRUCTURAL SUPPORT OF MISCELLANEOUS ELEMENTS. GENERAL CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR PROVIDING ENGINEERED STRUCTURAL ASSEMBLIES AND CALCULATIONS SHOWING COMPLIANCE WITH CODE REQUIREMENTS AND ACCOUNTING FOR STATIC AND DYNAMIC LOADS INCLUDING ANY WIND OR SEISMIC LOADS, THERMAL MOVEMENT OF SUPPORTING STRUCTURE AND DIMENSIONAL TOLERANCES OF THE BUILDING.
30. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE AND INSTALL ALL STIFFENERS, BRACING, BACK-UP PLATES AND SUPPORTING BRACKETS REQUIRED FOR APPROPRIATE INSTALLATION OF ALL WALL MOUNTED OR SUSPENDED MECHANICAL, ELECTRICAL OR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT.
31. PIPE SLEEVES IN MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT ROOMS EXTEND 2" ABOVE THE FLOOR LINE, FILL THE ANNULAR SPACES OF PIPE SLEEVES THROUGH THE FLOOR OR THROUGH RATED WALLS WITH FIRE SAFING AND SMOKE SEAL COMPOUND AS INDICATED ON THE SPECIFICATION, AND AS APPROVED BY THE AUTHORITY HAVING JURISDICTION.
32. PROVIDE ACCESS PANELS FOR MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT AS REQUIRED BY APPLICABLE CODES. ALL ACCESS PANELS IN GYP BOARD SHALL BE CONCEALED, MUD-IN TYPE. ELECTRICAL J-BOXES, PLUMBING CLEANOUTS, FIRE DAMPERS AND OTHER SIMILAR ITEMS REQUIRING ACCESS ARE NOT TO BE LOCATED ABOVE GYPSUM BOARD OR SIMILAR NON-ACCESSIBLE CEILING.

ABBREVIATIONS

ADJ	ADJACENT, ADJUSTABLE
AFF	ABOVE FINISHED FLOOR
ALT	ALTERNATE
BLDG	BUILDING
CIP	CAST-IN-PLACE
CJ	CONSTRUCTION JOINT, CONTROL JOINT
CL	CENTERLINE
CLG	CEILING
CLR	CLEAR, CLEARANCE
CMU	CONCRETE MASONRY UNIT(S)
COL	COLUMN
CONC	CONCRETE
DET	DETAIL
DF	DRINKING FOUNTAIN
DIA	DIAMETER
DIM	DIMENSION
DN	DOWN
DWG	DRAWING
EA	EACH
EF	EXHAUST FAN
EJ	EXPANSION JOINT
EL	ELEVATION (GRADE)
EWC	ELECTRIC WATER COOLER
EXIST	EXISTING
EXP	EXPOSED
EXT	EXTERIOR
FD	FLOOR DRAIN
FE	FIRE EXTINGUISHER
FEC	FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINET
FFE	FURNITURE, FIXTURES & EQUIPMENT
FIN	FINISH, FINISHED
FR	FIRE RATED, FIRE RETARDANT
FRTW	FIRE RETARDANT TREATED WOOD
GA	GAUGE
GALV	GALVANIZED
GYP BD	GYPSUM BOARD
HM	HOLLOW METAL
HORIZ	HORIZONTAL
INT	INTERIOR
MAX	MAXIMUM
MFR	MANUFACTURER
MIN	MINIMUM
MO	MASONRY OPENING
NIC	NOT IN CONTRACT
NOM	NOMINAL
NTS	NOT TO SCALE
OC	ON CENTER
OFCI	OWNER FURNISHED CONTRACTOR INSTALLED
OFOI	OWNER FURNISHED OWNER INSTALLED
OPP	OPPOSITE HAND
OPP	OPPOSITE
PL	PROPERTY LINE
PPT	PRESERVATIVE PRESSURE TREATED
PR	PAIR
PSF	PER SQUARE FOOT
RD	ROOF DRAIN
SF	SQUARE FOOT
SIM	SIMILAR
SPEC	SPECIFICATIONS
TYP	TYPICAL
UL	UNDERWRITER'S LABORATORIES
UON	UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED
VERT	VERTICAL
VIF	VERIFY IN FIELD
W/	WITH
W/O	WITHOUT

SHEET INDEX		
SHEET NUMBER	SHEET NAME	ISSUE FOR
00 GENERAL		
G-000	Coversheet	04/15/2025
G-001	Architectural General Notes & Abbreviations	04/15/2025
04 ARCHITECTURAL		
AS-101	Architectural Site Plan	04/15/2025
AD101	Basement 1 Demo Plan - Overall	04/15/2025
A-101	Basement 1 Plan - Overall	04/15/2025
A-101A	Basement 1 Plan - Enlarged Electrical Plans	04/15/2025
11 ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING		
E-001	Electrical Symbol Legend	04/15/2025
E-002	Electrical General Notes	04/15/2025
EL-101	Electrical Basement Overall Demo Plan	04/15/2025
E-101	Electrical Basement Power Plan	04/15/2025
E-901	Electrical One Line Diagram	04/15/2025
E-1001	Electrical Details	04/15/2025
E-1101	Electrical Schedules	04/15/2025
ES-101	Electrical Site Plan	04/15/2025

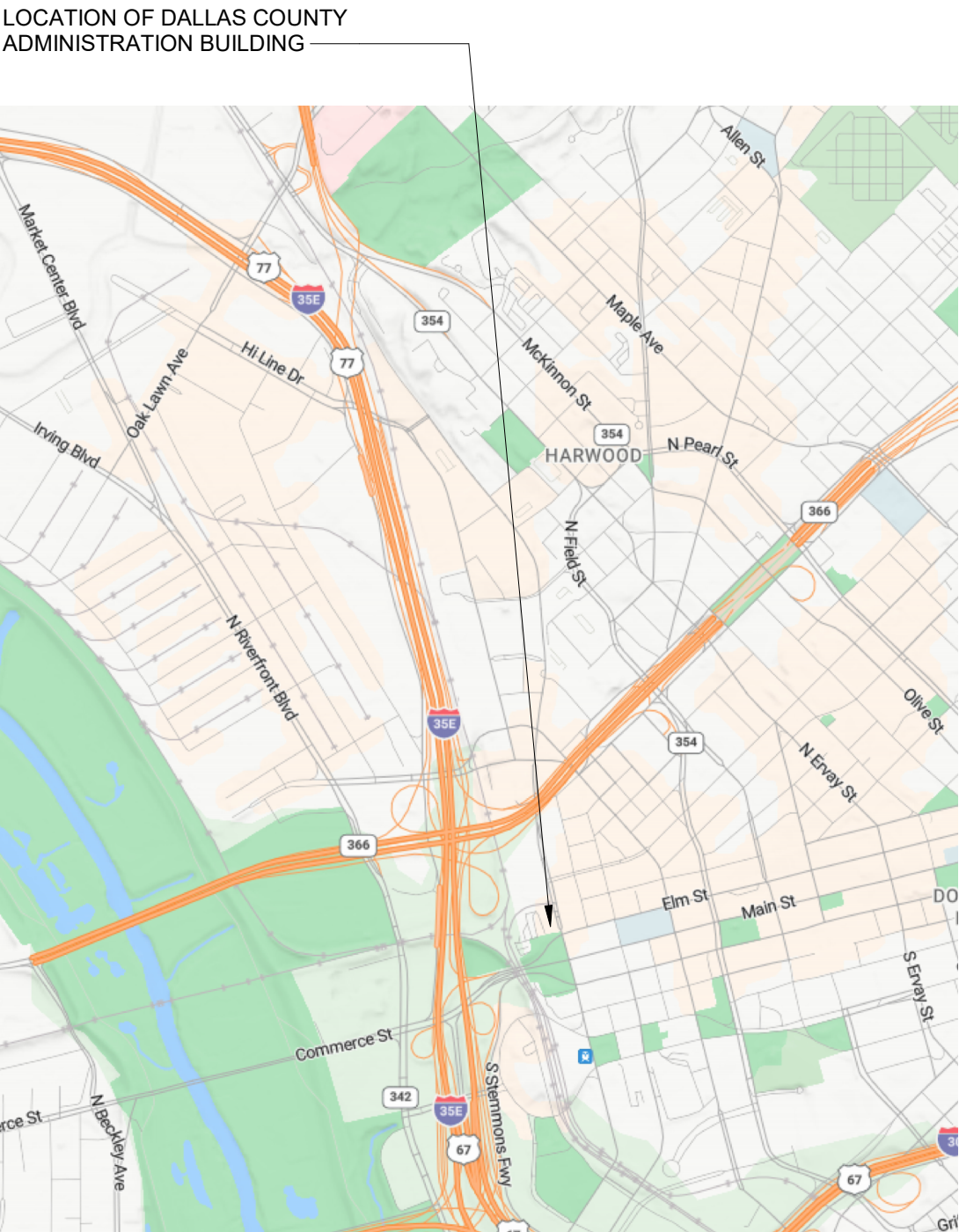


Dallas County Facilities Management

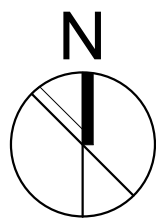
DC Administration Building Switchgear Replacement

411 Elm St.  
Dallas, Texas 75202

Date Issued For  
04/15/2025 Issue For Construction



Vicinity Map



HED

15301 Spectrum Dr.  
Suite 450  
Addicks, Texas  
75001 USA  
(972) 934-8888  
WWW.HED.DESIGN

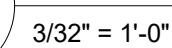


©2025  
2024-DC048-003

Architectural General Notes & Abbreviations

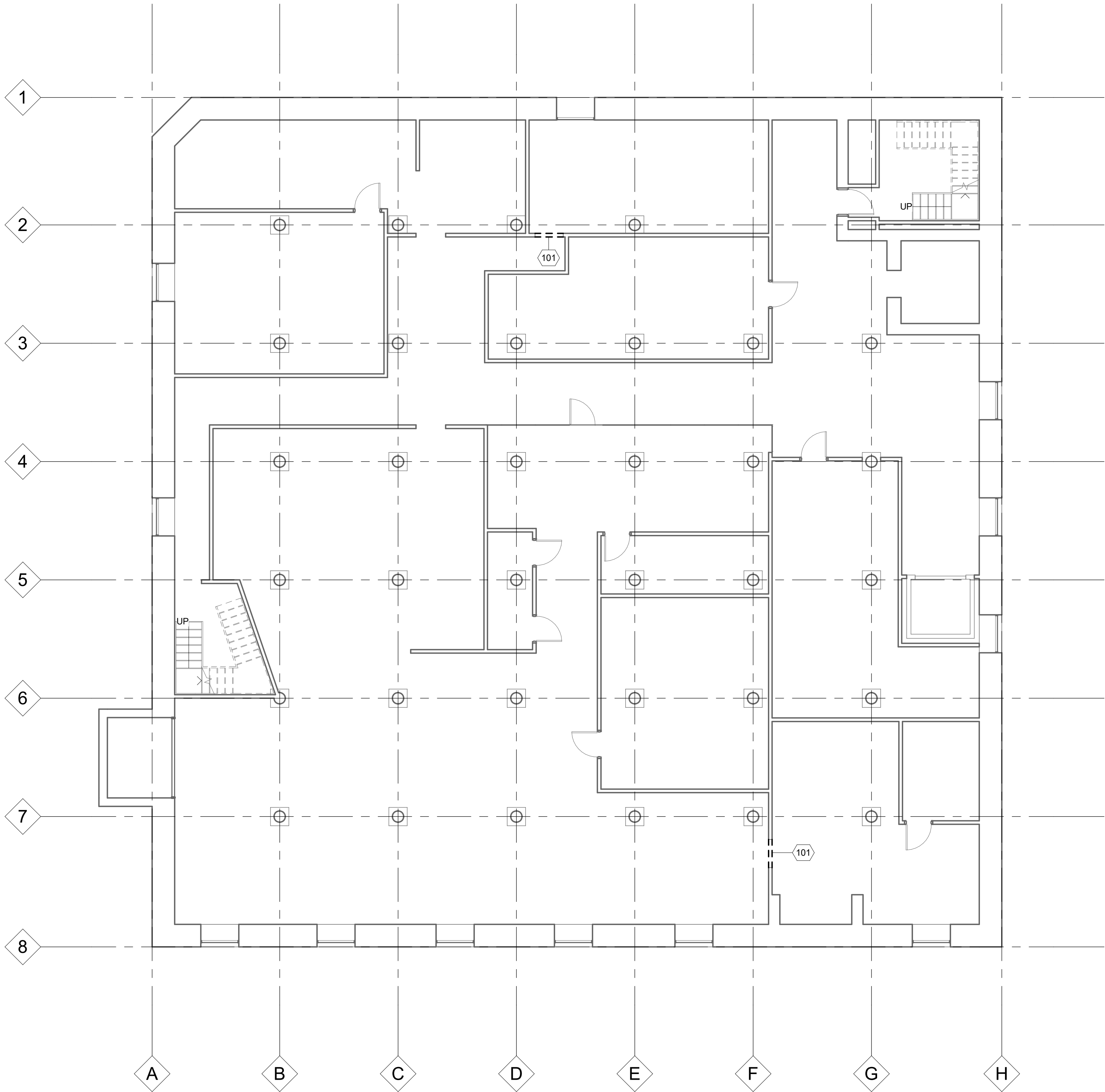
G-001







KEYNOTES Copy 1	
Key Value	Keynote Text
101	EXISTING DOOR AND FRAME TO BE DEMOLISHED.



1 BASEMENT 1 DEMO PLAN - OVERALL  
1/8" = 1'-0"

DEMOLITION PLAN NOTES

1. THE ARCHITECT HAS NO RESPONSIBILITY FOR THE DISCOVERY, PRESENCE, HANDLING, REMOVAL, OR DISPOSAL OF, OR EXPOSURE OF PERSONS TO, HAZARDOUS MATERIALS OR TOXIC SUBSTANCES IN ANY FORM AT THE PROJECT SITE, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO, ASBESTOS, ASBESTOS PRODUCTS, POLYCHLORINATED BIPHENYL (PCB), LEAD PAINT OR OTHER TOXIC SUBSTANCES. THE FACT THAT THESE DOCUMENTS DO NOT INDICATE THE PRESENCE OF OR REMOVAL OR CONTAINMENT OF THE FOREGOING IS NOT INTENDED TO INDICATE THAT THESE MATERIALS OR SUBSTANCES, AMONG OTHERS, ARE NOT PRESENT AND ARE NOT REQUIRED TO BE REMOVED OR CONTAINED IN COMPLIANCE WITH FEDERAL, STATE AND LOCAL REGULATIONS.
2. PORTIONS OF THE BUILDING IMMEDIATELY ADJACENT TO THE PROJECT AREA WILL BE OCCUPIED DURING SELECTIVE DEMOLITION. WORK SHALL NOT DISTURB NORMAL OPERATIONS ADJACENT TO AREAS IDENTIFIED FOR SELECTIVE DEMOLITION WITHOUT THE EXPRESS CONSENT OF PARTIES AFFECTED. DISTURBANCE MAY INCLUDE, WITHOUT LIMITATION, DUST, DIRT, DEBRIS, NOISE, ODORS, ETC.
3. CONDUCT WORK IN MANNER THAT WILL MINIMIZE NEED FOR DISRUPTION OF NORMAL OPERATIONS. PROVIDE MINIMUM 72 HOURS ADVANCE NOTICE OF DEMOLITION ACTIVITIES DISRUPTING OPERATIONS IN AREAS AROUND THE WORK, INCLUDING ON LEVELS ABOVE OR BELOW AS APPLICABLE.
4. PROVIDE TEMPORARY BARRICADES AND OTHER FORMS OF PROTECTION TO PROTECT STAFF PERSONNEL AND GENERAL PUBLIC FROM INJURY DURING SELECTIVE DEMOLITION WORK.
5. CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY EXISTING BUILDING DIMENSIONS, PARTITION AND WALL LOCATIONS AND FLOOR ELEVATIONS IN FIELD AND NOTIFY THE ARCHITECT OF DISCREPANCIES PRIOR TO START OF WORK.
6. CONTRACTOR TO DOCUMENT EXISTING CONDITIONS PRIOR TO START OF WORK USING PHOTOGRAPHS, VIDEOS, OR OTHER MEANS WHICH CAN BE READILY SHARED. SUCH DOCUMENTATION WILL BE MADE AVAILABLE TO ARCHITECT AS REQUIRED BELOW.
7. PROTECT FROM DAMAGE EXISTING FINISH WORK THAT IS TO REMAIN IN PLACE AND IS EXPOSED DURING DEMOLITION OPERATIONS. RESTORE ANY DAMAGED FINISHES TO CONDITION PRIOR TO START OF WORK.
8. PROTECT FLOORS WITH SUITABLE COVERING WHEN NECESSARY.
9. COVER AND PROTECT FURNITURE, EQUIPMENT, AND FIXTURES FROM SOILING OR DAMAGE WHEN DEMOLITION WORK IS PERFORMED IN AREAS WHERE SUCH ITEMS HAVE NOT BEEN REMOVED. RESTORE ANY SUCH ELEMENTS THAT ARE DAMAGED TO CONDITION PRIOR TO DEMOLITION WORK.
10. PRIOR TO CUTTING EXISTING CONSTRUCTION, LOCATE AND VISIBLY MARK SERVICES TO REMAIN IN OPERATION, INCLUDING FLOOR PENETRATIONS, UNDOCUMENTED CONDITIONS, UTILITY RISERS, ETC., AND WALLS THAT CONTAIN VERTICAL RISERS THAT REMAIN IN OPERATION DURING THE DEMOLITION WORK.
11. IF UNANTICIPATED MECHANICAL, ELECTRICAL, OR STRUCTURAL ELEMENTS THAT CONFLICT WITH INTENDED FUNCTION OF DESIGN ARE ENCOUNTERED, INVESTIGATE, MEASURE AND DOCUMENT NATURE AND EXTENT OF CONFLICT AND NOTIFY ARCHITECT BEFORE PROCEEDING.
12. MAINTAIN EXISTING UTILITIES INDICATED TO REMAIN IN SERVICE AND PROTECT THEM AGAINST DAMAGE DURING DEMOLITION OPERATIONS. DO NOT INTERRUPT UTILITIES SERVING FUNCTIONING FACILITIES, EXCEPT WHEN AUTHORIZED IN WRITING BY AUTHORITIES HAVING JURISDICTION. PROVIDE TEMPORARY SERVICES ACCEPTABLE TO GOVERNING AUTHORITIES DURING INTERRUPTIONS TO EXISTING UTILITIES.
13. WHERE DEMOLITION IS REQUIRED BEYOND THE LIMITS OF THE CONTRACT TO ROUTE NEW DUCTWORK, PIPING, CONDUITS ETC., RATED WALLS AND SMOKE BARRIERS SHALL BE PATCHED BY CONTRACTOR MAKING PENETRATIONS. ALL FINISHES DAMAGED BY THE WORK SHALL BE RESTORED TO THEIR CONDITION PRIOR TO START OF WORK.
14. REPAIR DEMOLITION IN EXCESS OF THAT REQUIRED. RETURN ELEMENTS OF CONSTRUCTION AND SURFACES TO REMAIN TO CONDITION PRIOR TO START OF OPERATIONS. REPAIR ADJACENT CONSTRUCTION OR SURFACES SOILED OR DAMAGED BY SELECTIVE DEMOLITION.
15. PROVIDE SHORING, BRACING OR OTHER MEANS REQUIRED TO PROTECT AND MAINTAIN THE SAFETY, INTEGRITY AND STABILITY OF EXISTING AND NEW CONSTRUCTION. WHEN REQUIRED, DESIGN OF THESE MEANS AND METHODS SHALL BE BY A LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ACCEPTABLE TO THE AUTHORITY HAVING JURISDICTION.
16. IF ROOFING, GLAZING, FLASHING, COPING OR PORTIONS OF EXTERIOR WALLS ARE REMOVED OR OPENED, SUITABLE THERMAL AND/OR MOISTURE OR VAPOR PROTECTION SHALL BE PROVIDED AND MAINTAINED FOR THE DURATION SUCH ELEMENTS OR PORTIONS OF THE BUILDING ARE OPEN TO WEATHER.
17. ERECT AND MAINTAIN 1 HOUR FIRE RESISTANCE RATED TEMPORARY PARTITIONS WHERE REQUIRED OR AS DIRECTED BY THE AHJ TO PROTECT EXISTING CONSTRUCTION AND ADJACENT OPERATIONS.
18. REMOVAL OF ITEMS NOTED INCLUDES REMOVAL OF ASSOCIATED ANCHORS, ADHESIVES, HARDWARE, CONDUIT, WIRE, PIPING, FASTENERS, BRACKETS, SUPPORTS, ETC. TO BARE EXISTING STRUCTURE.
19. NEW CEILING INSTALLATIONS ARE NOT TO REUSE COMPONENTS OF OLD OR REMOVED CEILING SYSTEMS. WHERE EXISTING CEILINGS ARE INDICATED TO BE DEMOLISHED, COMPLETELY REMOVE EXISTING CEILING AND SUSPENSION SYSTEM COMPONENTS, INCLUDING BRACKETS, SUPPORT WIRES, SPLAY WIRES, COMPRESSION STRUTS, AND ATTACHMENTS TO STRUCTURE.
20. SCOPE OF DEMOLITION WORK REQUIRED IS NOT NECESSARILY LIMITED TO WHAT IS SHOWN ON THE DEMOLITION PLANS. THE INTENT IS TO REMOVE ALL MECHANICAL, ELECTRICAL AND ARCHITECTURAL ITEMS AS REQUIRED TO FACILITATE NEW CONSTRUCTION. SEE STRUCTURAL, MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION DRAWINGS FOR ADDITIONAL SCOPE OF DEMOLITION WORK.
21. REFER TO FINISH PLANS/SCHEDULES FOR SELECTIVE DEMOLITION OF EXISTING FINISHES THAT MAY BE REQUIRED IN AREAS NOT INDICATED ON THESE DRAWINGS.
22. SELECTIVE LIMITED DEMOLITION OF CEILINGS ON LEVEL BELOW (NOT SHOWN) MAY BE REQUIRED TO ACCOMMODATE INSTALLATION OF NEW STRUCTURAL, MECHANICAL, PLUMBING OR ELECTRICAL WORK. RESTORE CEILINGS TO CONDITION PRIOR TO DEMOLITION.
23. REMOVE WALL COVERING AND BASE AT EXISTING WALLS SCHEDULED TO RECEIVE NEW FINISHES. PREP WALL TO RECEIVE SCHEDULED FINISH. REFER TO FINISH PLANS/SCHEDULES FOR EXTENT OF DEMOLITION.
24. REFER TO SPECIFICATIONS FOR ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS.

DEMOLITION LEGEND

- - - - - EXISTING TO BE REMOVED
- \_\_\_\_\_ EXISTING TO REMAIN



Dallas County  
Facilities  
Management

600 Commerce St.  
Dallas, TX 75202

DC Administration  
Building  
Switchgear  
Replacement

411 Elm St.  
Dallas, Texas 75202

Date Issued For  
04/15/2025 Issue For Construction

HED

15301 Spectrum Dr.  
Suite 450  
Addison, Texas  
75001 USA

(972) 934-8888  
WWW.HED.DESIGN



©2025  
2024-DC048-003

Basement 1  
Demo Plan -  
Overall

AD101

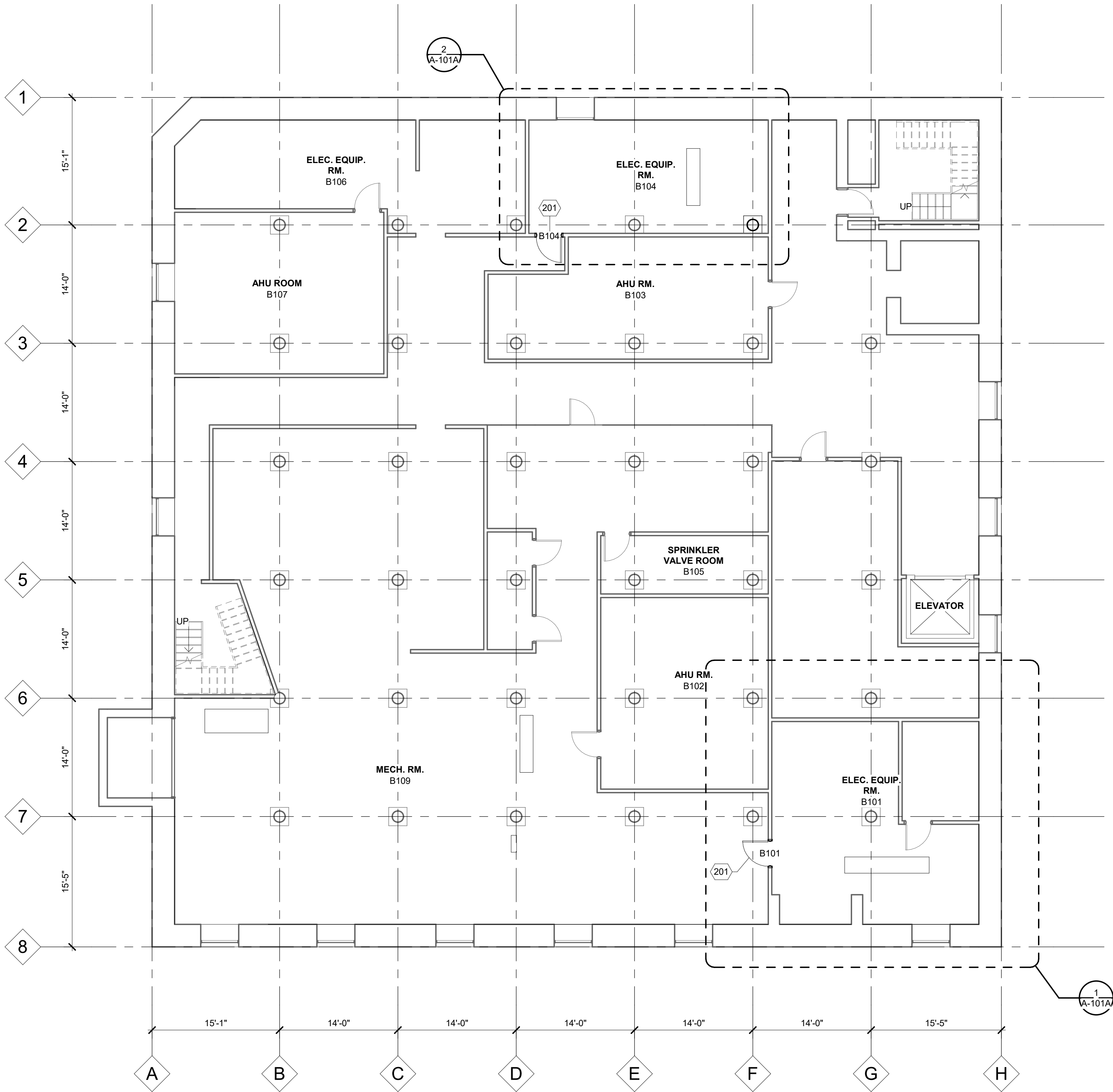
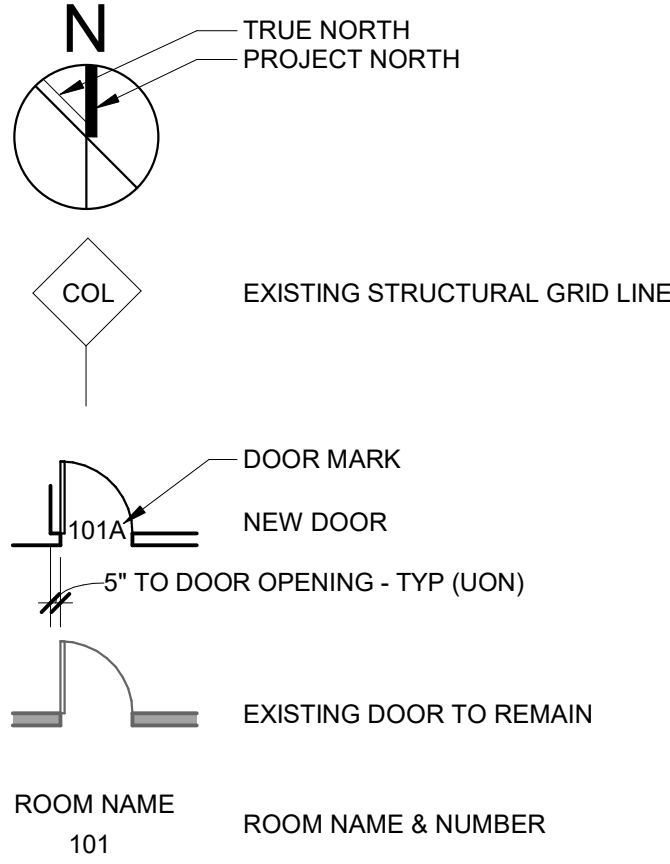


KEYNOTES	
Key Value	Keynote Text
201	NEW DOOR AND FRAME WITH COMPLIANT EXIT HARDWARE.

FLOOR PLAN NOTES

- CONTRACTOR TO COORDINATE AND PROVIDE BACKING FOR ALL ITEMS IN CONTRACT, AS WELL AS ITEMS NOTED WHICH ARE IDENTIFIED AS NOT IN CONTRACT (NIC) OR ITEMS WHICH ARE OWNER-PROVIDED OR VENDOR-PROVIDED. SUCH ITEMS MAY INCLUDE, BUT ARE NOT LIMITED TO, SIGNAGE, VISUAL BOARD UNITS, CONFERENCEING TRAYS, RAILS OR OTHER ACCESSORIES, BULLETIN BOARDS, DISPLAY CASES, COMPUTER OR TELEVISION DISPLAYS, MONITORS, SECURITY CAMERAS, WIRELESS ACCESS POINTS, LOCKERS, AND OTHER CASEWORK OR EQUIPMENT.
- DO NOT SCALE DRAWINGS. USE DIMENSIONS INDICATED.
- CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY BUILDING DIMENSIONS, PARTITION AND WALL LOCATIONS, AND FLOOR ELEVATIONS AND NOTIFY THE ARCHITECT OF ANY DISCREPANCIES PRIOR TO START OF WORK.
- ALL EXISTING CONSTRUCTION REMAINING BUT AFFECTED BY THE WORK UNDER THIS CONTRACT SHALL BE RESTORED AND REFINISHED TO MATCH THE MATERIALS, FINISH AND ALIGNMENT OF THE EXISTING ADJACENT CONSTRUCTION.
- COORDINATE QUANTITY, SIZE AND LOCATION OF ALL FLOOR, ROOF AND WALL OPENINGS FOR MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL WORK FOR A COMPLETE INSTALLATION. PROVIDE OPENINGS SHOWN OR REQUIRED FOR COMPLETION OF WORK.
- COORDINATE SIZE AND LOCATION OF ALL ACCESS PANELS WITH APPROPRIATE TRADES.
- ALL DIMENSIONS ARE TO FACE OF GYPSUM BOARD, NOMINAL FINISH FACE OF CONCRETE, OR NOMINAL FACE OF MASONRY UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
- WHERE FIRE RATED PARTITIONS TERMINATE AT EXTERIOR WALLS, PROVIDE FIRE SAFING (UL LISTED) INSULATION FROM END OF PARTITION TO INTERIOR FACE OF EXTERIOR SHEATHING, 5" DEPTH X FULL HEIGHT OF CONSTRUCTION (TYPICAL).
- PROVIDE CONTINUOUS FIRE RATED CONSTRUCTION BEHIND RECESSED FIXTURES IN FIRE PARTITIONS, FIRE BARRIERS AND FIRE WALLS.
- PROVIDE FIREPROOFING CONTINUITY WITH EXISTING CONDITIONS, USING LIKE SYSTEMS AS EXISTING, WHERE REQUIRED. VERIFY CONSTRUCTION OF EXISTING ELEMENTS IDENTIFIED AS FIRE RATED AND REPORT CONDITIONS NEGATIVELY IMPACTING RATING OF ELEMENT TO ARCHITECT.
- PATCH AND REPAIR EXISTING PARTITIONS AT REMOVED RECESSED ITEMS AND AT NEW DOOR OPENINGS. CUT BACK EXISTING GYPSUM BOARD TO NEXT STUD. JOINT BETWEEN NEW AND EXISTING GYPSUM BOARD SHALL BE SECURED TO A COMMON OR SISTERED STUD.
- PATCH AND REPAIR EXISTING CONCRETE SLAB AND/OR DECK AT REMOVED FLOOR DRAINS, WATER CLOSETS, DUCT PENETRATIONS AND OTHER REMOVED UTILITIES. PROVIDE CONCRETE IN THICKNESS REQUIRED TO MAINTAIN FIRE RATING OF FLOOR SLAB. REFER TO STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS FOR REQUIRED REINFORCEMENT OR ANCHORING. REPAIR OR INSTALL FIREPROOFING UNDER SLAB AS REQUIRED TO MATCH EXISTING CONSTRUCTION OR AS REQUIRED BY AHJ.

FLOOR PLAN LEGEND



1 BASEMENT 1 PLAN - OVERALL  
1/8" = 1'-0"



Dallas County  
Facilities  
Management

600 Commerce St.  
Dallas, TX 75202

DC Administration  
Building  
Switchgear  
Replacement

411 Elm St.  
Dallas, Texas 75202

Date Issued For  
04/15/2025 Issue For Construction

HED

15301 Spectrum Dr.  
Suite 450  
Addison, Texas  
75001 USA  
(972) 934-8888  
WWW.HED.DESIGN



©2025  
2024-DC048-003

Basement 1 Plan  
- Overall

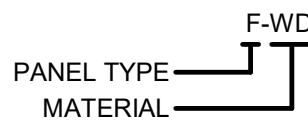
A-101



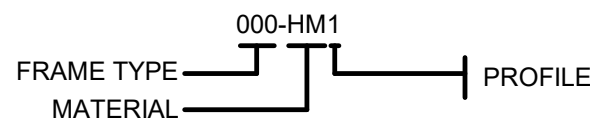
MATERIAL LEGEND

MATERIAL (MTL)	
AL	ALUMINUM
EX	EXISTING
GL	GLASS
HM	HOLLOW METAL
SS	STAINLESS STEEL
STL	STEEL
WD	WOOD
FINISH	
FF	FACTORY FINISH
PNT	PAINT (AS SCHEDULED); COLOR TO BE SELECTED
CLR ANO	CLEAR ANODIZED ALUMINUM
PLAM	PLASTIC LAMINATE
NOTE: ALL DOORS ARE UNDERCUT 5/8" PROVIDE 3/4" UNDERCUT AT ALL TOILET ROOM, HOUSEKEEPING (HK), SOILED UTILITY AND LOCKER ROOM DOORS.	

PANEL TYPES



FRAME TYPES

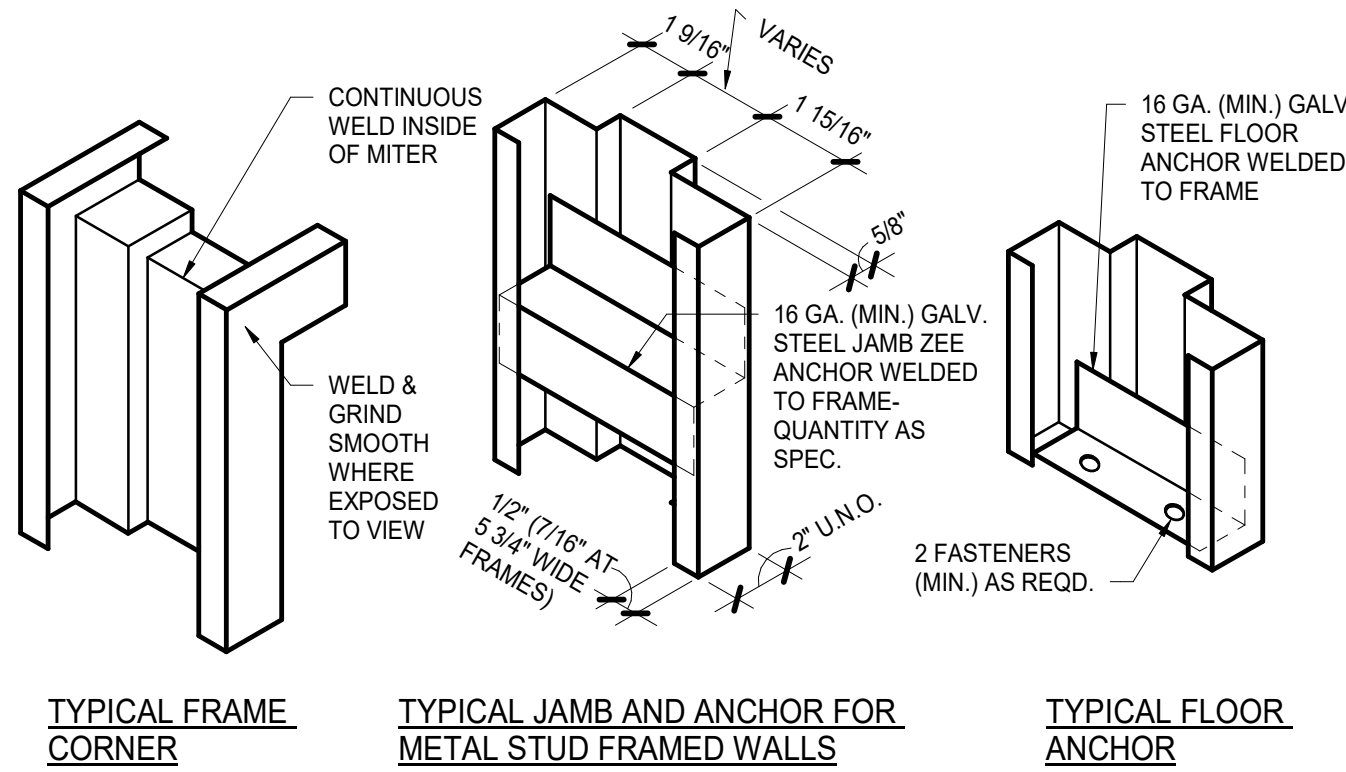


DOOR SCHEDULE														
MARK	DOORS					FRAME			FIRE RATING LABEL (MINS)	HEAD	JAMB	HW SET	PANIC HARDWARE	NOTES
	WIDTH	HEIGHT	THK	TYPE - MTL	FINISH	GLAZING	TYPE-MTL	FINISH						
LEVEL B1														
B101	3'-0"	7'-0"	1 3/4"	F-HM	PAINTED	---	001-HM1	PAINTED	---		4/A-101A	3/A-101A	Yes	LOCKABLE FROM THE OUTSIDE.
B104	3'-0"	7'-0"	1 3/4"	F-HM	PAINTED	---	001-HM1	PAINTED	---		4/A-101A	3/A-101A	Yes	LOCKABLE FROM THE OUTSIDE.

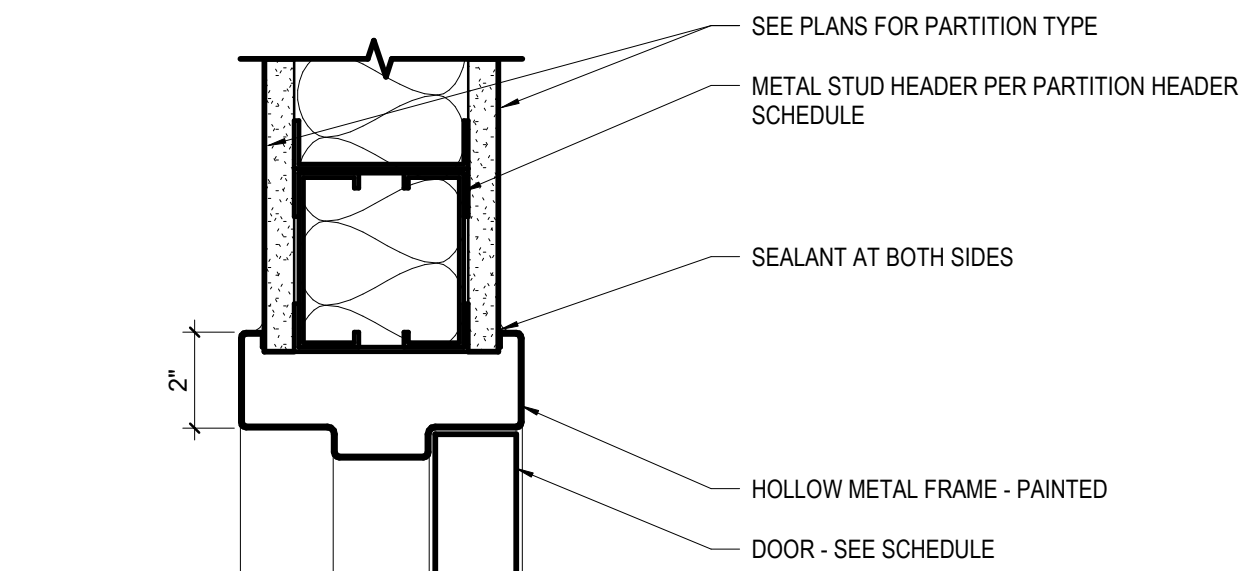
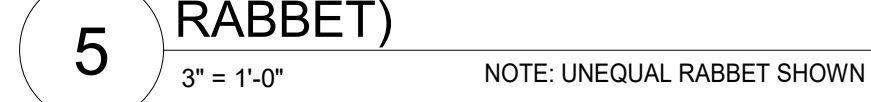
KEYNOTES	
Key Value	Keynote Text
201	NEW DOOR AND FRAME WITH COMPLIANT EXIT HARDWARE.

PANEL TYPES

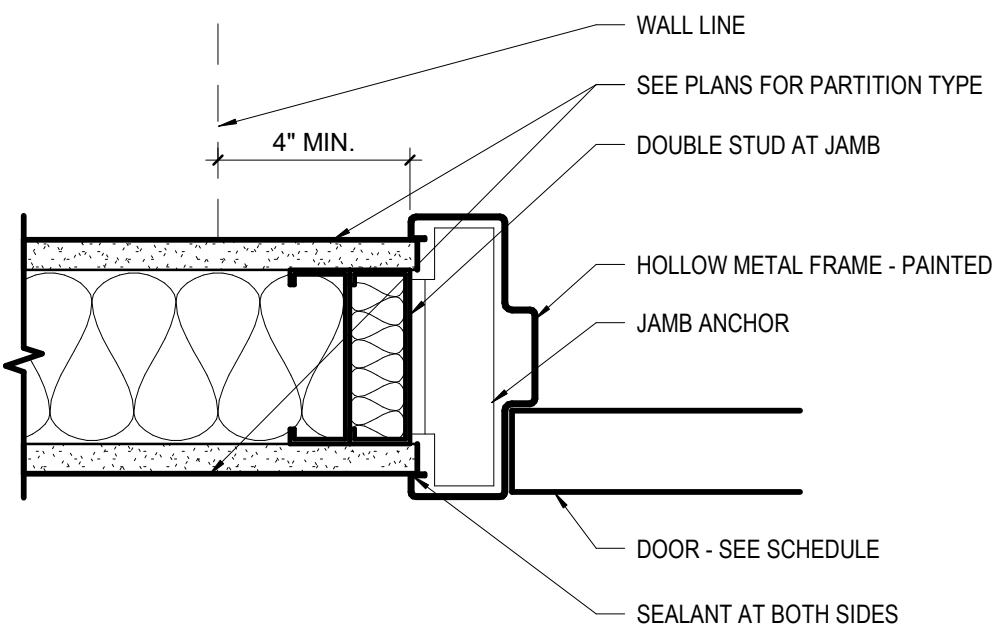
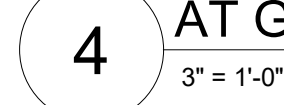
FRAME TYPES



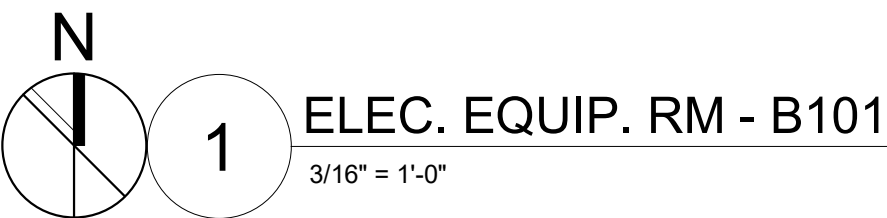
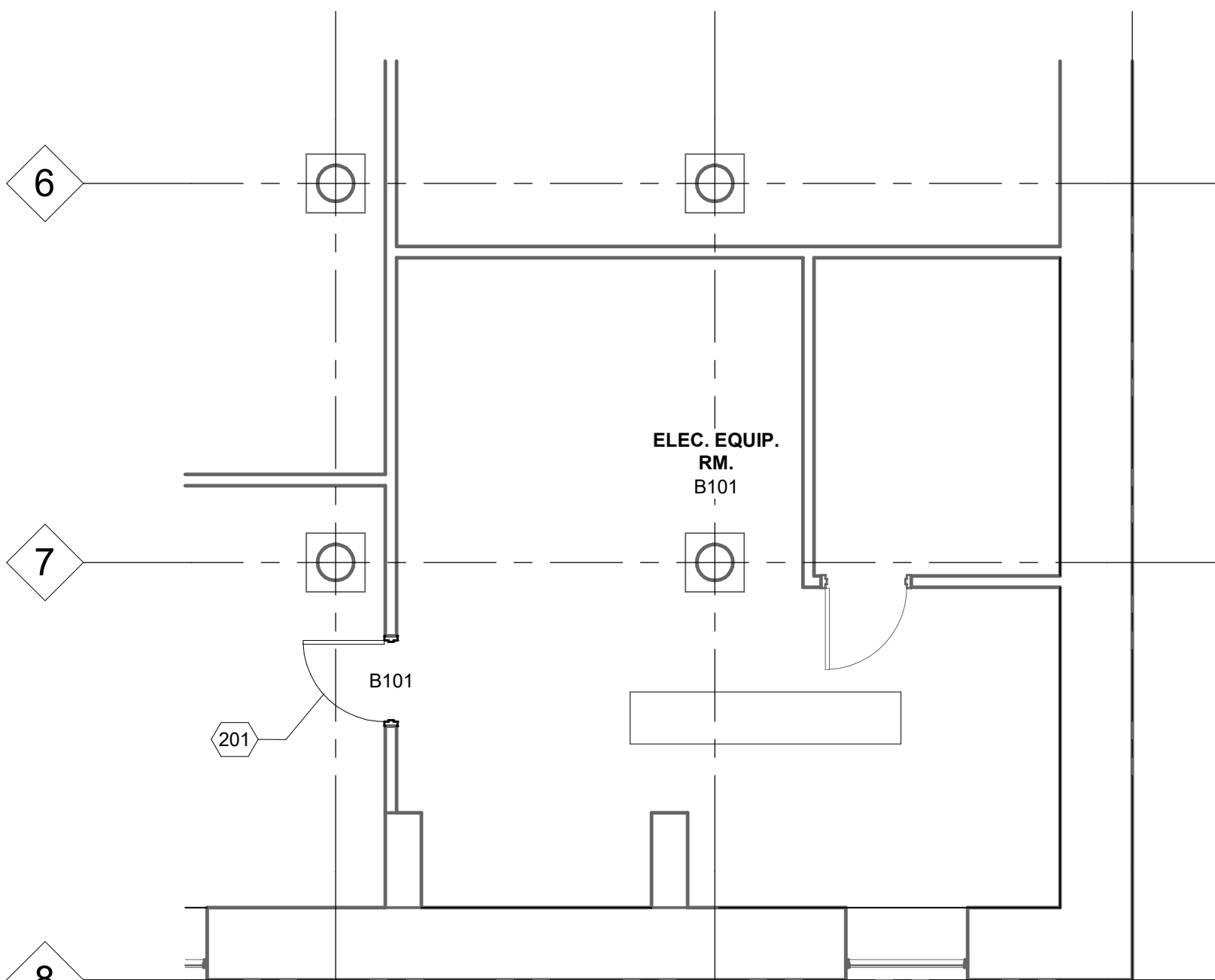
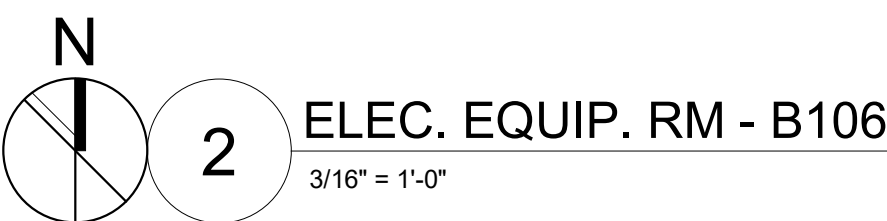
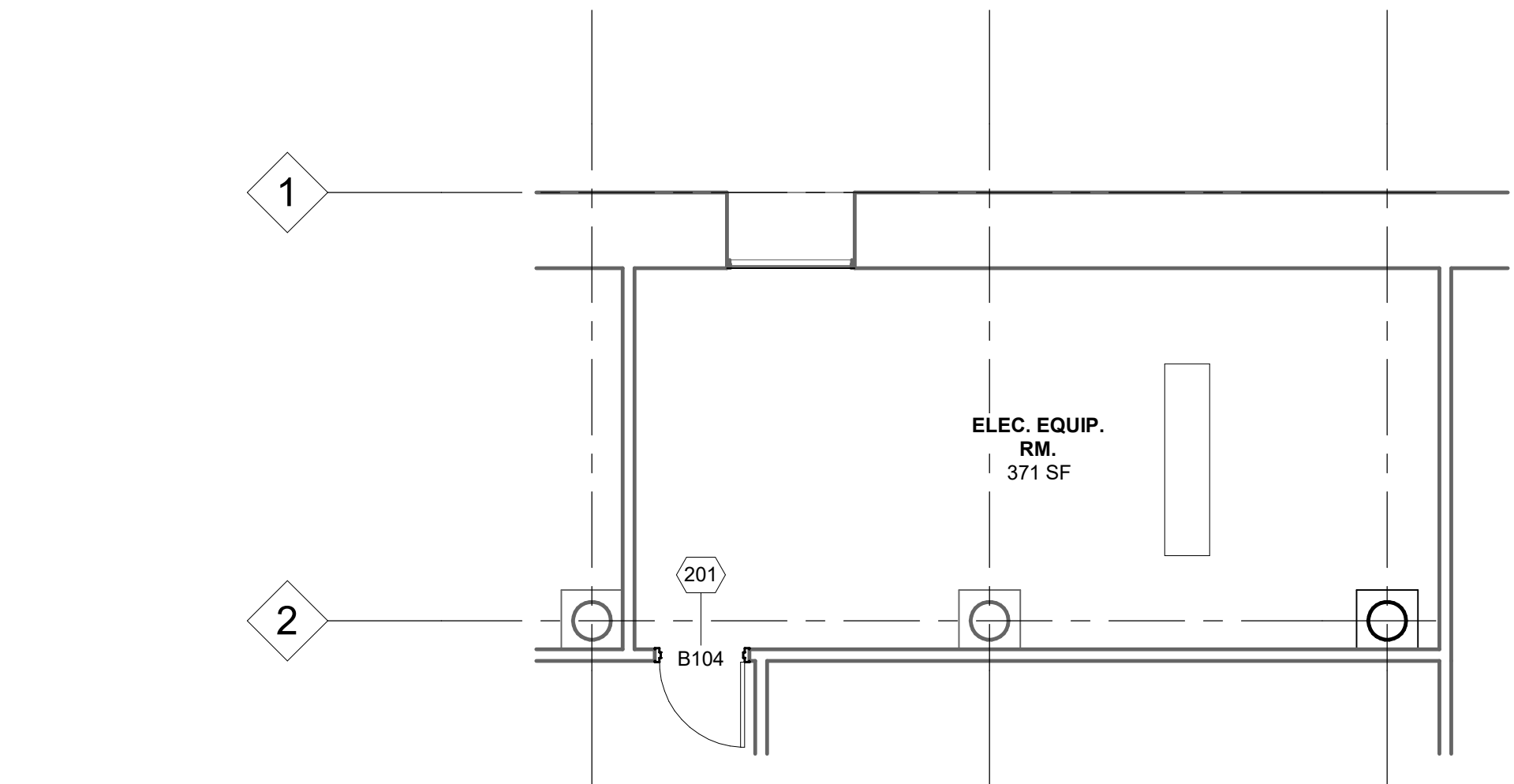
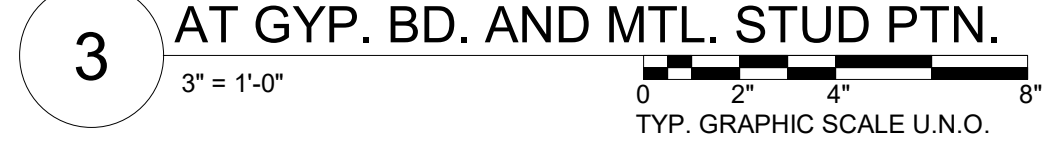
TYP. WELDED HOLLOW METAL (H.M.) DOOR FRAME DETAILS (UNEQUAL RABBET)



HOLLOW METAL FRAME HEAD DET. AT GYP. BD. AND MTL. STUD PTN.



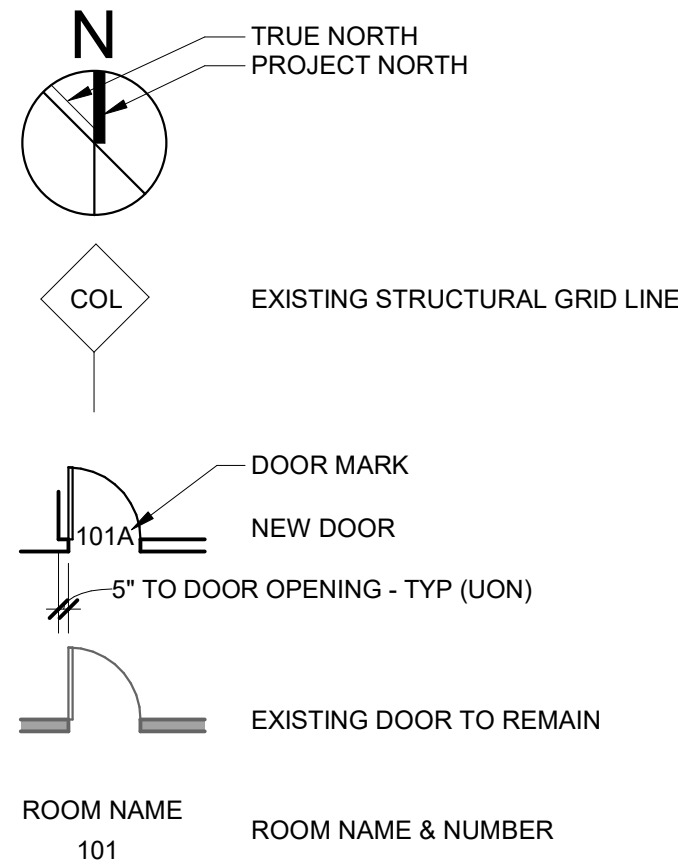
HOLLOW METAL FRAME JAMB DET. AT GYP. BD. AND MTL. STUD PTN.



FLOOR PLAN NOTES

- CONTRACTOR TO COORDINATE AND PROVIDE BACKING FOR ALL ITEMS IN CONTRACT, AS WELL AS ITEMS NOTED WHICH ARE IDENTIFIED AS NOT IN CONTRACT (NIC) OR ITEMS WHICH ARE OWNER-PROVIDED OR VENDOR-PROVIDED. SUCH ITEMS MAY INCLUDE, BUT ARE NOT LIMITED TO, SIGNAGE, VISUAL BOARD UNITS, CONFERENCING TRAYS, RAILS OR OTHER ACCESSORIES, BULLETIN BOARDS, DISPLAY CASES, COMPUTER OR TELEVISION DISPLAYS, MONITORS, SECURITY CAMERAS, WIRELESS ACCESS POINTS, LOCKERS, AND OTHER CASEWORK OR EQUIPMENT.
- DO NOT SCALE DRAWINGS. USE DIMENSIONS INDICATED.
- CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY BUILDING DIMENSIONS, PARTITION AND WALL LOCATIONS, AND FLOOR ELEVATIONS AND NOTIFY THE ARCHITECT OF ANY DISCREPANCIES PRIOR TO START OF WORK.
- ALL EXISTING CONSTRUCTION REMAINING BUT AFFECTED BY THE WORK UNDER THIS CONTRACT SHALL BE RESTORED AND REFINISHED TO MATCH THE MATERIALS, FINISH AND ALIGNMENT OF THE EXISTING ADJACENT CONSTRUCTION.
- COORDINATE QUANTITY, SIZE AND LOCATION OF ALL FLOOR, ROOF AND WALL OPENINGS FOR MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL WORK FOR A COMPLETE INSTALLATION. PROVIDE OPENINGS SHOWN OR REQUIRED FOR COMPLETION OF WORK.
- COORDINATE SIZE AND LOCATION OF ALL ACCESS PANELS WITH APPROPRIATE TRADES.
- ALL DIMENSIONS ARE TO FACE OF GYPSUM BOARD, NOMINAL FINISH FACE OF CONCRETE, OR NOMINAL FACE OF MASONRY UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
- WHERE FIRE RATED PARTITIONS TERMINATE AT EXTERIOR WALLS, PROVIDE FIRE SAFING (UL LISTED) INSULATION FROM END OF PARTITION TO INTERIOR FACE OF EXTERIOR SHEATHING, 5" DEPTH X FULL HEIGHT OF CONSTRUCTION (TYPICAL).
- PROVIDE CONTINUOUS FIRE RATED CONSTRUCTION BEHIND RECESSED FIXTURES IN FIRE PARTITIONS, FIRE BARRIERS AND FIRE WALLS.
- PROVIDE FIREPROOFING CONTINUITY WITH EXISTING CONDITIONS, USING LIKE SYSTEMS AS EXISTING, WHERE REQUIRED. VERIFY CONSTRUCTION OF EXISTING ELEMENTS IDENTIFIED AS FIRE RATED AND REPORT CONDITIONS NEGATIVELY IMPACTING RATING OF ELEMENT TO ARCHITECT.
- PATCH AND REPAIR EXISTING PARTITIONS AT REMOVED RECESSED ITEMS AND AT NEW DOOR OPENINGS. CUT BACK EXISTING GYPSUM BOARD TO NEXT STUD. JOINT BETWEEN NEW AND EXISTING GYPSUM BOARD SHALL BE SECURED TO A COMMON OR SISTERED STUD.
- PATCH AND REPAIR EXISTING CONCRETE SLAB AND/OR DECK AT REMOVED FLOOR DRAINS, WATER CLOSETS, DUCT PENETRATIONS AND OTHER REMOVED UTILITIES. PROVIDE CONCRETE IN THICKNESS REQUIRED TO MAINTAIN FIRE RATING OF FLOOR SLAB. REFER TO STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS FOR REQUIRED REINFORCEMENT OR ANCHORING. REPAIR OR INSTALL FIREPROOFING UNDER SLAB AS REQUIRED TO MATCH EXISTING CONSTRUCTION OR AS REQUIRED BY AHJ.

FLOOR PLAN LEGEND



Dallas County  
Facilities  
Management

600 Commerce St.  
Dallas, TX 75202

DC Administration  
Building  
Switchgear  
Replacement

411 Elm St.  
Dallas, Texas 75202

Date Issued For  
04/15/2025 Issue For Construction

HED

15301 Spectrum Dr.  
Suite 450  
Addicks, Texas  
75001 USA  
(972) 934-8888  
WWW.HED.DESIGN



©2025  
2024-DC048-003

Basement 1 Plan  
- Enlarged  
Electrical Plans

A-101A



△ Date	Issued For
4/15/2025	100%CD

411 Elm St.  
Dallas, Texas 75202

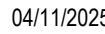
△ Date	Issued For
4/15/2025	100%CD

# CAMPOS

## ENGINEERING

1331 River Bend Drive  
Dallas, Texas 75247  
(214) 696-6291  
campos@camposengineering.com  
OK Registration No. 2791  
Project Number: D24-3714.00

(972) 934-8888  
WWW.HED.DESIGN





GENERAL POWER NOTES
<div><div>A.</div><div>ALL ELECTRICAL WORK SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LATEST EDITION OF THE NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CODE AND ALL LOCAL STATE CODES.</div></div> <div><div>B.</div><div>ALL FLOOR CUTTINGS SHALL BE COORDINATED WITH STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS AND ARCHITECT FOR RESTRICTIONS. COORDINATE WITH STRUCTURAL ENGINEER AND GENERAL CONTRACTOR.</div></div> <div><div>C.</div><div>THE ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE TO MAINTAIN CODE REQUIRED MINIMUM CLEARANCES AROUND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT FOR WORKING SPACE, DEDICATED SPACE, ACCESSIBILITY FOR MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION.</div></div> <div><div>D.</div><div>COORDINATE WITH MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR FOR ALL WORK THAT AFFECTED ELECTRICAL SYSTEM AND PROVIDE MODIFICATION AS REQUIRED TO MAKE THE SYSTEM WORK.</div></div> <div><div>E.</div><div>THE ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL MAKE ALL ELECTRICAL POWER CONNECTIONS TO HVAC, PLUMBING, KITCHEN AND OTHER EQUIPMENT AS REQUIRED.</div></div> <div><div>F.</div><div>PROVIDE A TYPED DIRECTORY IN ALL PANELBOARDS CLEARLY DESCRIBING THE LOCATION OF AND TYPE OF LOAD BEING SERVED FOR ALL CIRCUITS. PROVIDE ENGRAVED PHENOLIC NAMEPLATES FOR ALL PANELBOARDS AND DISCONNECT SWITCHES.</div></div> <div><div>G.</div><div>MINIMUM 20A BRANCH CIRCUIT SHALL BE 2#12, #12G, 3/4" C AND 2#10, #10G, 3/4" C FOR 30A BRANCH CIRCUIT. ALL CONDUCTORS SHALL BE COPPER, 75 DEGREE C, TYPE THHN/THWN EXCEPT WHERE OTHERWISE REQUIRED BY SPECIFICATION OR CODES.</div></div> <div><div>H.</div><div>ALL 120V CIRCUITS LONGER THAN 70 FEET SHALL BE #10 AWG AND 277V CIRCUITS LONGER THAN 150 FEET SHALL BE #10 AWG UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.</div></div> <div><div>I.</div><div>PROVIDE A PULL WIRE FOR ALL EMPTY CONDUITS.</div></div> <div><div>J.</div><div>ALL ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT SHALL BE RAIN TIGHT (NEMA 3R) WHERE EXPOSED TO THE WEATHER. ALL FLEX CONDUITS CONNECTED TO SUCH EQUIPMENT SHALL BE LIQUID TIGHT.</div></div> <div><div>K.</div><div>ALL CIRCUITS SHALL BE PROVIDED WITH INDEPENDENT GROUND AND NEUTRAL WIRES. NO MULTI WIRE (SHARED NEUTRAL) BRANCH CIRCUITS SHALL BE PERMITTED.</div></div> <div><div>L.</div><div>PROVIDE FIRE RETARDANT U.L. APPROVED SEALANT ON ALL PENETRATIONS, WALLS, AND STRUCTURAL SLABS. IT SHALL BE THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR TO VERIFY PRIOR TO SUBMITTING BID, THE LOCATIONS OF ALL SUCH FIRE RATED PARTITIONS, WALLS AND STRUCTURAL SLABS.</div></div> <div><div>M.</div><div>WHERE CORE DRILLING OF FLOORS/WALLS IS REQUIRED, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL SEAL OPENINGS WATERTIGHT AFTER THE UTILITIES HAVE BEEN INSTALLED. LOCATION OF CORED HOLES SHALL COORDINATE WITH LOCATION OF EQUIPMENT IN A MANNER THAT IS CLEAN AND FUNCTIONAL.</div></div> <div><div>N.</div><div>IT SHALL NOT BE THE INTENT OF THESE PLANS AND/OR SPECIFICATIONS TO SHOW EVERY MINOR DETAIL OF CONSTRUCTION. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BE EXPECTED TO FURNISH AND INSTALL ALL ITEMS FOR A COMPLETE ELECTRICAL SYSTEM AND PROVIDE ALL REQUIREMENTS NECESSARY FOR EQUIPMENT TO BE PLACED IN PROPER WORKING ORDER. IT SHALL BE THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR TO PROVIDE ALL THE LABOR, MATERIALS AND SUPERVISION NECESSARY TO ACCOMPLISH THE WORK.</div></div> <div><div>O.</div><div>ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE THEIR WORK WITH ALL OTHER CONTRACTORS AND TRADES BEFORE INSTALLATION OF THEIR WORK IN CHASES, CEILING SPACES AND OTHER AREAS WHERE CONFLICT MAY OCCUR.</div></div> <div><div>P.</div><div>THE ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL UPDATE AS-BUILT DRAWINGS WITH THE EXACT CIRCUIT NUMBERS USED AND PROVIDE A TYPEWRITTEN DIRECTORY CARD INSIDE PANELBOARD REFLECTING THE CORRECTION INSTALLATION. ALL UNUSED EXISTING SPARE CIRCUITS SHALL BE IDENTIFIED. ALL SPARE BREAKERS SHALL BE TURN TO THE "OFF" POSITION AND LABEL "SPARE".</div></div> <div><div>Q.</div><div>ARC-FLASH HAZARD WARNING LABELS SHALL BE PROVIDED AND APPLIED TO SWITCHBOARD, PANELBOARDS, MOTOR CONTROL CENTER, DISCONNECT SWITCHES AND EQUIPMENT CONTROLLERS PER NEC ARTICLE 110.16. THE LABEL SHALL BE PERMANENTLY AFFIXED TO THE EQUIPMENT AND SUFFICIENT DURABILITY TO WITHSTAND THE ENVIRONMENT INVOLVED. ALSO, FOR SERVICE EQUIPMENT RATED 1,200 AMPS OR MORE NOT SERVING DWELLING UNIT, THE LABEL SHALL CONTAIN THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION: <div><div>-</div><div>NOMINAL SYSTEM VOLTAGE.</div></div><div><div>-</div><div>AVAILABLE FAULT CURRENT AT THE SERVICE OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES.</div></div><div><div>-</div><div>THE CLEARING TIME OF SERVICE OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES BASED ON THE AVAILABLE FAULT CURRENT AT THE SERVICE EQUIPMENT.</div></div><div><div>-</div><div>THE DATE THE LABEL WAS APPLIED.</div></div></div></div> <div><div>R.</div><div>THE GROUND-FAULT PROTECTION SYSTEM SHALL BE PERFORMANCE TESTED WHEN FIRST INSTALLED ON SITE. THIS TESTING SHALL BE CONDUCTED BY A QUALIFIED PERSON(S) USING A TEST PROCESS OF PRIMARY CURRENT INJECTION, IN ACCORDANCE WITH INSTRUCTIONS THAT SHALL BE PROVIDED WITH THE EQUIPMENT. A WRITTEN RECORD OF THIS TESTING SHALL BE MADE AND SHALL BE AVAILABLE TO THE AUTHORITY HAVING JURISDICTION - REF. NEC 230.95(C).</div></div>

GENERAL DEMOLITION NOTES
<div><div>A.</div><div>CONTRACTOR TO COORDINATE WITH THE OWNER AND ARCHITECT FOR EXTENT OF DEMOLITION WORK.</div></div> <div><div>B.</div><div>DEMOLITION DRAWINGS ARE BASED ON EXISTING PLANS AND FIELD INVESTIGATION PRIOR TO DEMOLITION. CONTRACTOR SHALL VISIT THE SITE BEFORE BIDDING IN ORDER TO BECOME FAMILIAR WITH THE EXISTING CONDITIONS AND AVOID CONFLICTS. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE ENGINEER OF ANY DISCREPANCIES BETWEEN THE PLANS AND THE JOB SITE CONDITION AND TAKE THOSE DISCREPANCIES INTO ACCOUNT WHEN BIDDING OR SUBMIT BIDDING PROPOSAL.</div></div> <div><div>C.</div><div>THE ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE SERVICE INTERRUPTION WITH THE OWNER, ARCHITECT, UTILITY COMPANY AND SHALL NOT INTERRUPT POWER WITHOUT THE OWNER/ARCHITECT'S PERMISSION.</div></div> <div><div>D.</div><div>LOCATE ALL EXISTING UTILITIES PRIOR TO STARTING THE WORK. PROTECT EXISTING UTILITIES FROM DAMAGE.</div></div> <div><div>K.</div><div>WHERE REMOVED ITEM RESULTS IN DISCONTINUATION OF POWER TO DOWNSTREAM DEVICES, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE ALL NECESSARY REWIRING SO THAT THE EXISTING SYSTEM REMAINS IN GOOD OPERATION. RELOCATE EXISTING ELECTRICAL POWER OR LIGHTING EQUIPMENT OR SYSTEMS AS REQUIRED THAT INTERFERE WITH THEIR NEW WORK AND TO ACCOMMODATE THE WORK OF OTHER TRADES. ELECTRICAL DEVICES, LIGHTS, EQUIPMENTS AND SYSTEMS LOCATED IN AREAS OUTSIDE THE AREA OF WORK SHALL REMAIN IN SERVICE UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.</div></div> <div><div>M.</div><div>COORDINATE WITH OWNER FOR DISPOSITION OF ALL REMOVED ELECTRICAL ITEMS. EXERCISE CARE IN REMOVAL OF DEMOLITION ITEMS. REPAIR AT NO ADDITIONAL COST TO THE OWNER. ANY DAMAGE CAUSED TO EXISTING CONSTRUCTION AND/OR EQUIPMENT TO REMAIN.</div></div> <div><div>N.</div><div>EXISTING PANELBOARDS ARE TO REMAIN ENERGIZED UNTIL ALL THE CIRCUITS HAVE BEEN REMOVED. THE WORK TO RELOCATE CIRCUITS FROM EXISTING PANELBOARDS TO THE NEW PANELBOARDS SHALL BE COORDINATED WITH THE OWNER, ARCHITECT AND BUILDING ENGINEER AND BE PERFORMED AT TIMES THAT DO NOT DISRUPT ONGOING WORK AND AFFECTED AREAS.</div></div>



Dallas County  
Facilities  
Management

600 Commerce St.  
Dallas, TX 75202

DC Administration  
Building  
Switchgear  
Replacement

411 Elm St.  
Dallas, Texas 75202

Δ **Date** **Issued For**  
4/15/2025 100%CD

CAMPOS

ENGINEERING

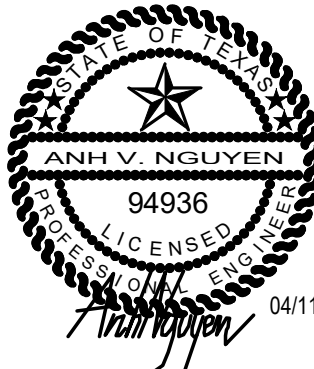
1331 River Bend Drive  
Dallas, Texas 75247  
(214) 698-6291  
campos@camposengineering.com  
OK Registration No. 2791  
Project Number: D24-3714-00



15301 Spectrum Dr.  
Suite 450  
Addison, Texas  
75001 USA

(972) 934-8888

WWW.HED.DESIGN

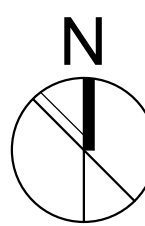
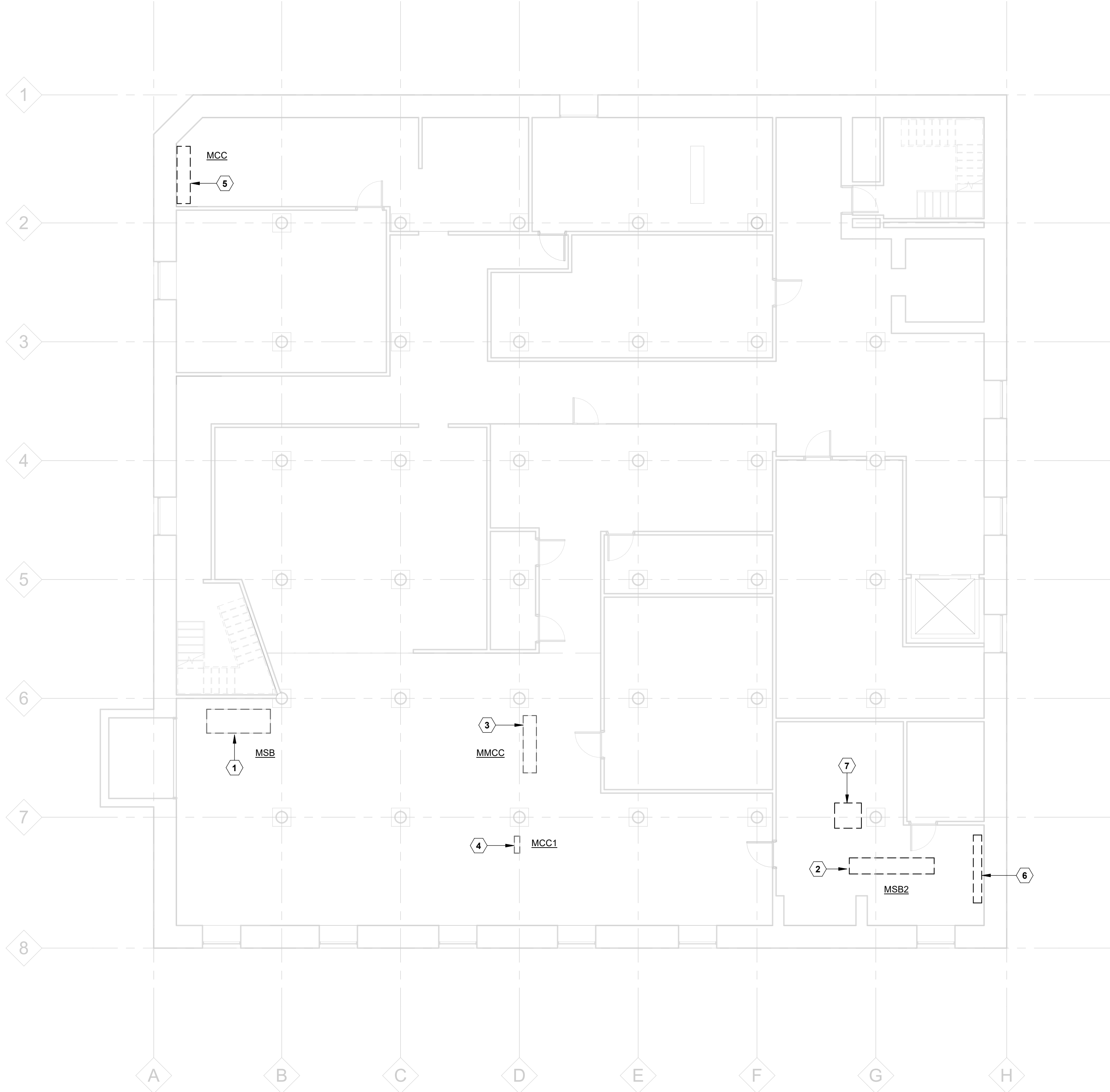


04/11/2025

©2024

2024-DC048-003

Electrical General  
Notes



ELECTRICAL BASEMENT OVERALL DEMO PLAN

1/8" = 1'-0"

POWER DEMOLITION SHEET NOTES	
A	REFER TO SYMBOL LEGEND AND GENERAL NOTES FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
B	REFER TO SPECIFICATIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
C	REFER TO E-901 ONE LINE DIAGRAM FOR MORE INFORMATION.
D	ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR TO FIELD VERIFY AND COORDINATE WITH THE OWNER, UTILITY POWER COMPANY AND ARCHITECT MINIMUM THREE WEEKS IN ADVANCE FOR ALL DEMOLITION WORK. PHASING AND POWER OUTTAGE - BEFORE STARTING ANY DEMO OR NEW WORK. REPORT ANY FIELD CONFLICT CONDITION TO THE ENGINEER FOR FURTHER DIRECTION.
E	PROVIDE NEW HOUSEKEEPING PAD FOR ALL NEW EQUIPMENT IF THERE IS NO EXISTING HOUSEKEEPING PAD.

KEYNOTES	
1	EXISTING SWITCHBOARD 'MSB' TO BE REPLACED WITH NEW SWITCHBOARD 'MSA'. EXTEND HOUSE KEEPING PAD AS REQUIRED.
2	EXISTING SWITCHBOARD 'MSB2' TO BE REPLACED WITH NEW SWITCHBOARD 'MSB'.
3	EXISTING MOTOR CONTROL CENTER 'MMCC' TO BE REPLACED NEW MOTOR CONTROL CENTER 'MCC1'.
4	EXISTING MOTOR CONTROL CENTER 'MCC-1' TO BE REPLACED WITH NEW MOTOR CONTROL CENTER 'MCC3'.
5	EXISTING MOTOR CONTROL CENTER 'MCC' TO BE REPLACED WITH NEW MOTOR CONTROL CENTER 'MCC2' AT NEW LOCATION. REFER TO SHEET E-101, ELECTRICAL, TO FIELD VERIFY. INTERCEPT ALL EXISTING CIRCUITS FED OUT OF REMOVED MOTOR CONTROL CENTER (MCC) AND EXTEND, CONNECT TO NEW MCC.
6	EXISTING SWITCHBOARD 'X' TO BE REMOVED. ALL ACTIVE CIRCUITS SHALL BE RE-FED FROM NEW SWITCHBOARD 'MSB'.
7	EXISTING 1200A SWITCHBOARD TO BE REMOVED. RE-FEED DOWSTREAM MOTOR CONTROL 'MCC' FROM NEW SWITCHBOARD 'MSB'.



Dallas County  
Facilities  
Management

600 Commerce St.  
Dallas, TX 75202

DC Administration  
Building  
Switchgear  
Replacement

411 Elm St.  
Dallas, Texas 75202

Δ Date Issued For  
4/15/2025 100%CD

CAMPOS  
ENGINEERING

1331 River Street Drive  
Dallas, Texas 75247  
(214) 696-6291  
campos@camposengineering.com  
OK Registration No. 2791  
Project Number: D24-3714-00

HED

15301 Spectrum Dr.  
Suite 450  
Addicks, Texas  
75001 USA

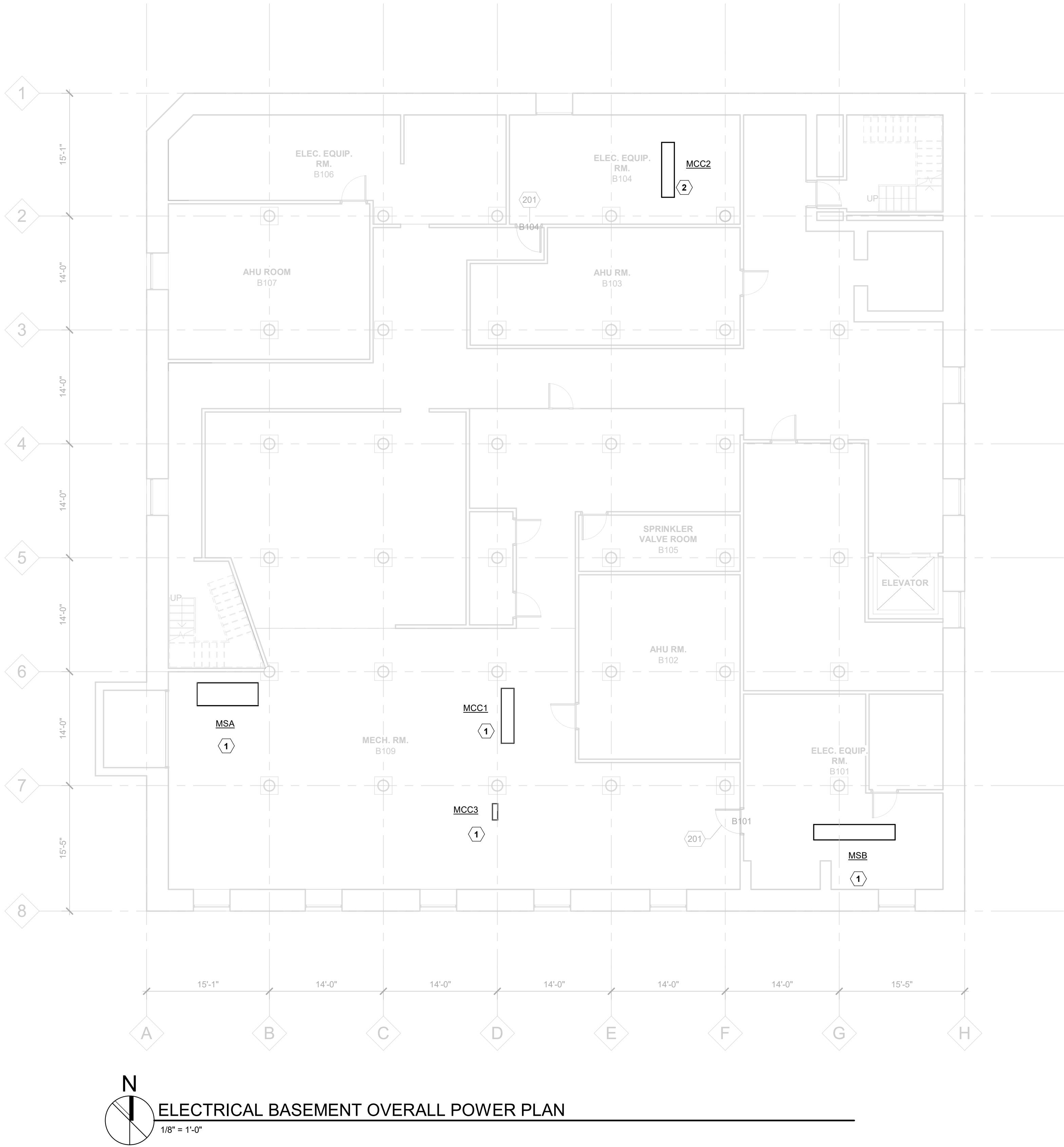
(972) 934-8888  
WWW.HED.DESIGN



2024-DC048-003

Electrical  
Basement Overall  
Demo Plan

ED-101



POWER SHEET NOTES	
A	REFER TO SYMBOL LEGEND AND GENERAL NOTES FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
B	REFER TO SPECIFICATIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
C	MAINTAIN A MINIMUM 3 FEET CLEARANCE IN FRONT OF ALL NEW EQUIPMENT. NO PIPE OR DUCT WILL BE LOCATED WITHIN 6 FEET ON TOP OF EQUIPMENT FOOT PRINT. ANY PIPES LOCATED 6 FEET ABOVE DRAIN PAN UNDER THE PIPES.
D	CONTRACTOR TO COORDINATE WITH THE OWNER, FIELD VERIFY ALL ELECTRICAL PANELS SERVING THE MUSEUM, ADMIN AREA (INCLUDING POWER SERVING OUTLETS, LIGHTING, HVAC AND OTHER RELATED EQUIPMENT, ETC.) AND PROVIDE A TEMPORARY POWER VIA RENTAL GENERATOR, ELECTRICAL PANEL CIRCUITS AND/OR 480-208Y/120V BRANCH TRANSFORMER. NOTIFY THE OWNER THREE WEEKS IN ADVANCE BEFORE DISCONNECTING THE EXISTING ELECTRICAL PANELS AND RE-FEED THEM FROM THE RENTAL GENERATOR/PANELS, RENTAL GENERATOR WILL BE LOCATED ON SITE NEAR THE BUILDING.

KEYNOTES	
1	NEW FLOOR MOUNTED ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT. PROVIDE REQUIRED HOUSE-KEEPING PAD OR EXTEND THE EXISTING PAD FOR EACH EQUIPMENT AS REQUIRED. REFER TO E-901 ELECTRICAL ONE LINE DIAGRAM FOR MORE INFORMATION.
2	PROVIDE REQUIRED HOUSE-KEEPING PAD. INSTALL MCC NOT BELOW EXISTING DUCT OR PIPES. REFER TO E-901 ELECTRICAL ONE DIAGRAM FOR MORE INFORMATION.



Dallas County  
Facilities  
Management

600 Commerce St.  
Dallas, TX 75202

DC Administration  
Building  
Switchgear  
Replacement

411 Elm St.  
Dallas, Texas 75202

Δ Date Issued For  
4/15/2025 100%CD

CAMPOS

ENGINEERING

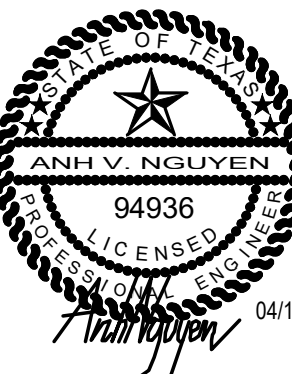
1331 River Bend Drive  
Dallas, Texas 75247  
(214) 696-6291  
campos@camposengineering.com  
OK Registration No. 2791  
Project Number: 024-3714-00

HED

15301 Spectrum Dr.  
Suite 450  
Addison, Texas  
75001 USA

(972) 934-8888

WWW.HED.DESIGN



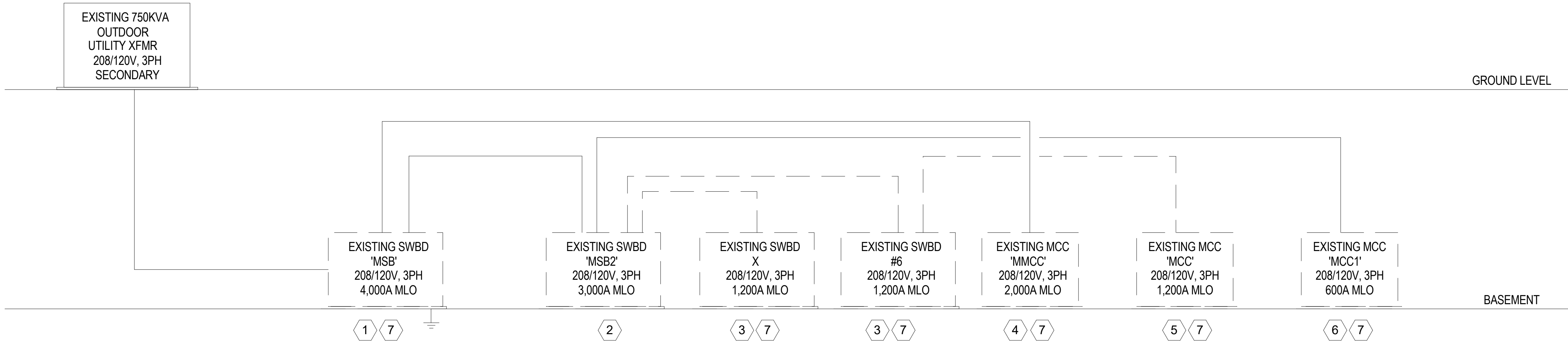
04/11/2025

©2024

2024-DC048-003

Electrical  
Basement Power  
Plan

E-101

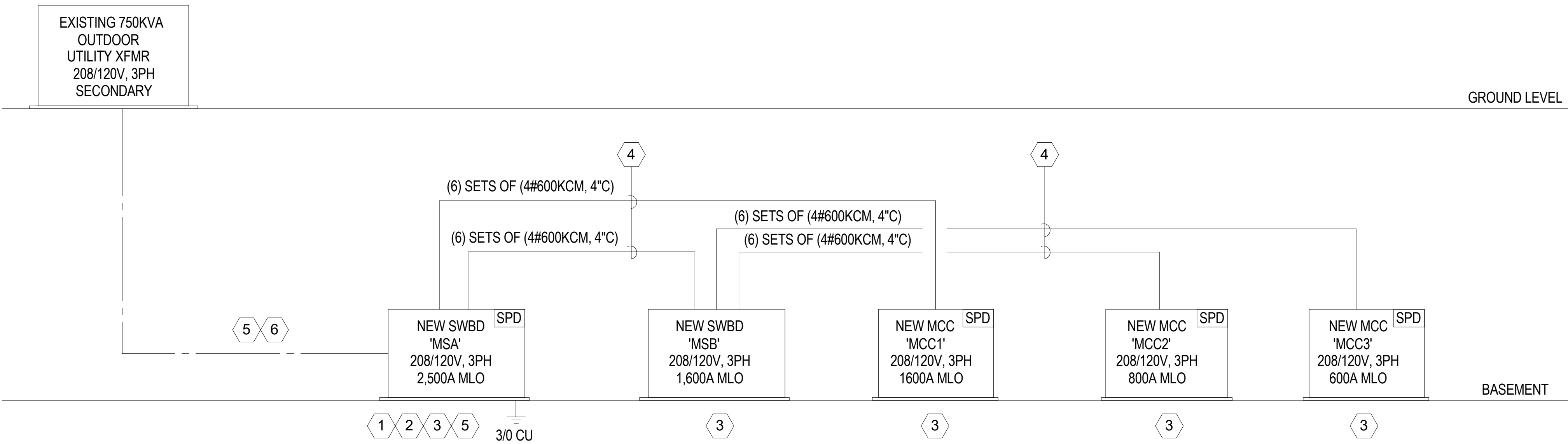


# 1 ELECTRICAL RISER DIAGRAM - DEMOLITION

SCALE: NONE

## KEY NOTES

- 1 EXISTING SWITCHBOARD 'MSB' TO BE REPLACED WITH NEW SWITCHBOARD 'MSA'.
- 2 EXISTING SWITCHBOARD 'MSB2' TO BE REPLACED WITH NEW SWITCHBOARD 'MSB'.
- 3 EXISTING SWITCHBOARD 'X' TO BE REMOVED, REMOVE ALL ASSOCIATED CONDUITS AND WIRES TO SOURCE SWITCHBOARD.
- 4 EXISTING MOTOR CONTROL CENTER 'MMCC' TO BE REPLACED WITH NEW MOTOR CONTROL CENTER 'MCC1'.
- 5 EXISTING MOTOR CONTROL CENTER 'MCC' TO BE REPLACED WITH NEW MOTOR CONTROL CENTER 'MCC2'.
- 6 EXISTING MOTOR CONTROL CENTER 'MCC1' TO BE REPLACED WITH NEW MOTOR CONTROL CENTER 'MCC3'.
- 7 CONTRACTOR TO FIELD VERIFY AND RE-FEED ALL ACTIVE CIRCUITS (FED OUT OF REMOVED SWITCHBOARDS, MCC) FROM NEW SWITCHBOARD, MCC - REFER TO PANEL SCHEDULE SHEET FOR MORE INFORMATION.



# 2 ELECTRICAL RISER DIAGRAM - NEW

SCALE: NONE

## KEY NOTES

- 1 CONNECT NEW SWITCHBOARD TO EXISTING BUILDING GROUND SYSTEM AS REQUIRED PER NEC 250 (WATER METALLIC PIPE, BUILDING STEEL, CONCRETE ENCASED, GROUND ROD, ETC.)
- 2 NEW SWITCHBOARD WILL BE SERVICE ENTRANCE RATING AND LABEL (NEC 230.66), HAS MAIN BREAKER (LSIG TYPE), INTEGRAL SPD (240KA PER PHASE), SQUARE-D POWERLOGIC METER OR EQUIVALENT, AND MAINTENANCE SWITCH PER NEC 240.87 COMPLIANCE.
- 3 PROVIDE SHORT CIRCUIT CALCULATION AND ARC-FLASH HAZARD WARNING LABELS FOR EACH EQUIPMENT PER NEC 110.16, 110.24 AS APPLICABLE.
- 4 PROVIDE NEW FEEDER AS SHOWN. EXISTING FEEDER (WIRES AND CONDUITS) CAN BE RE-USED IF NO DAMAGE, EQUAL OR GREATER THAN NEW FEEDER SIZE AND CAN EXTEND TO NEW EQUIPMENT LOCATION WITHOUT SPlicing THE WIRES.
- 5 THERE ARE (9) 4"C WITH WIRES FROM EXISTING ONCOR TRANSFORMER TO THE REMOVED SWITCHBOARD 'MSB'. CONTRACTOR TO RE-USE (8) SETS OF (4#600KCM, 4"C) TO FEED NEW SWITCHBOARD 'MSA' AND REMOVE EXISTING WIRES IN REMAIN (3) 4" SPARE CONDUITS.
- 6 IF THE EXISTING FEEDER FROM ONCOR TRANSFORMER TO NEW SWITCHBOARD 'MSA' WILL BE MODIFIED OR REPLACED, A NEW 480V/277V, 3PH, 2,500A, 65KAIC OUTDOOR RATED ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKER (L.S.I.G.) MUST BE INSTALLED BETWEEN THE ONCOR TRANSFORMER AND NEW SWITCHBOARD 'MSA'. LOCATE THE ENCLOSED BREAKER NEXT TO THE ONCOR TRANSFORMER ON HOUSEKEEPING PAD IN PARKING LOT, PROVIDE BOLLARDS AROUND THE BREAKER FOR PROTECTION. BREAKER WILL SERVE AS BUILDING MAIN SERVICE DISCONNECT, PROVIDE ALL REQUIRED GROUNDING AND LABELS PER NEC ARTICLES 250, 110.16, 110.24 AND 240.87.

## BID ALTERNATE

ALTERNATE #1: PROVIDE CONTINUOUS THERMAL MONITORING (CMT) SENSOR AT 2,500A MAIN BREAKER / BUS IN SWITCHBOARD 'MSA'.  
ALTERNATE #2: PROVIDE CONTINUOUS THERMAL MONITORING SYSTEM (CMT) SENSOR AT MAIN AND EACH FEEDER BREAKER BUS IN SWITCHBOARDS 'MSA', 'MSB', AND AT AT EACH MCC'S INCOMING MAIN SECTION BUS.

\* THE CMT'S ALARM SIGNAL WILL SEND TO MAIN SWITCHBOARD OR MCC'S HMI (HUMAN MACHINE INTERFACE) DISPLAY. PROVIDE ALL REQUIRED HMI DISPLAYS PER EACH ALTERNATE OPTION.



Dallas County  
Facilities  
Management

600 Commerce St.  
Dallas, TX 75202

DC Administration  
Building  
Switchgear  
Replacement

411 Elm St.  
Dallas, Texas 75202

Δ Date Issued For  
4/15/2025 100%CD

**CAMPOS**  
ENGINEERING  
1331 River Bend Drive  
Dallas, Texas 75247  
(214) 696-6291  
camposk@camposengineering.com  
OK Registration No. 2791  
Project Number: D24-3714-00

**HED**

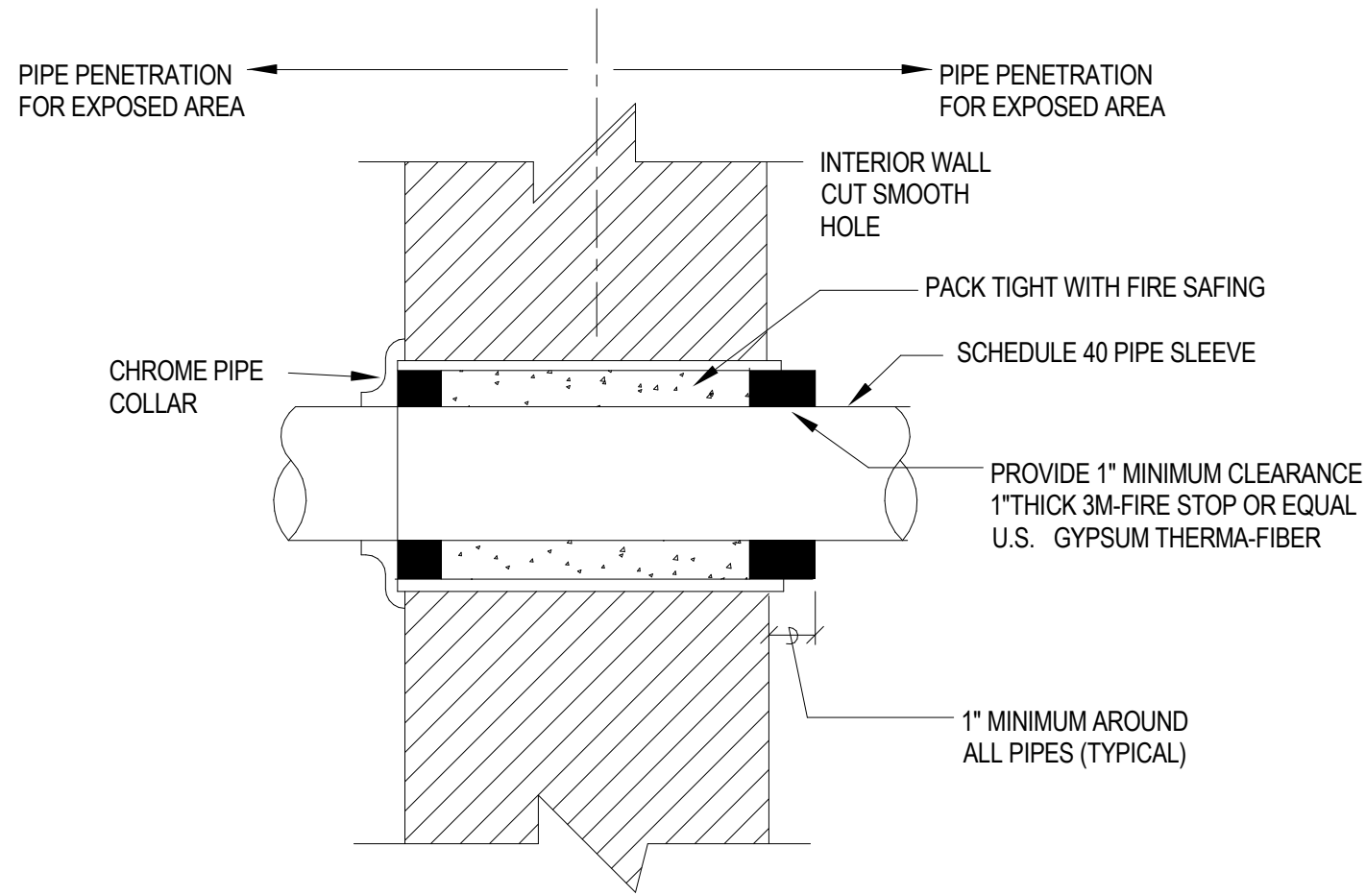
15301 Spectrum Dr.  
Suite 450  
Addicks, Texas  
75001 USA  
(972) 934-8888  
WWW.HED.DESIGN



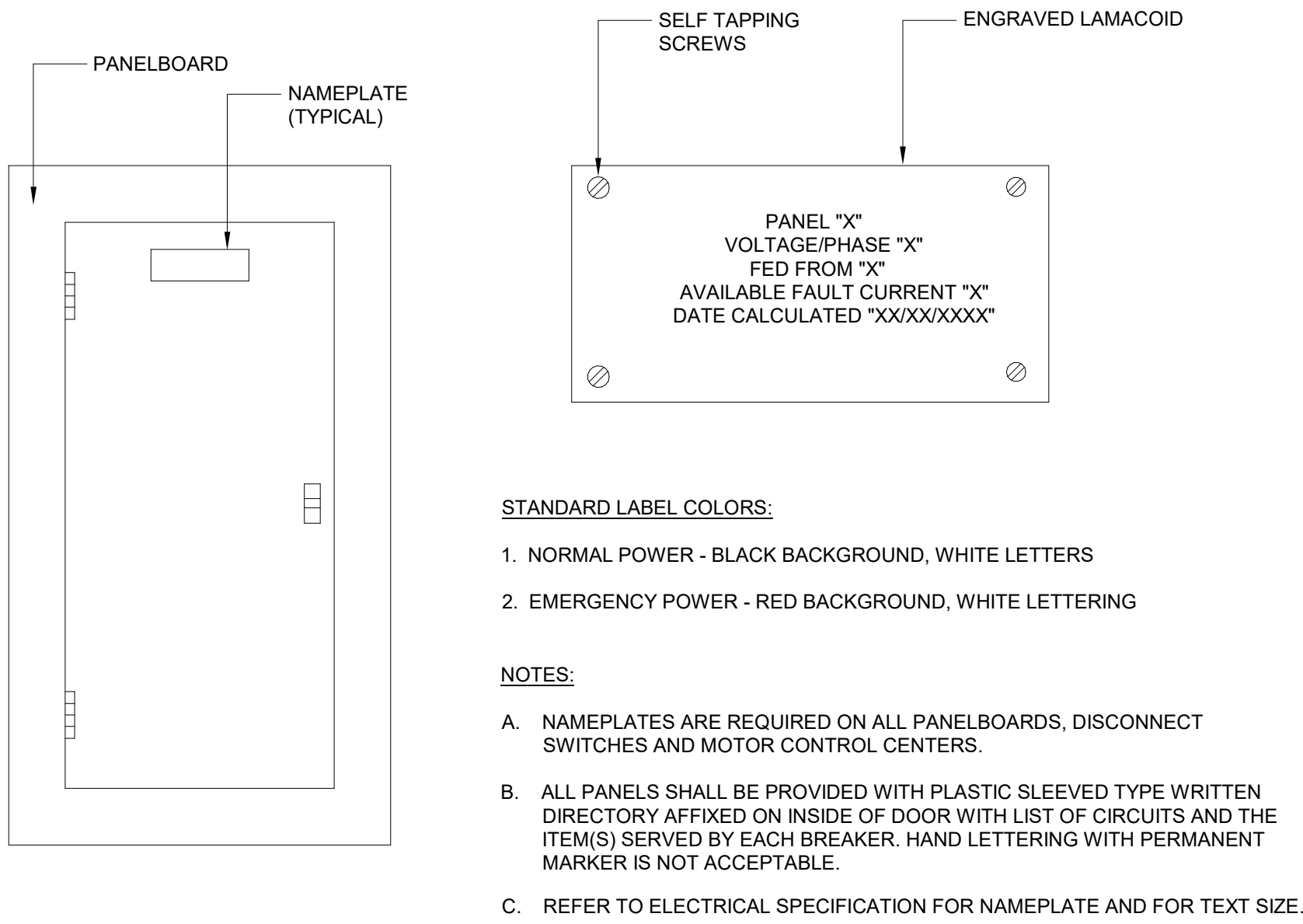
2024-DC048-003

Electrical One  
Line Diagram

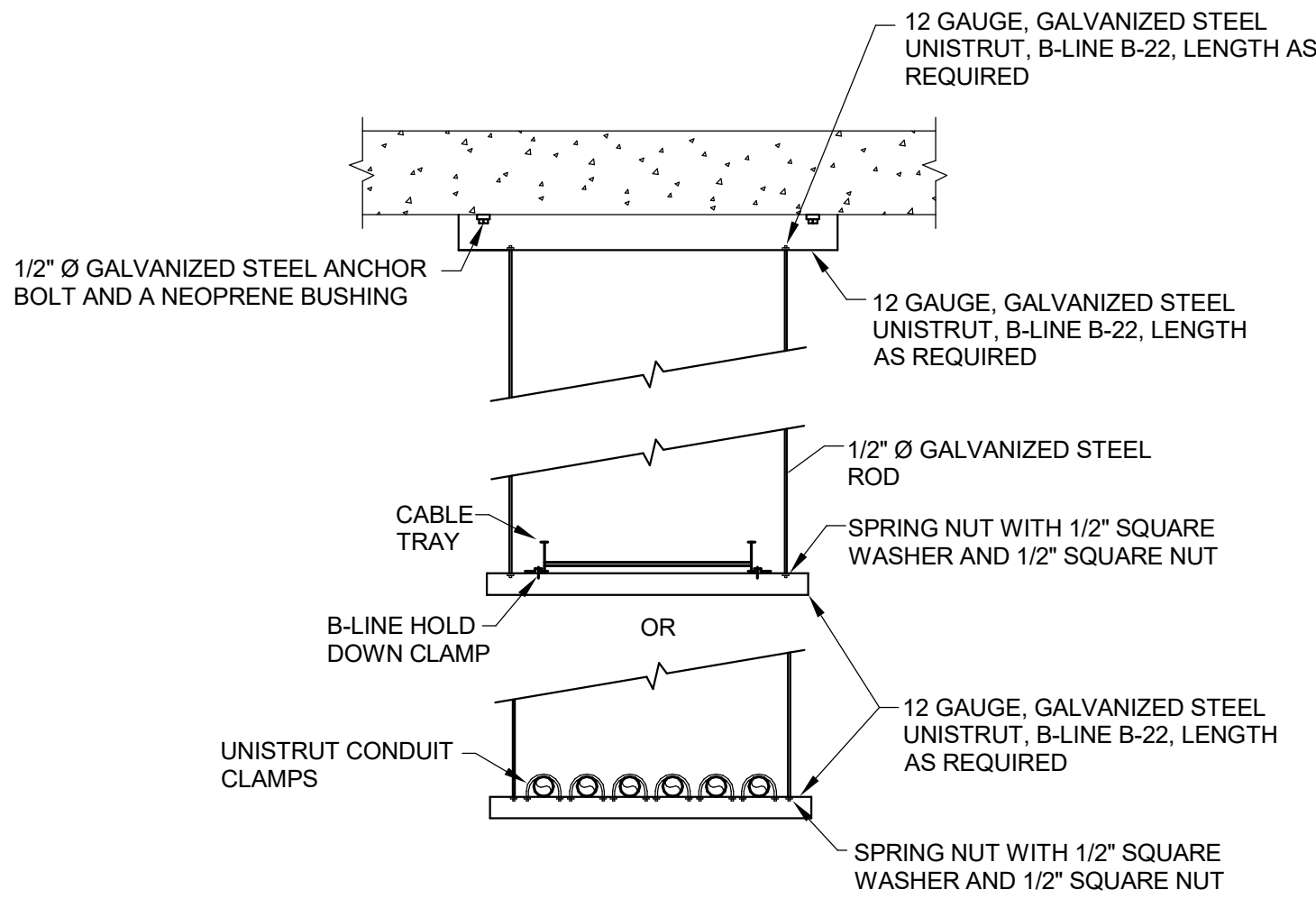
E-901



③ FIRE-WALL CONDUIT PENETRATION  
SCALE: NONE



② PANELBOARD NAMEPLATE DETAIL  
SCALE: NONE



① SUSPENDED CONDUIT SUPPORT  
SCALE: NONE



Dallas County  
Facilities  
Management

600 Commerce St.  
Dallas, TX 75202

DC Administration  
Building  
Switchgear  
Replacement

411 Elm St.  
Dallas, Texas 75202

△ Date Issued For  
4/15/2025 100%CD

CAMPOS

ENGINEERING

1331 River Street Drive  
Dallas, Texas 75247  
(214) 698-4291  
campos@camposengineering.com  
OK Registration No. 2791  
Project Number: D24-3714-00

HED

15301 Spectrum Dr.  
Suite 450  
Addicks, Texas  
75001 USA  
(972) 934-8888  
WWW.HED.DESIGN

ANH V. NGUYEN  
94936  
LICENSE  
04/11/2025



MOTOR CONTROL CENTER 'MCC1'		RATING: 1,200A MLO, 208V/3PH, 4W+ G, 65KAIC			NEMA-1, FLOOR MOUNTED		
CKT.	LOAD DESCRIPTION	TOTAL VA	BREAKER UNIT	COMBINED STARTER / BREAKER UNIT			
			THERMAL MAGNETIC BREAKER	STARTER TYPE	STARTER NEMA SIZE	OVERLOAD PROTECTION	MAGNETIC ONLY BREAKER
1	EXISTING CWP-1	16,200		FVNR	4	YES	150A/3P
2	EXISTING CWP-2	16,200		FVNR	4	YES	150A/3P
3	EXISTING CHWP-1	5,400		FVNR	1	YES	50A/3P
4	EXISTING CHWP-2	5,400		FVNR	1	YES	50A/3P
5	EXISTING CT-1	5,400		FVNR	1	YES	50A/3P
6	EXISTING CT-2	5,400		FVNR	1	YES	50A/3P
7	EXISTING HWP	1,620		FVNR	00	YES	15A/3P
8	INTEGRAL SPD (120KA PER PHASE)		60A/3P				
9	EXISTING PANEL 7M'	64,800	600A/3P				
10	EXISTING CHILLER #1	54,000	500A/3P				
11	EXISTING CHILLER #2	64,800	600A/3P				
12	EXISTING BASIN HEATER #1	3,240	30A/3P				
13	EXISTING BASIN HEATER #2	3,240	30A/3P				
14	EXISTING PANEL 'PB'	6,480	60A/3P				
15	PREPARED SPACE ONLY (200A/3P)						
16	PREPARED SPACE ONLY (200A/3P)						
17	PREPARED SPACE ONLY (200A/3P)						
18	PREPARED SPACE ONLY (100A/3P)						
19	PREPARED SPACE ONLY (100A/3P)						
20	PREPARED SPACE ONLY (100A/3P)						
TOTAL LOAD (KVA):		252.2 KVA					
TOTAL LOAD (AMP.):		700.5 A					
NOTES:							
1. FOR COMBINED STARTER/BREAKER UNIT, PROVIDE WITH HOA BUTTON, PILOT LIGHT SWITCH DISCONNECT SWITCH, COORDINATE WITH THE MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR FOR REQUIRED CONTROL WIRING, RELATED ELECTRICAL WORK TO THE MOTOR.							
2. PROVIDE NEW CIRCUITS TO RE-FEED EXISTING EQUIPMENT PER BRANCH CIRCUIT SCHEDULE.							

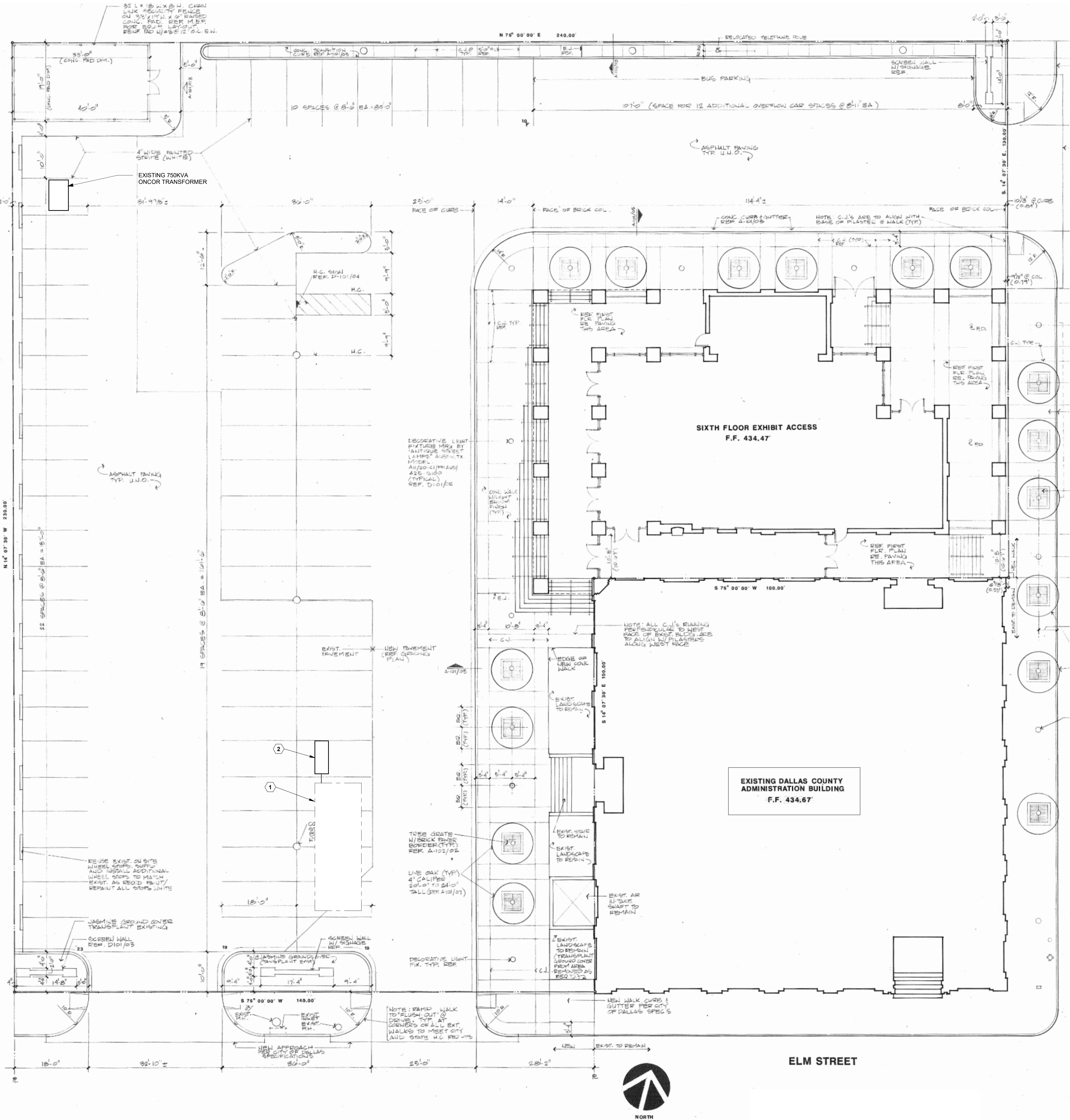
MOTOR CONTROL CENTER 'MCC2'		RATING: 800A MLO, 208V/3PH, 4W+ G, 65KAIC			NEMA-1, FLOOR MOUNTED		
CKT.	LOAD DESCRIPTION	TOTAL VA	BREAKER UNIT	COMBINED STARTER / BREAKER UNIT			
			THERMAL MAGNETIC BREAKER	STARTER TYPE	STARTER NEMA SIZE	OVERLOAD PROTECTION	MAGNETIC ONLY BREAKER
1	EXISTING CLP1	4,320		FVNR	1	YES	40A/3P
2	EXISTING CLP2	4,320		FVNR	1	YES	40A/3P
3	EXISTING CWP1	4,320		FVNR	1	YES	40A/3P
4	EXISTING CWP2	4,320		FVNR	1	YES	40A/3P
5	EXISTING HWP1	2,700		FVNR	1	YES	25A/3P
6	EXISTING HWP2	2,700		FVNR	1	YES	25A/3P
7	EXISTING CT	10,800		FVNR	3	YES	100A/3P
8	INTEGRAL SPD (120KA PER PHASE)		60A/3P				
9	EXISTING ELEVATOR	43,200	400A/3P				
10	EXISTING PANEL 'LB'	43,200	400A/3P				
11	EXISTING PANEL '6LB'	21,600	200A/3P				
15	PREPARED SPACE ONLY (200A/3P)						
16	PREPARED SPACE ONLY (200A/3P)						
17	PREPARED SPACE ONLY (200A/3P)						
18	PREPARED SPACE ONLY (100A/3P)						
19	PREPARED SPACE ONLY (100A/3P)						
20	PREPARED SPACE ONLY (100A/3P)						
TOTAL LOAD (KVA):		141.5 KVA					
TOTAL LOAD (AMP.):		393.0 A					
NOTES:							
1. FOR COMBINED STARTER/BREAKER UNIT, PROVIDE WITH HOA BUTTON, PILOT LIGHT SWITCH DISCONNECT SWITCH, COORDINATE WITH THE MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR FOR REQUIRED CONTROL WIRING, RELATED ELECTRICAL WORK TO THE MOTOR.							
2. PROVIDE NEW CIRCUITS TO RE-FEED EXISTING EQUIPMENT PER BRANCH CIRCUIT SCHEDULE.							

MOTOR CONTROL CENTER 'MCC3'		RATING: 600A MLO, 208V/3PH, 4W+ G, 65KAIC			NEMA-1, FLOOR MOUNTED		
CKT.	LOAD DESCRIPTION	TOTAL VA	BREAKER UNIT	COMBINED STARTER / BREAKER UNIT			
			THERMAL MAGNETIC BREAKER	STARTER TYPE	STARTER NEMA SIZE	OVERLOAD PROTECTION	MAGNETIC ONLY BREAKER
1	EXISTING MOTOR	3,240		FVNR	1	YES	30A/3P
2	EXISTING AHU-1	4,860		FVNR	2	YES	45A/3P
3	EXISTING AHU-2	4,860		FVNR	2	YES	45A/3P
4	EXISTING CHILLER-1A	24,300	225A/3P				
5	EXISTING CHILLER-1B	24,300	225A/3P				
6	EXISTING LOAD	2,160	20A/3P				
7	EXISTING ADMIN. EXHAUST FAN	2,700	25A/3P				
8	EXISTING TOWER HEATER	3,240	30A/3P				
9	EXISTING CT ADMIN.	5,400	50A/3P				
10	EXISTING LOAD	5,400	50A/3P				
11	EXISTING LOAD	10,800	100A/3P				
12	EXISTING HWP2	4,320	40A/3P				
13	EXISTING CHWP-1	4,320	40A/3P				
14	EXISTING CHWP-2	4,320	40A/3P				
15	EXISTING CWP-1	4,320	40A/3P				
16	EXISTING CWP-2	4,320	40A/3P				
17	INTEGRAL SPD (120KA PER PHASE)		60A/3P				
18	PREPARED SPACE ONLY (100A/3P)						
19	PREPARED SPACE ONLY (100A/3P)						
20	PREPARED SPACE ONLY (100A/3P)						
21	PREPARED SPACE ONLY (100A/3P)						
22	PREPARED SPACE ONLY (100A/3P)						
TOTAL LOAD (KVA):		112.9 KVA					
TOTAL LOAD (AMP.):		313.5 A					
NOTES:							
1. FOR COMBINED STARTER/BREAKER UNIT, PROVIDE WITH HOA BUTTON, PILOT LIGHT SWITCH DISCONNECT SWITCH, COORDINATE WITH THE MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR FOR REQUIRED CONTROL WIRING, RELATED ELECTRICAL WORK TO THE MOTOR.							
2. PROVIDE NEW CIRCUITS TO RE-FEED EXISTING EQUIPMENT PER BRANCH CIRCUIT SCHEDULE.							

MAIN SWBD 'MSA'				SERVICE: 208Y/120V, 3PH, 4W + G MAIN BUS: 2,500A MCB (L.S.I.G.) AIC RATING: 65KA FULLY RATED		LOCATION: MECH. ROOM FED FROM: UTILITY XFMR FEED THR. LUGS: NO		ENCLOSURE: NEMA-1 MOUNTING: FLOOR	
POLE	LOAD DESCRIPTION	TOTAL VA	CB	REMARK TAG	WIRE + CONDUIT SIZE				
1	SPD (240KA PER PHASE)		60/3		(SPD IS INTEGRAL TO THE SWITCHBOARD)				
2	SWITCHBOARD 'MSB'	513,540	1,600/3		(4) SETS OF (4#600KCM, 4/0 G, 4" C)				
3	MOTOR CONTROL CENTER 'MCC1'	252,180	1,200A		(3) SETS OF (4#600KCM, 3/0 G, 4" C)				
4	PREPARED SPACE (400A/3P)								
5	PREPARED SPACE (200A/3P)								
6	PREPARED SPACE (200A/3P)								
7	PREPARED SPACE (200A/3P)								
PHASE TOTALS (CONNECTED LOAD)									
TOTAL CONNECTED		KVA	AMPS	PHASE-A		255.2	2,127.0		
TOTAL DEMAND		765.7	2,127.0	PHASE-B		255.2	2,127.0		
		765.7	2,127.0	PHASE-C		255.2	2,127.0		
NOTES									
LOAD TYPE		CONNECTED	DEMAND	1. PROVIDE SWITCHBOARD WITH SQUARE-D INTEGRAL POWER LOGIC METER.					
LIGHTING				2. MAIN BREAKER AND FEEDER BREAKERS WILL COMPLY WITH NEC 240.87					
RECEPTACLE				3. PROVIDE 1,200A AND 1,600A FEEDER BREAKERS AS L.S.I.G. TYPE BREAKER.					
ELEVATOR									
CONTINUOUS									
KITCHEN									
MOTOR									
HVAC									
HEATING									
MISCELLANEOUS		765,720 VA	765,720 VA						
LARGEST MOTOR									
REMARK TAG									

NOTE:  
1. PROVIDE NEW FEEDER OR BRANCH CIRCUIT AS SHOWN, EXISTING FEEDER, BRANCH CIRCUIT (WIRES AND CONDUITS) CAN BE RE-USED IF NO DAMAGE, EQUAL OR GREATER THAN NEW FEEDER SIZE AND CAN EXTEND TO NEW EQUIPMENT LOCATION WITHOUT SPLICING THE WIRES.  
2. ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR TO FIELD VERIFY ALL EXISTING CIRCUITS PRIOR TO ORDERING NEW SWITCHBOARDS OR MOTOR CONTROL CENTERS. PROVIDE ADDITIONAL BREAKERS AND CIRCUITS AS REQUIRED TO SERVE THE EXISTING LOADS AND NOTIFY THE ENGINEER.

SWBD 'MSB'				SERVICE: 208Y/120V, 3PH, 4W + G MAIN BUS: 1,600A MLO AIC RATING: 65KA FULLY RATED		LOCATION: MECH. ROOM FED FROM: MSA FEED THR. LUGS: NO		ENCLOSURE: NEMA-1 MOUNTING: FLOOR	
POLE	LOAD DESCRIPTION	TOTAL VA	CB	REMARK TAG	WIRE + CONDUIT SIZE				
1	EXISTING SWITCHBOARD #3	86,400	800/3		(2) SETS OF (4#600KCM, 1/0 G, 4" C)				
2	EXISTING SERVER ROOM PANEL	43,200	400/3		(2) SETS OF (4#3/0, #3G, 2" C)				
3	EXISTING PANEL 'DPB'	64,800	600/3		(2) SETS OF (4#350KCM, #1G, 3" C)				
4	EXISTING CHILLER #2	37,800	350/3		4#500KCM, #3G, 3" C				
5	EXISTING PANEL 'E'	5,400	50/3		4#6, #10G, 1" C				
6	EXISTING ELEVATOR #2	21,600	200/3		4#3/0, #6G, 2" C				
7	NEW MOTOR CONTROL CENTER 'MCC2'	141,480	800/3		(2) SETS OF (4#600KCM, 1/0 G, 4" C)				
8	NEW MOTOR CONTROL CENTER 'MCC3'	112,860	600/3		(2) SETS OF (4#350KCM, #1G, 3" C)				
9	PREPARED SPACE (200A/3P)								
10	PREPARED SPACE (200A/3P)								
11	PREPARED SPACE (200A/3P)								
12	PREPARED SPACE (200A/3P)								
13	PREPARED SPACE (200A/3P)								
14	PREPARED SPACE (200A/3P)								
					PHASE TOTALS (CONNECTED LOAD)				
TOTAL CONNECTED		KVA	AMPS	PHASE-A		KVA	AMPS		
		513.5	1,426.5	PHASE-B		171.2	1,426.5		
TOTAL DEMAND		513.5	1,426.5	PHASE-C		171.2	1,426.5		
LOAD TYPE				CONNECTED		DEMAND		NOTES	
LIGHTING									
RECEPTACLE									
ELEVATOR									
CONTINUOUS									
KITCHEN									
MOTOR									
HVAC									
HEATING									
MISCELLANEOUS				513,540 VA		513,540 VA			
LARGEST MOTOR									



KEYNOTES	
1	PROPOSED LOCATION OF 208V/3PH, OUTDOOR, RENTAL DIESEL GENERATOR AND DISTRIBUTION ELECTRICAL PANEL TO PROVIDE TEMPORARY BACKUP POWER TO ADMIN AND MUSEUM ELECTRICAL PANELS WHILE THE PROJECT IS UNDER CONSTRUCTION. THE OWNER AND ARCHITECT MUST REVIEW AND APPROVE THE RENTAL GENERATOR AND PANEL LOCATION. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE TO RE-FUEL THE GENERATOR AND PROVIDE ALL GENERATOR ACCESS AND SUPPORT. DURING THE CONSTRUCTION, THE CONTRACTOR WILL DISCONNECT ADMIN AND MUSEUM ELECTRICAL PANELS FROM THEIR CURRENT SOURCED PANELS AND FEED THEM FROM TEMPORARY DISTRIBUTION PANEL BY THE GENERATOR. PROVIDE TRIAD GROUND RODS AT GENERATOR LOCATION AND BOND TO THE GENERATOR AS REQUIRED BY NEC. ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR WILL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR RENTAL GENERATOR AND DISTRIBUTION PANEL OPERATION ALL TIMES.
2	ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR TO COORDINATE WITH THE OWNER AND FIELD VERIFY FOR EXACT ADMIN AND MUSEUM ELECTRICAL PANELS' LOCATION, VOLTAGE/PHASE/AMP RATINGS AND REPORT TO THE ENGINEER TO SIZE THE RENTAL DISTRIBUTION PANEL AND GENERATOR. ACCORDINGLY, COORDINATE WITH THE OWNER AND POWER COMPANY A MINIMUM 4 WEEKS IN ADVANCE BEFORE STARTING ANY DEMOLITION WORK INSIDE THE BUILDING AND NEW WORK.



Dallas County  
Facilities  
Management

600 Commerce St.  
Dallas, TX 75202

DC Administration  
Building  
Switchgear  
Replacement

411 Elm St.  
Dallas, Texas 75202

Δ Date Issued For  
4/15/2025 100%CD

CAMPOS  
ENGINEERING

1331 River Bend Drive  
Dallas, Texas 75247  
(214) 696-6291  
campos@camposengineering.com  
OK Registration No. 2791  
Project Number: 2024-0714-00

HED

15301 Spectrum Dr.  
Suite 450  
Addison, Texas  
75001 USA  
(972) 934-8888  
WWW.HED.DESIGN

